First Greek Book

John Williams White

This public domain grammar was brought to digital life by:

Textkit – Greek and Latin Learning tools

Find more grammars at http://www.textkit.com
THE

FIRST GREEK BOOK

BY

JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Ph.D., LL.D., Litt.D.

Professor of Greek in Harvard University

Mediocritatem Iliam tenebit quae est inter nimium et parum

GINN & COMPANY

BOSTON • NEW YORK • CHICAGO • LONDON
PREFACE.

Since the publication of my Beginner's Greek Book in 1892, I have from time to time had letters from teachers in different parts of the country, who have informed me that the Beginner's Book, because of its length, was not well adapted for use in the schools in which they taught, and who have urged me to prepare a briefer book on the same plan. They wished a book, they said, which could be completed in two terms, and which would properly prepare their pupils for the rapid but exact reading of a book of the Anabasis during the last third of the year.

The First Greek Book is an attempt to meet this reasonable request. I am aware that it is impossible that any elementary book should be equally well adapted to the needs of all schools; but I have at least succeeded in making this book briefer than its immediate predecessor. In writing it I have aimed to give, first, only such fundamental facts of Greek grammar as the young pupil must know before he can begin to read the connected narrative of Xenophon intelligently and with pleasure, and secondly, a moderate amount of practice, both in reading and in writing, in the application of these principles. I have entirely excluded from the eighty lessons into which the First Greek Book is divided the Attic second declension, the systematic treatment of the affinity of words, word lists, word groups, the principles of word formation, and the division of verbs into eight classes, although provision is made for the study of some of these important matters, if the teacher finds the time for it, in the materials furnished in the Appendix. Further,
the dual number is not introduced into the exercises or reading lessons; contracts of the vowel declension have been treated more concisely, and have been placed after the first lesson on contract verbs, and the principles of syntax have been presented more simply.

The principle, however, that I have aimed to follow has been that of horizontal reduction, to use the expressive phrase of one of my advisers among the teachers, rather than of omission. Each lesson consists, in order, of a statement of grammatical principles, of a vocabulary, of exercises, and of a brief reading lesson in continuous narrative. Paradigms have been transferred, except just at the beginning, to the Appendix; by this arrangement they are not under the eye of the pupil as he translates his exercises. The statements of grammatical facts have been brought into verbal conformity with the statements in the Greek Grammar of my colleague, Professor Goodwin. The number of words in the vocabularies has been reduced to ten on the average; these words occur frequently in the Anabasis. Each vocabulary includes all the words not previously given that occur in the exercises of the lesson to which it belongs; the genitive and gender of all nouns are indicated; and only those related Greek words are pointed out which have previously occurred and whose etymological connection is obvious. The sentences in the exercises have been simplified, and their number has been reduced; each sentence illustrates once or twice the grammatical principles presented in the lesson. The interesting story contained in the first eight chapters of Xenophon's Anabasis begins in simplified form in the thirteenth lesson, and is continued in brief reading lessons; none of these reading lessons make demands on the knowledge of the pupil that he is not prepared to meet through knowledge previously acquired. He thus begins very soon to read continuous narrative, and keeps up the practice day by day, and thus unconsciously acquires new words in the most satisfactory way, by using them in connected discourse.
Words that have not previously occurred are sparingly introduced in the reading lessons.

The materials brought together in the Appendix are of such a nature that, with the exception of the paradigms and rules of syntax, they can be used or not according to the teacher's needs and preference. They consist of a statement of the principles regulating the contraction of vowels and the changes of consonants, of a complete set of paradigms, of the rules of syntax, illustrated by examples, governing all the parts of speech except the verb (the syntax of the moods and tenses of the verb is developed in the lessons), of the principal parts of important verbs arranged alphabetically, and of eight alphabetical lists of the words contained in the special vocabularies.

It gives me pleasure to acknowledge my indebtedness to my colleague, Dr. Charles Burton Gulick, who prepared the first draft of the reading lessons and has read the proofs, and to express my thanks to the teachers in colleges, academies, and public schools whose friendly and wise criticisms and suggestions have been of the greatest service to me in writing this book.
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LESS.</th>
<th>SECT.</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>III.</td>
<td>29–42.</td>
<td>Nouns. Introductory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV.</td>
<td>43–47.</td>
<td>A-Decension. Feminines in η</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII.</td>
<td>66–74.</td>
<td>Imperfect Indicative Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII.</td>
<td>75–80.</td>
<td>O-Decension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX.</td>
<td>81–85.</td>
<td>O-Decension (continued)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X.</td>
<td>86–98.</td>
<td>Future and First Aorist Indicative Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XII.</td>
<td>105–120.</td>
<td>Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIII.</td>
<td>121–125.</td>
<td>The Art of Reading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIV.</td>
<td>126–134.</td>
<td>Adjectives of the Vowel Declension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XV.</td>
<td>135–144.</td>
<td>Analysis of the Primary Tenses of the Indicative Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVII.</td>
<td>154–164.</td>
<td>Demonstrative Pronouns. averbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVIII.</td>
<td>165–173.</td>
<td>Present and Imperfect of ιηυ, βη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIX.</td>
<td>174–181.</td>
<td>Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative Middle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XX.</td>
<td>182–191.</td>
<td>Aorist, Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative Middle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXI.</td>
<td>192–207.</td>
<td>Indicative Passive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXII.</td>
<td>208–215.</td>
<td>Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative Middle and Passive of Labial Mute Verbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXIII.</td>
<td>216–225</td>
<td>Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative Middle and Passive of Palatal and Lingual Mute Verbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXIV.</td>
<td>226–238.</td>
<td>Prepositions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXV.</td>
<td>239–248.</td>
<td>Labial and Palatal Mute Stems of the Consonant Declension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXVI.</td>
<td>249–258.</td>
<td>Lingual Mute Stems of the Consonant Declension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXVIII.</td>
<td>268–278.</td>
<td>Contract Verbs in aω in the Indicative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXX.</td>
<td>286–295.</td>
<td>Contract Nouns and Adjectives of the Vowel Declension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXII.</td>
<td>312–321.</td>
<td>Subjunctive Active. Vivid Future Conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXIII.</td>
<td>322–330.</td>
<td>Subjunctive Active (continued). Subjunctive in Exhortations and in Final Clauses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LESS.</td>
<td>SECT.</td>
<td>CONTENTS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXIV.</td>
<td>331-338.</td>
<td>Subjunctive Middle and Passive. Subjunctive after Verbs of Fearing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXV.</td>
<td>339-344.</td>
<td>Contract Verbs in the Subjunctive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXVI.</td>
<td>345-352.</td>
<td>Liquid Stems of the Consonant Declension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXVII.</td>
<td>353-359.</td>
<td>Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXVIII.</td>
<td>360-368.</td>
<td>Optative Active. Less Vivid Future Conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXIX.</td>
<td>369-377.</td>
<td>Optative Active (continued). Optative in Final and Object Clauses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XL.</td>
<td>378-385.</td>
<td>Optative Middle and Passive. Optative after Verbs of Fearing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLI.</td>
<td>386-392.</td>
<td>Contract Verbs in the Optative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLII.</td>
<td>393-399.</td>
<td>Stems in ι of the Consonant Declension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLIII.</td>
<td>400-412.</td>
<td>Imperative Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLIV.</td>
<td>413-419.</td>
<td>Imperative Middle and Passive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLV.</td>
<td>420-425.</td>
<td>Contract Verbs in the Imperative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLVI.</td>
<td>426-432.</td>
<td>Adjective Stems in ι and σ of the Consonant Declension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLVII.</td>
<td>433-442.</td>
<td>Personal Pronouns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLVIII.</td>
<td>443-452.</td>
<td>Reflexive, Reciprocal, and Possessive Pronouns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLIX.</td>
<td>453-465.</td>
<td>The Infinitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>466-475.</td>
<td>The Infinitive (continued)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LI.</td>
<td>476-481.</td>
<td>Stems in ι and ι of the Consonant Declension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LII.</td>
<td>482-491.</td>
<td>Participles Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIII.</td>
<td>492-499.</td>
<td>Participles Middle and Passive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIV.</td>
<td>500-505.</td>
<td>Adjective Stems in ι of the Consonant Declension. Irregular Adjectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LV.</td>
<td>506-511.</td>
<td>Stems in a Diphthong of the Consonant Declension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LVII.</td>
<td>522-530.</td>
<td>Conditional Sentences. General Suppositions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LVIII.</td>
<td>531-540.</td>
<td>Conditional Relative Sentences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIX.</td>
<td>541-551.</td>
<td>Comparison of Adjectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LX.</td>
<td>552-564.</td>
<td>Present System of Verbs. Indirect Discourse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXI.</td>
<td>565-576.</td>
<td>Future and First Aorist Systems of Vowel and Mute Verbs. Indirect Discourse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXII.</td>
<td>577-581.</td>
<td>Irregular Comparison of Adjectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXIV.</td>
<td>595-601.</td>
<td>Formation and Comparison of Adjectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXV.</td>
<td>602-613.</td>
<td>Second Aorist System. Indirect Discourse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXVI.</td>
<td>614-618.</td>
<td>Numerals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXVII.</td>
<td>619-632.</td>
<td>First Perfect System. Indirect Discourse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXVIII.</td>
<td>633-641.</td>
<td>Second Perfect System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXIX.</td>
<td>642-647.</td>
<td>Perfect Middle System of Vowel and of Mute Verbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXX.</td>
<td>648-655.</td>
<td>Perfect Middle System of Liquid Verbs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LESS.</th>
<th>SECT.</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LXXI</td>
<td>656-667. First Passive System. Complex Sentences in Indirect Discourse</td>
<td>182-186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXXII</td>
<td>668-676. Second Passive System</td>
<td>187-189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXXIII</td>
<td>677-688. Verbal Adjectives</td>
<td>189-192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXXIV</td>
<td>689-698. Regular Verbs in MI, τίθημι</td>
<td>193-196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXXV</td>
<td>699-704. Regular Verbs in MI, δίδωμι</td>
<td>197-199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXXVI</td>
<td>705-710. Regular Verbs in MI, ἱστημι</td>
<td>199-202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXXVII</td>
<td>711-716. Regular Verbs in MI, δείκνυμι</td>
<td>203-205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXXVIII</td>
<td>717-725. Second Perfect System without Tense Suffix</td>
<td>206-208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXXXIX</td>
<td>726-731. Irregular Verbs in MI, φημι, εἰμι, εἰμ</td>
<td>209-211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXXX</td>
<td>732-736. Irregular Verbs in MI (continued), ἵμι, κεῖμαι</td>
<td>212, 213</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## APPENDIX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECT.</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>737. Contraction of Vowels</td>
<td>215, 216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>738. Changes of Consonants</td>
<td>217-219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>739-749. Paradigms: Nouns</td>
<td>220-225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750-753. Paradigms: Adjectives</td>
<td>226-230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754, 755. Paradigms: Participles</td>
<td>230, 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756, 757. Paradigms: Numerals</td>
<td>232, 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758-764. Paradigms: Definite Article and Pronouns</td>
<td>234-237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765-780. Paradigms: Verbs in ι</td>
<td>238-247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>781-783. Paradigms: Contract Verbs in ι</td>
<td>248-253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>784-799. Paradigms: Verbs in ΜΙ</td>
<td>254-263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800-870. Rules of Syntax</td>
<td>265-274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>871. Principal Parts of Important Verbs</td>
<td>275-285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>872-884. Word Grouping. Word Lists</td>
<td>286-292</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# TABLE OF ILLUSTRATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NO.</th>
<th>Illustration</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Greek Schoolroom</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Ancient Dog-cart</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Assyrian Tents</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>The Slaying of the Suitors</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Sabre</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Attic Four Drachma Piece</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Bronze Boat used as a Lamp</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Greek Warrior</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Sacrifice</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Targeteer</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Ancient Persians</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>The Skulking Warrior</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Assyrian Wagon</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Theseus Fighting with Amazons</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Attic Four Drachma Piece</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Silenus the Satyr</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Alexander the Great</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Target</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Greek Armor</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Battle</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Darius III</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Persian Daric</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>A Youthful Knight</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Persian Slingers</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Greek Armor</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Chariot Race</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Masks of Pan</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Ostriches</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Helmet</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Arming of a Greek Warrior</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Raft of Inflated Hides</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Axe</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Bridle</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Greek Hoplites</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Bow</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Greek Schoolroom</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Greek Armor</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Altar</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Ancient Dogs</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Sword</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Spear-heads</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Ancient Persians</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>War Ship</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Girdle</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# TABLE OF ILLUSTRATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NO.</th>
<th>Illustration</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Darius goes Hunting</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Attic Ten Drachma Piece</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Ancient Horse Race</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>Assyrian Soldiers</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>Wheel and Axle of Scythe-bearing Chariot</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>Chariot</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>Chaplet</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>Zeus and Victory</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>Apollo flays Marsyas</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>Persian Charioteer</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>Trumpeter</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>Plan of the Battle at Cunaxa</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>Barbarians</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>The Stricken Persian</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>Attic Obol</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>Athena</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>Zeus</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>The Giving of Hands</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>Athena</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>The Caftan</td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>Amazon</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## IN THE VOCABULARIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>Mill</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>Axe</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>War Chariot</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>Artemis</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>Oval Shield</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>Round Shield</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>Attic Drachma Piece</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>Breast-plate</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>Horse and Rider</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>Herald</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>Greave</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>Helmet</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>Ancient Ships</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>Stone-thrower</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>Arming of Warriors</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>Heavy-armed Soldier</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>Target</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>Frontlet and Bridle of Horse</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>Persian Sceptre-bearer</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>Mounted Bowmen</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>Position of Rowers in the Trireme</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>Bowman</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>Greek Women</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>Bracelet</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Harnessing to the Chariot</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FIRST GREEK BOOK.

LESSON I.

The Alphabet. Vowels, Consonants, Diphthongs.

1. The Greek Alphabet has twenty-four letters:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Phonetic Value</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Phonetic Value</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>α</td>
<td>papa, father</td>
<td>Alpha</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>β</td>
<td>bed</td>
<td>Beta</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Γγ</td>
<td>go or sing (10)</td>
<td>Gamma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Δδ</td>
<td>do</td>
<td>Delta</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>ε or ý</td>
<td>met</td>
<td>Epsilon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ζζ</td>
<td>adze</td>
<td>Zeta</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hη</td>
<td>prey</td>
<td>Eta</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Θθ</td>
<td>thin</td>
<td>Theta</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iι</td>
<td>pin, machine</td>
<td>Iota</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Κκ</td>
<td>kill</td>
<td>Kappa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Λλ</td>
<td>land</td>
<td>Lambda</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Μμ</td>
<td>men</td>
<td>Mu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nν</td>
<td>now</td>
<td>Nu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ξξ</td>
<td>wax</td>
<td>Xi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Οο</td>
<td>obey</td>
<td>Omicron</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ππ</td>
<td>pet</td>
<td>Pi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ρρ</td>
<td>run</td>
<td>Rho</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Σσ</td>
<td>sit</td>
<td>Sigma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ττ</td>
<td>tell</td>
<td>Tau</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Υυ</td>
<td>French u, German ü</td>
<td>Upsilon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Φφ</td>
<td>graphic</td>
<td>Phi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Χχ</td>
<td>German buh</td>
<td>Chi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ψψ</td>
<td>hips</td>
<td>Psi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ωω</td>
<td>tone</td>
<td>Omega</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. At the end of a word s, elsewhere σ, as σκηρής, of a tent.

3. The Vowels are α, ε, η, ι, ο, ω, and υ. The remaining letters are CONSONANTS.
4. Vowels are either short or long. There are separate Greek characters (ε η, ο ω) for the e and o sounds, but not for the a, i, and u sounds. In this book the short vowels are designated by a, e, i, o, u, the long by ā, η, ĩ, ω, ū.

5. The consonants are divided into semivowels, mutes, and double consonants.

6. The semivowels are λ, μ, ν, ρ, σ, and γ-nasal (10). λ, μ, ν, ρ are liquids; σ is a sibilant.

7. The mutes are of three classes and of three orders:

   Classes.  Orders.
   Labial or π-mutes π β φ,  Smooth mutes π κ τ,
   Palatal or κ-mutes κ γ χ,  Middle mutes β γ δ,
   Lingual or τ-mutes τ δ θ.  Rough mutes φ χ θ.

8. Mutes of the same class are called cognate; those of the same order, co-ordinate.

9. The double consonants are ξ (for κς), ψ (for πς), and ζ.

10. The consonants are pronounced, in general, like their English equivalents; but gamma before κ, γ, χ, or ξ equals ng in sing, and is called gamma nasal.

   Give the phonetic value of each letter in the alphabet (1).

11. The Diphthongs are ai, au, ei, eu, oi, ou, ηυ, υι, α, η, ω. The last three, formed by writing ι under ā, η, ω, are called improper diphthongs. Their second vowel is called iota subscript.
12. The diphthongs are pronounced:

\( \text{ai} \) as in aisle, \( \text{au} \) as ou in our,
\( \text{ei} \) as in eight, \( \text{ui} \) as in quit,
\( \text{oi} \) as in oil, \( \text{ou} \) as in group,
\( \text{eu} \) and \( \text{ηu} \) as čh-oo, čh-oo (for these there are no exact equivalents in English),
\( \text{α}, \text{η}, \text{ω} \), as ā, ē, w.

Give the name of each letter, and the phonetic value of each single vowel, consonant, and diphthong in the following words:

13.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἡ-μέ-ρα, day.</td>
<td>θύ-ρα, door.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>σκη-νή, tent.</td>
<td>έν σκη-νή, in a tent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀ-θρω-πος, man.</td>
<td>α-γε-τε, you lead.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βου-λευ-ει, he plans.</td>
<td>α-μα-ξα, wagon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δ-πλτ-της, hoplite.</td>
<td>ἀρ-πά-ξω, I plunder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐν τῇ χώ-ρᾳ, in the country.</td>
<td>φο-βε-ρός, frightful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>υ-ός, son.</td>
<td>αὐ-τός, self, Lat. ipse.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λό-γοι, speeches.</td>
<td>ἐν λό-γῳ, in a speech.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ψ-κη-σα, I dwell.</td>
<td>Ἔλ-λη-νι-κός, Greek.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ω-δε, thus.</td>
<td>ἀ-γα-θός, good.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>λό-γος, speech.</td>
<td>θύ-ραι, doors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ψέ-λι-ον, bracelet.</td>
<td>λό-γος, speech.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ω-δε, thus.</td>
<td>οἱ-κέ-ω, I dwell.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No. 1. Greek Schoolroom.
LESSON II.

Breathings, Syllables, Elision, Accent, Punctuation.

14. Every vowel or diphthong at the beginning of a word has either the ROUGH BREATHING ('') or the SMOOTH BREATHING (''). The rough breathing shows that the vowel is aspirated, i.e. that it is preceded by the sound of h, as ἡ-μέ-ρα, day, νι-ός, son, Ἑλ-λη-νι-κός, Greek; the smooth breathing shows that the vowel is not aspirated, as α-γω, I lead, Ἀρ-τε-μις, Artemis, φ-κη-σα, I dwelt.

15. A Greek word has as many SYLLABLES as it has separate vowels or diphthongs. A syllable is long by nature when it has a long vowel or diphthong.

a. In dividing a word into syllables, single consonants and combinations of consonants which can begin a word are, with few exceptions, placed at the beginning of a syllable; other combinations of consonants are divided. Thus φο-βε-ρός, frightful, δ-πλι-της, hoplite, but ἀρ-πά-ζω, I plunder.

16. A short final vowel may be dropped when the next word begins with a vowel, whether this has the rough or the smooth breathing. This is called ELISION. An apostrophe marks the omission. Thus ἐπ' αὐτόν, against him, for ἐπὶ αὐτόν.

17. Most words ending in σι, and all verbs of the third person ending in ε, generally add ν when the next word begins with a vowel, as ἔχουσιν οἰκίας, they have houses; ἔιχεν οἰκίαν, he had a house. This is called ν MOVABLE. It may also be added at the end of a sentence.

Pronounce each syllable of the words in 13.
18. There are three Accents:
the acute ('), as ἀ-γα-θός, good, ἕ-με-ρα, day, Ἀρ-τε-μίς, Artemis, ὀ-κη-σα, I dwelt;
the grave (¯), as σκη-νᾱί ἀ-γα-θαί, good tents;
the circumflex (^), as σκη-νῆς, of a tent, ὁ-δε, thus, ἐν σκη-ναῖς, in tents.

19. The acute can stand only on one of the last three syllables of a word, the circumflex only on one of the last two, and the grave only on the last.

20. The circumflex can stand only on a long syllable. When ā, ī, ū have the circumflex, the long mark is omitted, and they are written â, ĩ, ũ.

21. The antepenult, if accented, takes the acute, as ἀν-θρω-πος, man; but it can have no accent if the last syllable is long or ends in ICLE or Ý, as ἀν-θρώ-που, of a man.

22. An accented penult is circumflexed when it is long while the last syllable is short, as δῶ-ροψ, gift. Otherwise it takes the acute, as δῶ-ρου, of a gift, χῶ-ρα, land.

23. Final αι and οι are counted as short in determining the accent, as ἀ-μα-ξαί, wagons, χῶ-ραί, lands, except in the optative, and in the adverb ὁ-κοι, at home.

24. An accented ultima has the acute when short, as ἀ-γα-θός, good; the acute or circumflex when long, as σκη-νῆ, tent, σκη-νῆς, of a tent.

25. A word which, like σκη-νῆ, tent, has the acute on the last syllable is called oxytone (i.e. sharp-toned). An oxytone changes its acute to the grave before other words in the same sentence, as σκη-νῆ ἀ-γα-θῆ, a good tent.
26. Some monosyllables have no accent and are closely attached to the following word, as ἐν σκη-νῆ, in a tent. These are called Proclitics.

27. An Enclitic is a word which loses its own accent and is pronounced as if it were a part of the preceding word, as ἀν-θρω-ποι τέ, hōminésque in Latin.

28. The Greek uses the comma (,) and the period (.) like the English. It has also a colon, a point above the line (·), which is equivalent to the English colon and semicolon. The mark of interrogation (?) is the same as the English semicolon.

*Name the accent of each word in 13, and state the principle or principles in 18–27 which apply to it.*

*Pronounce each of these words.*

No. 2. Ancient Dog-cart.
LESSON III.

Nouns.—Introductory.

29. There are five Cases in Greek, the nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, and vocative.

30. The nominative and vocative plural are always alike. In neuters, the nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike in all numbers; in the plural these end in α.

31. There are three Numbers, the singular, the dual (which denotes two objects), and the plural.

32. There are three Genders, the masculine, the feminine, and the neuter.

33. As in Latin, names of males and of rivers, winds and months are masculine; names of females and of countries, towns, trees, and islands, and most nouns denoting qualities or conditions are feminine.

34. There are three Declensions, the First or A-Declension, the Second or O-Declension, and the Third or Consonant Declension. The first two together are sometimes called the Vowel Declension, as opposed to the Third.

35. The place of accent in the nominative singular of a noun or adjective must generally be learned by observation. The other forms accent the same syllable as the nominative, if the last syllable permits (21); otherwise the following syllable.

36. In the genitive and dative of all numbers a long ultima, if accented, takes the circumflex.
A-Declension. — Feminines in ἀ.

37. Nouns of the A-Declension end in ἀ, η, or α (feminine), or in ἄσ or ης (masculine). Feminines generally end in ἀ, if ε, ι, or ρ precedes the ending.

38. PARADIGMS.

χώρα, COUNTRY. στρατιά, ARMY. ἡ μικρὰ θύρα, THE SMALL DOOR.

S. N. χώρα, country στρατιά ἡ μικρὰ θύρα
G. χώρας, of country στρατιάς τῆς μικρᾶς θύρας
D. χώρα, to or for country στρατιάς τῇ μικρῇ θύρᾳ
A. χώραν, country στρατιάν τῇ μικρᾷ θύρᾳ
V. χώρα, O country στρατιά μικρὰ θύρᾳ

D. N. A. V. χώρα στρατιά τῷ μικρῷ θύρᾳ
G. D. χώραν στρατιάν τοῖν μικραῖν θύραιν

P. N. χώραι, countries στρατιάι αἱ μικραὶ θύραι
G. χώραν, of countries στρατιάν τῶν μικρῶν θυρῶν
D. χώραις, to or for countries στρατιάις ταῖς μικραῖς θύραις
A. χώρας, countries στρατιάς τὰς μικρᾶς θύρας
V. χώραι, O countries στρατιά μικραὶ θύραι

39. The genitive plural of nouns of this declension always has the circumflex on the last syllable.

a. For the accent of the other forms, see 35, 22 (final α is short, 23), 36. The forms η, αι of the article are proclitic (26). The vocative of the article does not occur.

b. The nominative and vocative of these nouns, both singular and plural, are alike (30).
40. **VOCABULARY.**

άγορά, ἂς, ἡ, *market-place.*

ημέρα, ἂς, ἡ, *day.*

θύρα, ἂς, ἡ, *door.*

οἶκια, ἂς, ἡ, *house.*

στρατιά, ἂς, ἡ, *army.*

χώρα, ἂς, ἡ, *place, land, country.*

μακρά, adj., *long.*

μικρά, adj., *small, little.*

ἐν, prep. with dat., *in* (a proclitic).

ἡ, *he (she, it) was; ἦσαν, they were.*

ἐχει, *he (she, it) has; ἔχουσι, they have.*

*α. The gender of a noun is indicated by placing after it the corresponding form of the definite article, as αγορά, ἂς, ἡ, where ἡ signifies that αγορά is feminine.*

41. **Read aloud and translate:** 1. οἰκίαι μικραί.
2. ἐν ταῖς ἁγοραῖς.
3. ἐν οἰκίᾳ μικρᾷ.
4. ἡ οἰκία θύραν ἔχει.
5. ἡ ημέρα μακρὰ ἦν.
6. στρατιὰς μικρὰς ἔχουσι.
7. αἱ οἰκίαι θύρας ἔχουσι.
8. ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ οἰκίαι ἦσαν.
9. αἱ οἰκίαι μικραὶ ἦσαν.
10. μικρὰ ἦσαν αἱ θύραι τῶν οἰκιῶν.

42. **Translate:** 1. Of a long day.
2. For small armies.
3. In the market-place.
4. The country was small.
5. He has a small house.

---

No. 3. Assyrian Tents.
LESSON IV.

A-Declension. — Feminines in η.

43. If ε, ι, or ρ does not precede (37), feminines generally end in η. This η appears only in the singular.

44. **PARADIGMS.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. N.</th>
<th>κώμη, village</th>
<th>ή καλή σκηνή, the fine tent.</th>
<th>ή μικρά σκηνή, the little tent.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>κώμης, of a village</td>
<td>τής καλής σκηνής</td>
<td>τής μικρᾶς σκηνής</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>κώμη, to or for a village</td>
<td>τῇ καλῇ σκηνῇ</td>
<td>τῇ μικρῇ σκηνῇ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>κώμην, village</td>
<td>τὴν καλὴν σκηνήν</td>
<td>τὴν μικρὰν σκηνήν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>κώμη, O village</td>
<td>καλὴ σκηνή</td>
<td>μικρὰ σκηνή</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. N.A.V.</td>
<td>κώμα</td>
<td>τῷ καλῷ σκηνῷ</td>
<td>τῷ μικρῷ σκηνῷ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>κώμαιν</td>
<td>τοῖν καλαῖν σκηναῖν</td>
<td>τοῖν μικραῖν σκηναῖν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. N.</td>
<td>κώμαι, villages</td>
<td>αἱ καλαὶ σκηναὶ</td>
<td>αἱ μικραὶ σκηναὶ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>κωμῶν, of villages</td>
<td>τῶν καλῶν σκηνῶν</td>
<td>τῶν μικρῶν σκηνῶν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>κώμαις, to or for villages</td>
<td>ταῖς καλαῖς σκηναῖς</td>
<td>ταῖς μικραῖς σκηναῖς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>κώμᾶς, villages</td>
<td>τὰς καλᾶς σκηνᾶς</td>
<td>τὰς μικρᾶς σκηνᾶς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>κώμαι, O villages</td>
<td>καλαὶ σκηναὶ</td>
<td>μικραὶ σκηναὶ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

45. **VOCABULARY.**

κραυγή, ἡ, ἡ, outcry, uproar.
κώμη, ἡ, ἡ, village.
μάχη, ἡ, ἡ, battle, fight. No. 20.
σκηνή, ἡ, ἡ, tent. No. 3.
sφενδόνη, ἡ, ἡ, sling. No. 24.
kακῆ, adj., bad.
kαλῆ, adj., beautiful, fine.
φοβερά, adj., frightful, fearful.
46. 1. ἐν τῇ κόμη ἦσαν μικραὶ οἰκίαι. 2. αἱ μικραὶ οἰκίαι κακαὶ ἦσαν. 3. αἱ σκηναὶ καλαὶ ἦσαν. 4. ἐν τῇ κόμῃ μάχῃ φοβερὰ ἦν. 5. ἡ κραγῆ τῆς στρατιῶς φοβερὰ ἦν. 6. ἐν ταῖς καλαῖς κώμαις ἦσαν οἰκίαι. 7. σφενδόνην ἔχει ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ. 8. κραγῆ φοβερὰ ἐν ταῖς κώμαις ἦν. 9. ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς ἦσαν αἱ σφενδόναι. 10. ἡ οἰκία μικρὰ ἦν καὶ ἡ σκηνὴ κακὴ.

47. 1. In the villages were tents. 2. They have slings in the tents. 3. The battles were fearful. 4. There was a small house in the village. 5. They have tents and slings.

LESSON V.

Verbs. — Introductory.

48. The Greek verb has three Voices, the active, middle, and passive.

49. There are four Moods, the indicative, subjunctive, optative, and imperative. These are the finite moods. To them are added, in the conjugation of the verb, the infinitive and participles.

50. There are seven Tenses, the present, imperfect, future, aorist, perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect. The present, future, perfect, and future perfect indicative are called primary tenses; the imperfect, aorist, and pluperfect indicative are called secondary tenses.

51. There are three Persons.
52. There are three Numbers, as in nouns (31).

53. The accent of verbs is recessive, i.e. it is thrown as far back as possible.

54. The Stem of a verb is its fundamental part, from which its various tenses are formed. The stem of λῶ, loose, is λῦ or λυ, of βουλεύω, plan, βουλεύ, of πέμπω, send, πεμπτάζω.

Present Indicative Active.

55. PARADIGMS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Object</th>
<th>Procedure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1.</td>
<td>λῶ, I loose</td>
<td>βουλεύω, plan</td>
<td>πέμπω, send</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>λῦεις, you loose</td>
<td>βουλεύεις</td>
<td>πέμπτει</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>λῦει, he looses</td>
<td>βουλεύει</td>
<td>πέμπτει</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2.</td>
<td>λῦετον</td>
<td>βουλεύετον</td>
<td>πέμπτετον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>λῦετον</td>
<td>βουλεύετον</td>
<td>πέμπτετον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1.</td>
<td>λῦομεν, we loose</td>
<td>βουλεύομεν</td>
<td>πέμπτομεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>λῦετε, you loose</td>
<td>βουλεύετε</td>
<td>πέμπτετε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>λῦουσι, they loose</td>
<td>βουλεύουσι</td>
<td>πέμπτουσι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

56. VOCABULARY.

ἀγω, lead, carry, bring.

ἀρπάζω, seize, rob, plunder.

βουλεύω, plan, plot.

ἐχω, have, hold.

λῶ, loose, destroy, break.

πέμπω, send.

Ἐλληνική, adj., Greek.

πύλη, ἡ, ἡ, gate.

φυλακή, ἡ, ἡ, guard, garrison.

ἐξ (before a vowel), ἐκ (before a consonant), prep. with gen., out of, from (a proclitic).

οὐ (before a consonant), ὧκ (before the smooth breathing), ὧχ (before the rough breathing), adv., not (a proclitic).
57. 1. βουλεύει. 2. λύουσι. 3. ἔχεις. 4. πέμπεις. 5. ἔχετε. 6. βουλεύομεν. 7. ἂγω. 8. ἄρπάζει. 9. ἄρπάζετε. 10. πέμπουσιν.

58. 1. He plunders. 2. We lead. 3. They plan. 4. You send. 5. I loose.

59. 1. ἂγω στρατιὰν Ἕλληνικὴν. 2. τὰς καλὰς σκηνὰς λύουσι. 3. οὐχ ἄρπάζω τὰς κώμας. 4. τὴν φυλακὴν ἄγουσιν ἕκ τῶν σκηνῶν. 5. ἔχουσιν οἰκίὰς καλὰς. 6. αἱ κώμαι πῦλας οὐκ ἔχουσιν. 7. οὐ πέμπομεν τὴν φυλακὴν. 8. ἄρπάζετε τὴν χώραν; 9. ἕκ τῶν κωμῶν πέμπει τὴν στρατιὰν. 10. ἐκ τῆς ἄγορᾶς ἄγεις τὴν Ἕλληνικὴν φυλακὴν;

60. 1. Has he a Greek guard? 2. We are not destroying the gates. 3. I am sending a garrison. 4. You have a beautiful house. 5. He is not plundering the houses in the village.

Note. — ¹ For ἡ movable, see 17.
LESSON VI.

A-Declension. — Feminines in α.

61. A few feminines end in α (short). This α appears only in the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular. The genitive and dative have ᾠ, if ε, ι, or ρ precedes, otherwise η.

62. **PARADIGMS.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. N. V.</th>
<th>γέφυρα</th>
<th>θάλασσα</th>
<th>μάχαιρα ἀγαθή</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>γεφυρᾶς</td>
<td>θαλάσσης</td>
<td>μαχαίρας ἀγαθῆς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>γεφύρα</td>
<td>θαλάσση</td>
<td>μαχαίρα ἀγαθῆ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>γεφύραν</td>
<td>θαλάσσαν</td>
<td>μαχαίραν ἀγαθῆν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| D. N. A. V. | γεφύρα | θαλάσσα | μαχαίρα ἀγαθά |
| G. D.       | γεφύραιν | θαλάσσαιν | μαχαίραιν ἀγαθαῖν |

| P. N. V. | γεφύραι | θαλάσσαι | μαχαίραι ἀγαθαὶ |
| G.       | γεφύραν | θαλάσσαν | μαχαίραν ἀγαθαῖν |
| D.       | γεφύραις | θαλάσσαις | μαχαίραις ἀγαθαῖς |
| A.       | γεφύρᾶς | θαλάσσας | μαχαίρᾶς ἀγαθᾶς |

a. For the accent, see 35, 21, 39.

No. 5. “μάχαιρα ἀγαθή.”
64. 1. ἡ θάλαττα στενή ἤν. 2. ἔχει οἰκίας ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ. 3. τράπεζας ἐπὶ τῶν ἄμαξῶν ἄγετε. 4. εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν πέμποντιν ἄμαξας. 5. ἐπὶ τῇ γέφυρᾳ φυλακὴν ἔχει ἀγαθὴν. 6. πέλτας ἐξομεν καὶ μαχαίρας ἀγαθὰς. 7. ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν οὐκ ἄγω τὴν φυλακὴν. 8. πέμπεις μαχαίρας τῇ στρατιᾷ. 9. ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν οὐκ ἄγει τὴν στρατιάν. 10. τὴν χώραν ἄρταζεις ἐκ θαλάττῃς εἰς θάλατταν.

65. 1. We are destroying the tables. 2. They are not plundering the wagons. 3. The bridges were long and narrow. 4. Is he bringing the sabres on the wagon? 5. He does not lead the garrison from the villages to the sea.
LESSON VII.

Imperfect Indicative Active.

66. In the secondary tenses (50) of the indicative, the verb receives an AUGMENT (i.e. increase) at the beginning.

67. Augment is of two kinds:

1. Syllabic augment, which prefixes ε to verbs beginning with a consonant, as χῶ, imperfect ἐ-λῶν, I was loosing.

2. Temporal augment, which lengthens the first syllable of verbs beginning with a vowel or diphthong, as ἄγω, imperfect ἄγον, I was leading. When augmented, α and ε become η; ο, ο, υ become i, ο, ο; αι and η become η; αι becomes ο.

a. ἔχω irregularly has the imperfect ἔχον.

68. The imperfect indicative represents an action as going on in past time, as ἔλῶν, I was loosing or I loosed.

69. PARADIGMS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>s.</th>
<th>1. ἔλων</th>
<th>ἐβούλευον</th>
<th>ἐπεμπον</th>
<th>ἥρπαξον</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>ἔλος</td>
<td>ἐβούλευες</td>
<td>ἐπεμπες</td>
<td>ἥρπαξες</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>ἔλυε</td>
<td>ἐβούλευε</td>
<td>ἐπεμπέ</td>
<td>ἥρπαξε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>2. ἐλύετον</td>
<td>ἐβούλευετον</td>
<td>ἐπεμπετον</td>
<td>ἥρπαξετον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>ἐλύετην</td>
<td>ἐβούλευετην</td>
<td>ἐπεμπετην</td>
<td>ἥρπαξετην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>1. ἐλύομεν</td>
<td>ἐβούλευομεν</td>
<td>ἐπεμπομεν</td>
<td>ἥρπαξομεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>ἐλύετε</td>
<td>ἐβούλευετε</td>
<td>ἐπεμπετε</td>
<td>ἥρπαξετε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>ἐλύον</td>
<td>ἐβούλευον</td>
<td>ἐπεμπον</td>
<td>ἥρπαξον</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
70. Verbs have recessive accent (53). But, under the general laws, the accent sometimes shifts (19), as ἔλυον, ἔλυομεν, etc., sometimes changes (21), as ἔχον, I had, εἴχομεν, we had.

Review the meanings of all the words given in the vocabularies of Lessons III.—VI.

71. 1. ἐλύετε. 2. ἡγοῦ. 3. εἴχετε. 4. ἔλυον. 5. ἡγεῖς. 6. εἶχε. 7. ἐβούλευες. 8. ἐπεμπε. 9. ἡρπάζομεν. 10. ἐβουλεύομεν.

72. 1. I loosed. 2. We had. 3. You sent. 4. He planned. 5. They plundered.

73. 1. η ὀικία θύρας καλὰς εἶχε. 2. τῇ φυλακήν ἐπέμπευεν1 εἰς τὴν κώμην. 3. ἐν ταῖς κώμαις καλὰς εἶχεν οἰκίας. 4. ἡρπάζες τὰς σκηνάς; 5. ἐκ τῆς οἰκίας οὐκ ἡγεῖς τὴν φυλακήν. 6. οὐχ ἡρπάζομεν τὰς μικρὰς κώμας. 7. ἀμάξας ἐν τῇ ἁγορᾷ εἴχετε. 8. ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν ἡγοῦ τὴν Ἑλληνικήν φυλακήν. 9. μαχαίρας καὶ σφενδόνας ἐπὶ τῆς ἀμάξες ἡγεν.1 10. φυλακήν Ἑλληνικήν ἐπέμπομεν εἰς τὴν ἁγοράν.

74. 1. He was destroying the tents. 2. We did not send the garrison to the bridge. 3. They plundered the wagons. 4. They did not lead the army from the village. 5. You led the guard from the houses to the sea.

Note. — 1 For ν movable, see 17.
**LESSON VIII.**

**O-Declension.**

75. Nouns of the O-Declension end in *ος* (masculine, rarely feminine) or in *ον* (neuter).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>76.</th>
<th>PARADIGMS.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>λόγος, δ,</td>
<td>ó ἄγαθος ἄνθρωπος,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WORD.</td>
<td>THE GOOD MAN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. N.</td>
<td>λόγος, word</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>λόγου, of a word</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>λόγῳ, to or for a word</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>λόγου, word</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>λόγε, O word</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| D. N. A.V. λόγῳ | τῷ ἄγαθῳ ἄνθρωπῳ | τῷ καλῷ δῶρῳ |
| G. D. λόγοιν | τοῖν ἄγαθοῖν ἄνθρωποι | τοῖν καλοῖν δόρων |

| P. N. λόγοι, words | οἱ ἄγαθοι ἄνθρωποι | τὰ καλὰ δῶρα |
| G. λόγων, of words | τῶν ἄγαθῶν ἄνθρωπον | τῶν καλῶν δόρων |
| D. λόγοις, to or for words | τοῖς ἄγαθοῖς ἄνθρωποι | τοῖς καλοῖς δόροις |
| A. λόγους, words | τοὺς ἄγαθοὺς ἄνθρωπους | τὰ καλὰ δῶρα |
| V. λόγοι, O words | ἄγαθοι ἄνθρωποι | καλὰ δῶρα |

a. For the accent, see 21 (final *ο* is short, 23), 22, 24, 35, 36. The forms *δ*, *οι* are proclitic (26).

b. Observe the cases that are alike (30).
77. The masculine and neuter of the adjectives thus far given follow the O-Declension, the feminine the A-Declension. The nominative singular, therefore, ends in os, η or ἂ, oν (Latin us, a, um), as follows:

ἀγαθός, ἀγαθῆ, ἀγαθὸν, good.
μακρός, μακρᾶ, μακρὸν, long.
Εἰλημικός, Εἰλημικῆ, Εἰλημικόν, Greek.
μικρός, μικρᾶ, μικρὸν, little.
κακὸς, κακῆ, κακὸν, bad, cowardly.
στενὸς, στενῆ, στενὸν, narrow.
καλὸς, καλῆ, καλὸν, beautiful.
φοβερός, φοβερᾶ, φοβερὸν, frightful.

78. VOCABULARY.

ἀνθρώπος, ou, ὁ, ἡ, man, human being.
Diōn, ou, τὸ, gift.
Lat. homō.
Πῶς, ou, ὁ, horse.  No. 23.
Πῶς, ou, τὸ, plain.
λόγος, ou, ὁ, word, speech.
χώριον, ou, τὸ (cf. χώρα), small place, place, spot.
πόλεμος, ou, ὁ, war.
καὶ... καὶ, both... and.
σύμμαχος, ou, ὁ, ally.

a. The article placed after the noun indicates its gender, ὁ the masculine, ἡ the feminine, τὸ the neuter.

79. 1. Diōra ἔπεμπε τῇ στρατιᾷ; 2. εν τῷ χωρίῳ ἦσαν οἰκίαι. 3. ὁ πόλεμος φοβερὸς ἦν. 4. εἰς τὸ πεδίον ἔπεμπεν ἀνθρώπους. 5. τοὺς ἠπόλλων ἄγομεν ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου. 6. εν τῷ πεδίῳ ἦσαν καὶ ἦσαν καὶ ἀνθρώποι. 7. Diōra πέμπο-μεν τοὺς συμμάχους. 8. οἱ συμμάχοι ἐν πολέμῳ κακοὶ ἦσαν. 9. οἱ τῶν συμμάχων λόγοι καλοὶ ἦσαν. 10. εν τῷ πεδίῳ ἦσαν οἱ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἦσαν.

80. 1. The allies had horses. 2. I led the horse into the village. 3. The place was narrow. 4. The man was a coward (i.e. cowardly) in war. 5. He sent horses to the allies.
LESSON IX.

O-Declension (continued).

81. Learn the declension of the definite article in 758. The vocative does not occur. Greek, like Latin, has no indefinite article.

82. PARADIGMS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. N.</th>
<th>oίνος</th>
<th>η στενὴ ὁδὸς</th>
<th>πλοῖον μακρόν</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>oίνος</td>
<td>τῆς στενῆς ὁδοῦ</td>
<td>πλοῖον μακρῶν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>oίνῳ</td>
<td>τῇ στενῇ ὁδῷ</td>
<td>πλοῖῳ μακρῷ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>oίνῳ</td>
<td>τῇν στενήν ὁδὸν</td>
<td>πλοῖον μακρὸν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>oίνῳ</td>
<td>στενῇ ὁδῇ</td>
<td>πλοῖον μακρὸν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>D. N. A. V.</th>
<th>oίνῳ</th>
<th>τῷ στενᾷ ὁδῷ</th>
<th>πλοῖῳ μακρῷ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>oίνοιν</td>
<td>τοῖν στεναῖν ὁδοῖν</td>
<td>πλοῖοι μακροῖν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>P. N. V.</th>
<th>oίνοι</th>
<th>αἱ στεναὶ ὁδοῖ</th>
<th>πλοῖα μακρά</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>oίνῳν</td>
<td>τῶν στενῶν ὁδῶν</td>
<td>πλοῖων μακρῶν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>oίνοις</td>
<td>ταῖς στεναῖς ὁδοῖς</td>
<td>πλοίους μακροῖς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>oίνους</td>
<td>ταῖς στενᾶς ὁδοῖς</td>
<td>πλοῖα μακρά</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a. Adjectives agree with their nouns not only in case and number but also in gender. See the Rule of Syntax in 805. The adjective, therefore, may be of the A-Declension while the noun is of the O-Declension, as in η στενὴ ὁδὸς above.

b. A postpositive word is one which is never placed first in its sentence, but generally second.
83. **VOCABULARY.**

- Κύρος, ου, ὁ, *Cyrus*.
- ὁδός, οῦ, ἡ, road, way.
- οἶνος, οὗ, ὁ, wine.
- ποταμός, οὗ, ὁ, river.
- στρατηγός, οὗ, ὁ, general.
- φανερός, ἄ, ἅ, adj., in plain sight, visible, evident.
- θηρίον, οὐ, τὸ, wild beast.
- ὄπλον, οὐ, τὸ, implement, plur. arms. No. 19.
- πλοῖον, οὐ, τὸ, boat. No. 7.
- ὁ, ἡ, τὸ, the def. art., the.
- δέ, interj. with voc., 0.
- δέ, conj., but, and (a postpositive).

84. 1. στενὴ ἡ ἡ ὁδός. 2. ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἡν¹ θηρία. 3. τὰ πλοῖα μακρὰ ἡν.¹ 4. ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ ἡν ὁ στρατηγός. 5. τόξα δέ, ὁ Κῦρε, οὐκ ἔχομεν. 6. ὁδός φανερὰ ἀγει εἰς τὰς τοῦ Κύρου κόμας. 7. εἰς τὸ πεδίον ὁ στρατηγὸς ἔπεμπε τοὺς ἵππους. 8. τῷ στρατηγῷ οῖνος Κύρος ἐπεμπε. 9. ἡ ὁδός, ὁ Κῦρε, ἀγει εἰς πεδίον καλὸν. 10. ἥγον οἱ ἱπποὶ καὶ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ τὰ ὀπλα.

85. 1. Cyrus sent gifts to the generals. 2. He led the horse into the river. 3. The general had ships of war.² 4. We are sending the wine to Cyrus. 5. The generals sent horses to Cyrus.

**Notes.** —¹ A neuter plural subject in Greek regularly has its verb in the singular. See the Rule of Syntax in 802. —² πλοῖα μακρὰ. Cf. Latin nāuēs longae.

---

No. 7. Bronze Boat used as a Lamp.
LESSON X.

Future and First Aorist Indicative Active.

86. PARADIGMS.

FUTURE. \hspace{1cm} FIRST AORIST. \hspace{1cm} FUTURE. \hspace{1cm} FIRST AORIST.

s. 1. λύσω, I shall loose \hspace{1cm} ἐλύσα, I loosed \hspace{1cm} πέμψω \hspace{1cm} ἐπέμψα
2. λύσεις, you will loose \hspace{1cm} ἐλύσας, you loosed \hspace{1cm} πέμψεις \hspace{1cm} ἐπέμψας
3. λύσει, he will loose \hspace{1cm} ἐλύσε, he loosed \hspace{1cm} πέμψει \hspace{1cm} ἐπέμψε

d. 2. λύσετον \hspace{1cm} ἐλύσατον \hspace{1cm} πέμψετον \hspace{1cm} ἐπέμψατον
3. λύσετον \hspace{1cm} ἐλύσατην \hspace{1cm} πέμψετον \hspace{1cm} ἐπέμψάτην

p. 1. λύσομεν, we shall loose \hspace{1cm} ἐλύσαμεν, we loosed \hspace{1cm} πέμψομεν \hspace{1cm} ἐπέμψαμεν
2. λύσετε, you will loose \hspace{1cm} ἐλύσατε, you loosed \hspace{1cm} πέμψετε \hspace{1cm} ἐπέμψατε
3. λύσουσι, they will loose \hspace{1cm} ἐλύσαν, they loosed \hspace{1cm} πέμψονσι \hspace{1cm} ἐπέμψαν

87. The aorist indicative expresses the simple occurrence of an action in past time; the imperfect (68) expresses its continuance.

88. The future adds σω to the verb stem (54), the first aorist adds σα. The aorist, as a secondary tense, has augment (66, 67).

89. If the verb stem ends in a vowel, the stem may not be affected by the addition of σω and σα, as λύ-ω, λύ-σω, ἐλύ-σα; βουλεύ-ω, βουλεύ-σω, ἐβούλευ-σα.

90. If the verb stem ends in a mute (7), euphonic changes occur:
1. A π-mute (π β φ) unites with σ and forms ψ (9), as πέμπ-ω, πέμψω (πεμπ-σω), ἔπεμψα (ἐπεμπ-σα).

2. A κ-mute (κ γ χ) unites with σ and forms ξ (9), as διώκ-ω, προσχ, διώξω (διὼκ-σω), ἔδιώξα (ἐδιὼκ-σα).

3. A τ-mute (τ δ θ) before σ is dropped, as ἀρπάζω (verb stem ἀρπαδ), ἀρπάσω (ἀρπαδ-σω), ἥρπασα (ἥρπαδ-σα).

91. Some verbs lack the first aorist. Such verbs often have a second aorist, which ends in ου, and is conjugated exactly like the imperfect (69), as ἀγω, ἀξω, second aorist ἦγαγον, I led, ἦγαγες, you led, ἦγαγε, he led, etc., ἔχω, ἔξω, second aorist ἔσχον, I had, ἔσχες, you had, ἔσχε, he had, etc.

a. The breathing of the future ἔξω is irregular.

92. The present infinitive active ends in ειν, as λιν, to loose, πέμπειν, to send, etc.

93. Compound verbs consist of a preposition and a simple verb. If the preposition ends in a vowel and the simple verb begins with one, the vowel of the preposition is generally elided (16). Compound verbs take the augment between the preposition and the simple verb. If two vowels are thus brought together, the first is generally elided, as ἐπι-βουλεύω, plot against, imperfect ἐπι-εβούλευνον.

94. Vocabulary.

ἀθροίζω (verb stem ἀθροίδ), ἀθροίσω, ἡθροίσα, collect.

διώκω, διώξω, ἐδιώξα, pursue.

ἐπι-βουλεύω, ἐπι-βουλεύσω, ἐπι-εβούλευσα, plot against.

κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἐκελεύσα, command.

ἀδελφός, οὖ, ὁ, brother.

βάρβαρος, οὖ, ὁ, barbarian. No. 57.

μυθός, οὖ, ὁ, pay.

πολέμος, ὁ, οὐ (cf. πόλεμος), hostile; as noun, οἱ πολέμοι, the enemy.

τότε, adv., then, at that time.
95. 1. ἔξουσι. 2. ἡθροισαν. 3. πέμψετε. 4. ἐκέλευσας. 5. ἐπιβουλεύσομεν. 6. ἐδιώξατε. 7. ἡγάγομεν. 8. ἀξετε. 9. ἔσχες. 10. ἠρπάσαμεν.

96. 1. I shall pursue. 2. We shall have. 3. We commanded. 4. He will collect. 5. They led (second aorist).

97. 1. οὗ διώξω τοὺς πολεμίους. 2. τὰ δῶρα ἔξομεν; 3. τὰς σκηνὰς ἀρπάσοσοιν οἱ βάρβαροι. 4. κελεύσει τὸν στρατηγὸν τοὺς ἀνθρώπους λύειν. 5. τοὺς συμμάχους ἡγαγεν εἰς (among) τοὺς βαρβάρους. 6. Κῦρος ἐπιβουλεύσει τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 1. 7. τοὺς ἀνθρώπους τότε ἐπέμψε Κῦρος μισθὸν. 8. ο ὁ στρατηγὸς τὴν φυλακὴν ἔσχε τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν. 2. 9. εἰς τὸ πεδίον ἀθροίσει τοὺς (his) Ἑλληνικοὺς συμμάχους. 10. καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν γεφύραν τὸν στρατηγὸν πέμψει ἐκέλευσε Κῦρος φυλακῆν.

98. 1. The barbarians sent the man. 2. The generals brought (second aorist) horses at that time. 3. Will Cyrus send good wine to the general? 4. He will not plot against the allies. 5. He will command the general to pursue the enemy.

Notes.—1 The dative follows the compound verb. See the Rule in 865. Note also that the article is here used, as often, instead of the possessive pronoun, his brother. —2 We might have τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν φυλακὴν or φυλακὴν τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν. See the Rule in 812.
LESSON XI.

A-Declension. — Masculines.

99. Masculines of the A-Declension end in ἀς or ης (37). If ε, ι, or ρ precedes they end in ἀς, otherwise in ης.

100. Learn the declension of νεάνιας, young man, στρατιώτης, soldier, πελταστής, targeteer, and Πέρσης, Persian, in 740.

101. Masculines in ἀς or ης differ from feminines in ἄ or η (38, 44) only in the nominative and genitive singular, except that those in της and names signifying nationality with nominative in ης have the vocative singular in ἄ (short).

102. VOCABULARY.

Εὐφράτης, ου, ὁ, the Euphrates.

νεάνιας, ου, ὁ, young man.

ὀπλίτης, ου, ὁ (cf. ὀπλον), heavy-armed foot soldier, hoplite. No. 8.

πελταστής, οὐ, ὁ, targeteer (named from his shield, πέλτη). No. 10.

Πέρσης, ου, ὁ, a Persian. No. 11.

στρατιώτης, ου (cf. στρατία), ὁ, soldier.

τοξότης, ου, ὁ, bowman (named from his bow, τόξον). No. 13.

δεξιός, ὁ, ὁν, right (as opposed to left).

τριάκόσιοι, αἱ, α, 300.

οὐτε . . . οὐτε, adv., neither . . . nor.

σὺν, prep. with dat., with, in company with, Lat. cum.

No. 8.

Greek Warrior.
103. 1. στρατιώτας καὶ ἵππους ἀθροίσω τῷ Ἐνρ. 2. οὖ δὲ νεάνιας τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐπεβουλευε. 3. ἐπὶ τὸν Ἑυφράτην ποταμὸν ἄξει τοὺς στρατιώτας. 4. καὶ τοὺς σὺν τῷ στρατηγῷ ὀπλίτας ἤγαγον εἰς κόμας. 5. τὸν Πέρσην ἤγαγεν εἰς τὴν τοῦ στρατιῶτον σκηνήν; 6. οἱ στρατιώται ἐν φυλακῇ ἔξουσι τοὺς Πέρσας. 7. τὸν Ἑυφράτην ποταμὸν ἐν δεξίῳ ἔχει. 8. οὖ δὲ στρατηγὸς οὐτε τοξότην εἶχεν οὔτε πελταστὴν. 9. σὺν τοῖς (his) πελτασταῖς ἐδίωκε τοὺς τοξότας. 10. οὖ δὲ στρατηγὸς τριάκοσίους ὀπλίτας καὶ πελταστὰς ἔχει.

104. 1. The general was not leading the hoplites. 2. Both the targeteers and the bowmen were brave. 3. The young man was in the village. 4. They sent hoplites and targeteers. 5. He will send beautiful gifts to the Persians.

Notes. — ¹ Proper names may take the article. — ² ἐν δεξιῷ, on his right (hand).

LESSON XII.

Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative Active.

105. The perfect and pluperfect, in all the moods, have a Reduplication, which is the mark of completed action.

106. Verbs beginning with a single consonant (except ρ) are reduplicated in the perfect by prefixing that consonant followed by ε, as λύω, λέ-λυκα. A rough mute (η) is changed to the cognate (θ) smooth, as θύω, sacrifice, τέ-θυκα.
107. In verbs beginning with two consonants (except a mute and a liquid), with a double consonant (ἐψυ), or with ρ, the reduplication is represented by a simple ε, as στρατεύω, make an expedition, ἐστράτευκα.

108. In verbs beginning with a short vowel or diphthong the reduplication has the form of the temporal augment (67, 2), as ἀρπάζω, ἥρπακα.

109. When the reduplicated perfect begins with a consonant, the pluperfect prefixes the syllabic augment ε to the reduplication, as λέλυκα, ἕλελύκη. In other cases the pluperfect generally keeps the reduplication of the perfect without change, as ἥρπακα, ἥρπάκη.

110. **Paradigms.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIRST PERFECT.</th>
<th>FIRST PLUPERFECT.</th>
<th>FIRST PERFECT.</th>
<th>FIRST PLUPERFECT.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1. λέλυκα, I have loosed</td>
<td>ἑλελύκη, I had loosed</td>
<td>ήρπακα</td>
<td>ήρπάκη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. λέλυκας, you have loosed</td>
<td>ἑλελύκης, you had loosed</td>
<td>ήρπακας</td>
<td>ήρπάκης</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. λέλυκε, he has loosed</td>
<td>ἑλελύκει, he had loosed</td>
<td>ήρπακε</td>
<td>ήρπάκει</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2. λελύκατον</td>
<td>ἑλελύκετον</td>
<td>ήρπακατον</td>
<td>ήρπακετον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. λελύκατον</td>
<td>ἑλελύκετην</td>
<td>ήρπακατον</td>
<td>ήρπακετην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1. λελύκαμεν, we have loosed</td>
<td>ἑλελύκαμεν, we had loosed</td>
<td>ήρπακαμεν</td>
<td>ήρπακεμεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. λελύκατε, you have loosed</td>
<td>ἑλελύκατε, you had loosed</td>
<td>ήρπακατε</td>
<td>ήρπακετε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. λελύκασι, they have loosed</td>
<td>ἑλελύκεσαν, they had loosed</td>
<td>ήρπακασι</td>
<td>ήρπακεσαν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

111. The first perfect adds κα, the first pluperfect κη, to the reduplicated theme.
112. In vowel verbs the stem may not be affected by adding κα and κη, as βουλεύω, βεβούλευ-κα, ἐβεβούλευ-κη, κελεύω, κεκέλευ-κα, ἐκεκελεύ-κη.

a. ἔχω has the irregular forms ἐσχηκα, ἐσχήκη.

113. Verbs whose stem ends in a τ-mute (τ δ θ) drop the mute before κα and κη, as ἀθροίζω (ἀθροιδ), ἦθροι-κα, ἦθροι-κη.

114. Some verbs whose stem ends in a π-mute (π β φ) or a κ-mute (κ γ χ) add α and η instead of κα and κη, and aspirate the final letter of the stem, changing π and β to φ, and κ and γ to χ, as

πέμπτω, πέπομφ-α (with change of ε of the stem to ο),
ἐπεπόμφ-η.
διώκω, δεδιώχ-α, ἐδεδιώχ-η.
ἀγω, ἡχ-α, ἡχ-η.

115. The perfects and pluperfects just described (114) are called SECOND perfects and pluperfects.

116. **VOCABULARY.**

δι-αρπάξω, δι-αρπάσω, δι-ἡρπασα, δι-ἡρπακα, plunder completely, sack.
θύω, θύσω, θεύσα, τεθυκα, sacrifice.
No. 9.
στρατεύω, στρατεύσω, ἐστράτευσα, ἐστράτευκα (cf. στρατία, στρατιώτης), make an expedition.
δαρεικός, o, ἀ, daric (a gold coin).
No. 22.
θεός, o, ὁ, ἡ, god, goddess.

Κλέαρχος, ov, ὁ, Clearchus.
ὀρκος, ov, ὁ, oath.
φόβος, ov (cf. φοβερός), ὁ, fear.

γάρ, conj., for (a postpositive).
σιά, prep.: with gen., through; with acc., on account of.
πρός, prep.: with gen., over against; with dat., at; with acc., to, against, towards.
117. 1. ἐσχήκατε. 2. ἐλελύκει. 3. ἐστρατεύκασι. 4. τέθυκε. 5. ἐσχήκη. 6. ἡρπάκαμεν. 7. διηρπάκεσαν. 8. πέπομφας. 9. ἐκεκελεύκεσαν. 10. ἐπιβεβουλεύκασι.

118. 1. We have had. 2. I had commanded. 3. They had pursued. 4. You have sent. 5. He has plotted against.

119. 1. τοὺς πολεμίους δεδιώχαμεν διὰ τῶν κωμῶν εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν. 2. καὶ τὰς ἀμάξας οἱ βάρβαροι διηρπάκεσαν. 3. τριάκοσίους δάρεικους ἐπεπόμφεμεν τοῖς ὀπλήταις. 4. Κλέαρχος δὲ ἐπεβεβουλεύκει τοῖς Πέρσαις. 5. οἱ στρατιῶται τῶν ἁνθρωπον ἤχεσαν πρὸς Κυρον. 6. οὐκ ἐκεκελεύκει διὸ Κλέαρχος τοὺς στρατιώτας θύειν. 7. ἐπὶ τὴν τῶν πολεμίων χώραν ἐστρατεύκατε. 8. λελύκασι τοὺς (their) ὄρκους οἱ στρατηγοὶ· οὐ γὰρ τεθύκασι τοῖς θεοῖς. 9. ἡθρουκας, ὃ Κυρε, ἐπὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους τοὺς πελταστὰς καὶ τοὺς τοξότας. 10. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται τὰς ἀμάξας ἐλελύκεσαν διὰ τὸν (their) τῶν πολεμίων φόβον.

120. 1. We have broken our oaths. 2. The soldiers had sacrificed to the gods. 3. Have the peltasts sacked the villages? 4. The soldier has plotted against Cyrus. 5. His brother had ordered Cyrus to send gifts.

No. 9. Sacrifice.
LESSON XIII.

The Art of Reading.

121. In reading an inflected language, such as Greek, the knowledge of three things is absolutely necessary: first, of words; secondly, of forms; thirdly, of constructions.

122. The acquisition of this knowledge is gradual. The pupil should commit thoroughly to memory the meaning of each new word as it occurs; he should learn the forms of the different cases, tenses, and numbers so accurately, the first time the paradigms occur, as to be able instantly to recognize these forms thereafter at sight; and as he reads, he should carefully note the laws of construction, especially those which differ from the corresponding constructions in Latin and English.

123. DIRECTIONS FOR READING.

1. Read each sentence aloud in the original. Pronounce each word distinctly.

   In reading,
   a. Observe sharply the forms of the words, so as to become at once aware of their grammatical relations.
   b. Make the utmost effort of memory to recall the meanings of words already met.
   c. Follow the Greek order strictly in arriving at the thought. Observe carefully the order of the words and the marks of punctuation.

2. If the thought expressed in the sentence is not perfectly clear, repeat the whole process.

3. Translate the sentence into simple, idiomatic English.
124.

**VOCABULARY.**

άρχή, ἡ, ἡ, rule, province, satrapy.

Δαρείος, ου, ο, Darius II.

δεινός, η, ὃν, terrible, skilful.

ἰσχυρός, ὁ, ὃν, strong; χωρίον ἵσχυρόν, stronghold.

Περσικός, η, ὃν (cf. Πέρσης), Persian.

σατράπης, ου, ο, satrap, viceroy.

υἱός, οὐ, ὃ, son.

ὥστε, conjunctive adv., so as, so that, wherefore.

**READING LESSON.**

125. The Parentage, Race, and Power of Cyrus the Younger.

Κῦρος, ὁ τοῦ Δαρείου υἱός, Πέρσης ἦν καλὸς καὶ ἀγαθός. σατράπης δὲ αὐτὸν ἐποίησεν ὁ Δαρεῖος τῆς Λυδίας καὶ τῆς Φρυγίας καὶ τῆς Καππαδοκίας.

χωρία δὲ ἵσχυρὰ εἰχέν ἐν τῇ ἁρχῇ ὁ Κῦρος καὶ πλοῖα 5 μακρὰ ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ, καὶ στρατιώται δὲ αὐτῷ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ἔσαν ἀγαθοὶ, ὅπλιται Ἑλληνικοὶ καὶ πελτασταὶ καὶ τοξόται Περσικοί.

Τισσαφέρνης δὲ, ὁ τῆς Καρίας σατράπης, τῷ Κῦρῳ πολέμιος ἦν, τότε δὲ οὐτε ἐστράτευεν ἢ ἐκ αὐτῶν οὐτε διήρπαξε 10 τῇ χώρᾳ. Κῦρος γὰρ στρατηγὸς ἐν πολέμῳ δεινὸς ἦν, υἱὸς δὲ τοῦ Δαρείου: ὥστε φόβου εἰχεν ὁ Τισσαφέρνης πρὸς Κῦρον.

Notes. — 2. αὐτόν: him, accusative. — ἐποίησεν: made, from ποιέω, future ποιήσω, aorist ἐποίησα. — Λυδίας: for words not occurring in the preceding vocabularies, see the general vocabulary at the end of the book. — 5. καὶ στρατιώται δὲ: καὶ in the sense of also. — αὐτῷ: to him, dative. στρατιώται αὐτῷ ἔσαν is equivalent to στρατιώτας εἴχε. For the dative, see the Rule of Syntax in 862. — 6. For the appositives ὅπλιται, πελτασταί, τοξόται, see the Rule of Syntax in 804. — 9. ἔπ' αὐτόν: a case of elision (16).
LESSON XIV.

Adjectives of the Vowel Declension.

126. Learn the declension of ἀγαθός, good, and of ἀξιός, worthy, in 750.

127. The masculine and neuter of these adjectives follow the O-Declension, the feminine the A-Declension. They are, therefore, said to be of the Vowel Declension (34).

128. If ε, ı, or ρ precedes os, the nominative singular feminine ends in ā, otherwise in η (37).

129. The nominative, genitive, and vocative plural feminine follow the accent of the masculine, as ἀξίω (following the accent of ἀξιός, like ἀξιω), not ἀξίω (from the nominative singular ἀξία), and ἄξιων, not ἄξιων as in nouns of the A-Declension.

130. Some adjectives of the Vowel Declension have the masculine and feminine alike, as ἀπορός, ἀπόρος, ἀπορον, impassable, impracticable.

131. VOCABULARY.

ἀγριός, ā, or, wild.
ἀξιός, ā, or, worthy, becoming, right.
ἀπορός, or, without resources, impassable, impracticable.
Ἄρταξέρξης, or, ó, Artaxerxes II.
ἐπιτήδειος, ā, or, suitable, fit, deserving; τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, provisions, supplies.

ὁνος, ov, ó, ass.
ὁρθος, ò, or, steep.
παλω, παλω, ἐπαισα, πέπακα, strike, hit, beat.
πάνυ, adv., very, altogether, wholly.
πιστός, ἃ, or, faithful, trustworthy.
φίλιος, ā, or, friendly.
132. 1. ὦνι ἄγριοι καὶ ἵπποι ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἦσαν. 2. ὁ Βυθράτης ποταμὸς ἀπορος ἦν. 3. ἡ δὲ ὄδος στενῇ ἦν καὶ ὀρθίᾳ. 4. ἔκομεν δὲ, ὁ Κύρη, τὰ ἐπιτήδεια; 5. ὁ Ἀρταξέρξης τῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος ἦν. 6. διὰ φιλίας ἀρχῆς ἂξει ὁ σατράπης τοὺς στρατιώτας. 7. τὴν πολεμίαν χώραν Δαρείος διηρπάκει. 8. ὦστε τῷ Ἀρταξέρξη πάνυ πολέμιος ἦν, Κύρῳ δὲ πιστός. 9. οὐκ ἄξιον ἦν (it was not right) τῷ ὀπλήτη παιεῖν τὸν Περσικὸν τοξότην. 10. οἱ Πέρσαι οὖν τοῖς φίλοις οὔτε πιστοὶ ἦσαν.

133. 1. The road was impassable. 2. Cyrus did not send provisions to the garrison. 3. They will lead the men to strongholds. 4. The hoplites were good and faithful soldiers. 5. It was right for Cyrus to send gifts to his soldiers.

134. Artaxerxes becomes King and arrests Cyrus.

Κύρος οὖν σατράπης ἦν τῆς Δυσίας καὶ τῆς Φρυγίας καὶ τῆς Καππαδοκίας. ἔπει δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρείος, Ἀρταξέρξης ὁ τοῦ Κύρου ἀδελφὸς ἔβασιλεύει τῶν Περσῶν, καὶ Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κύρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελ-
5 φὸν ὃς ἐπιβουλεύει αὐτῷ. ὁ δ’ Ἀρταξέρξης συλλαμβάνει Κύρον.

Notes.—1. οὖν: then, continuing the narrative.—2. ἔπει: when.—ἐτελεύτησε: from τελευτάω, die, τελευτήσω, ἐτελεύτησα. Translate by the English pluperfect, had died.—3. ἔβασιλεύει: the aorist sometimes has an inceptive force, as βασιλεῖω, be king, ἔβασιλευσα, became king.—Περσῶν: the genitive after a verb signifying to rule (847).—4. διαβάλλει: historical present. For the meaning of all words not given in the previous vocabularies, see the general vocabulary.—5. ὃς: that. For ὃς ἐπιβουλεύει (literally, that he is plotting) we should say, of plotting.
LESSON XV.

Analysis of the Primary Tenses of the Indicative Active.

135. To the verb stem (54) different TENSE SUFFIXES are added to form the TENSE STEMS of the verb, as λῦω, stem λῦ, present tense suffix ο or ε (for convenience written ο/ε), present tense stem λὐο or λὐε (λὐο/ε).

136. To form the complete tenses, PERSONAL ENDINGS are added to the different tense stems. These distinguish the different persons of the verb. The personal endings of the primary (50) tenses in the active voice are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>DUAL</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-μλ</td>
<td>-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-σ(σι)</td>
<td>-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-σι(τι)</td>
<td>-τον</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

137. Review the conjugation of the present, future, and first perfect indicative active of λῦω in 765 (λῦω), 766 (λῦσω), and 768 (λὲλυκα).

138. The present stem of λῦω is λῦο/ε (135); λῦο occurs before μ or ν in the endings, elsewhere λῦε. In the singular, the terminations ω, ες, ει, are difficult to analyze, but in the dual and plural, the tense stem and personal endings are easily distinguished. λῦονσι is for λῦο-νσι.

139. The future stem of λῦω is λῦοσο/ε, formed by adding the tense suffix ο or ε (σο/ε) to the verb stem.

140. The first perfect stem of λῦω is λε-λυκα, formed by reduplicating the verb-stem λυ and adding the tense suffix κα. The endings μι and σι are dropped, and in the third singular final α is changed to ε. λελυκασι is for λελυκα-νσι.
141. **Vocabulary.**

- ἀγγελος, ov, oun, messenger, scout.
- ἀντι, prep. with gen., instead of.
- ἀπο, prep. with gen., off from, from.
- ἀτιμαζω (ἀτιμαζω), ἀτιμαζω, ἄτιμαζω, ἄτιμας, ἄτιμακα, dishonor, disgrace.
- δίκη, ἦς, ἦ, justice, punishment.
- ἐπει, conj., when, since.
- ἐπιστολη, ἦς, ἦ, letter.
- θηρεως, θηρεύω, θηρεύσω, τεθηρευκα (cf. θηριον), hunt wild beasts, hunt, catch. No. 45.
- ολεθρος, ov, oun, destruction, loss.
- οὕτως (before a vowel), οὔτω (before a consonant), adv., thus, so.
- πάλιν, adv., back, again.
- φιλος, ov, oun (cf. φιλως), friend.

142. 1. ὀπλίτας ἡχαίων ἀντὶ τοξοτῶν. 2. τοῖς συμμάχοις οὕτως ἐπιβουλεύετε. 3. Κύρον δὲ ἡτίμακε. 4. θηρία ἀπὸ ἵππου (on horseback) τεθηρευκα. 5. τὰς ἐπιστολὰς πέμψομεν τοῖς φίλοις; 6. Κλέαρχος, ὃς στρατιῶται, ἐπεὶ τοὺς ὀρκους λέλυκε, τὴν δίκην ἔχει. 7. τὴν δὲ χώραν ἡρπάκαμεν διὰ τὸν ολεθρον τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 8. τὸν ἄγγελον πέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὸ ἱσχυρὸν χωρίον.

143. 1. We shall collect allies for our friends. 2. He has hunted wild beasts on horseback. 3. The messenger will sacrifice to the gods. 4. I have commanded the soldiers to plunder the wagons. 5. Cyrus sends the general a letter.

144. Cyrus escapes with his Life, and plots against his Brother.

οὕτω δὴ (then) ἡτίμαζε τὸν ἀδελφὸν Ἀρταξέρξης. ἦ δὲ μήτηρ (cf. Latin māter) λύει Κύρον καὶ ἀποστέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. Κύρος δὲ ἐπεὶ ἤκειν εἰς τὴν Λυδίαν, βουλεύει ὀπτώς βασιλεύσει (how he shall be king, to be king) ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν. πολέμως γὰρ αὐτῷ ἦν. οἱ δὲ ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ βάρβαροι Κύρῳ φίλου καὶ πιστοῦ ἦσαν.
LESSON XVI.

Analysis of the Secondary Tenses of the Indicative Active.

145. The personal endings of the secondary (50) tenses in the active voice are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>DUAL</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-ν</td>
<td>-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-δ</td>
<td>-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>-ην</td>
<td>ἐν or -σαν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

146. Review the conjugation of the imperfect, first aorist, and first pluperfect indicative active of λῶω in 765 (ἐλῦον), 767 (ἐλῦσα), and 768 (ἐλελύκη).

147. The imperfect is formed on the augmented present stem (138).

148. The first aorist stem of λῶω is λῦσα, formed by adding the tense suffix σα to the verb stem. The aorist has augment. In the first person singular, ν is dropped, and in the third a is changed to e.

149. The first pluperfect is formed on the first perfect stem (140), with κε for κα. In the singular ν is dropped and κε appears as κη, κη, κεi.

150. VOCABULARY.

 ámbos, ámbη, ámbo, other, another; with the article, the other, the rest of.
δασμός, οὐ, ὁ, tax, tribute.
ἰκανός, ὁ, ὁ, sufficient, able, capable.
λοχαγός, οὐ, ὁ, captain.
oν, conj., therefore, then, so (a post-positive).

σπονδῆ, ἤς, ἦ, libation; plur., truce.
συμ-πέμτω, send with.
τοξεύω, ἐτοξεύσα (cf. τοξον, τοξότης), use one's bow, shoot.
φρούραρχος, οὐ, ὁ, commander of a garrison.
ὁδε, adv., thus, as follows.
151. 1. τὸν ψυράρχον ἐπεπάλκεσαν. 2. Κύρος οὖν τῷ ἀδελφῷ κακοῖν ἔβούλευεν. 3. οἱ νεανίαι τὸξα μακρὰ ἡχεσαν καὶ σφενδόνας ἀγαθάς. 4. καὶ ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐστράτευσεν ἐπὶ τὴν τοῦ σατράπου χώραν. 5. σωτερέμπομεν τῷ στρατηγῷ ἄλλους στρατιώτας ἀγαθοὺς. 6. ἔπει ἐλύσαν τὰς σπονδάς, τὰς κώμας διαρπάσομεν. 7. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἐτόξευσαν ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων. 8. τὸν λοχαγὸν ὥδε ἤγον πρὸς τὸν Κλέαρχον. 9. ὁ γὰρ Ἀρταξέρξης ἐκεκελεύκει τὸν σατράπην δασμοὺς πέμπειν. 10. στρατιώτας ἐν τῷ ἵσχυρῷ χωρίῳ εἰχετε ἰκανοὺς τὰς κώμας διαρπάζειν.

152. 1. I had collected hoplites and bowmen as follows. 2. They planned evil for the others. 3. The hoplites with Cyrus were plundering the wagons. 4. Both generals and captains had sacrificed. 5. He bade the satrap send gifts.

Notes.—1 κακοῖν, evil, neuter singular of κακός used as a noun.—2 Dependent on ἰκανοὺς, enough to plunder.

153. Cyrus begins to take Active Measures.

τὴν δὲ στρατιᾶν τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν ὡδε ἰθροίζε· τοὺς τῶν φυλακῶν φρουράρχοις κελεύει ἰθροίζειν στρατιώτας Πελοποννησίους· ἐνόμισε γάρ, ὡς (as) ἐλεγε, Τισσαφερνῆς ἐπιβουλεύειν τῇ ἀρχῇ. καὶ ἡ μὲν ἀλλή Ἰωνία 5 τότε τῷ Κύρῳ φιλία καὶ πιστὴ ἦν, Μέλητος δὲ πολεμία. Κύρος οὖν τὴν Μέλητον πολιορκεῖ καὶ κατὰ (by) γῆν (land) καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν.

Notes.—3. Τισσαφερνῆς ἐπιβουλεύειν: translate, that Tissaphernes was plotting against.—4. μὲν: see the general vocabulary.—6. πολιορκεῖ: by contraction for πολιορκεῖει, present third singular of πολιορκεῖ, besiege.
LESSON XVII.

Demonstrative Pronouns. — ἀυτός.

154. The principal demonstrative pronouns are οὗτος, this, Latin hic, ὁδὲ, this, and ἐκεῖνος, that, Latin ille.

155. The pronoun ἀυτός is properly intensive, self; Latin ipse.

156. Learn the declension of οὗτος, ὁδὲ, and ἐκεῖνος in 762, and of ἀυτός in 759.

157. These pronouns are declined, in the main, like adjectives of the vowel declension (126 ff.); ὁδὲ is declined like the article (758), with the enclitic suffix ὤ added.

158. When a demonstrative pronoun agrees with a noun, it takes the article, and stands either before or after both article and noun, not between them.

159. 1. ἐκεῖνος, that (yonder), is used of something remote; ὁδὲ, this (here), of something near or present.

2. οὗτος is used in referring to something which has already been mentioned; ὁδὲ, in referring to something which is about to be mentioned.

Thus: οὗτος ὁ στρατηγὸς or ὁ στρατηγὸς οὗτος ἀγαθὸς ἦν, this general (one already mentioned) was brave; ἔλεξε τάδε, he said this, i.e. he spoke as follows; ἐν ἐκεῖνῃ τῇ κώμῃ θόσομεν, we will offer sacrifice in that village (yonder).
160. In all its cases αὑτός may mean self; when preceded by the article it means same; in its oblique cases it may mean him, her, it, them.

Thus: αὐτὸς ὁ στρατηγὸς ἔλεξε ταύτα, the general himself said this, but ὁ αὐτὸς στρατηγὸς ἔλεξε ταύτα, the same general said this; θύσω αὐτός, I myself will offer sacrifice; οἱ στρατιώται αὐτῶς ἔπαιν, the soldiers struck them.

161. **Vocabulary.**

'Αριστιππὸς, ou, ὃ, Aristippus.

αὐτός, ἵ, ὅ, pron., self, same, him, her, it.

ἐκεῖνος, ἦ, ὁ, pron., that.

ἐπιβουλή, ἦς, ἦ (cf. ἐπιβουλεύω), plot, scheme, design.

Θετταλὸς, οὗ, ὃ, a Thessalian.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα (cf. λέγως), say, speak, tell, state, report.

μετά, prep.: with gen., with, in company with; with acc., behind, after.

ξένος, ou, ὁ, stranger, "guest friend," guest, host.

ὀδὲ, ὁδὲ, τόδε (cf. ὁδὲ), pron., this, the following.

οὕτως, αὕτη, τούτο (cf. οὐτώς), pron., this.

τέ, conj., and (enclitic and postpositive); τε ... καὶ, both ... and.

162. 1. αὕται αἱ οἰκίαι θύρας ἔχουσι. 2. οὗτοι οἱ στρατιῶται ἔπαιν τὸν ξένον. 3. Ἰ. Ἰ. Ἐ. Θ. τὸν Κλ. αὐτὸς ἔλεξε τάδε. 4. μετὰ ὁ τοῦτον Κλ. αὐτὸς ἔλεξε τάδε. 5. καὶ θρόνου τοὺς πελταστὰς οὕτως οὗτοι. 6. τὰ αὐτὰ ταύτα ¹ Βουλεύουσι. 7. καὶ κελεύει αὐτοὺς λέγειν ταύτα. 8. αὕτη ἡ ἐπιβουλὴ οὐκ ἴν φανερὰ. 9. οὕτως δὲ ὁ αὐτὸς κελεύει ἐκεῖνος ἀρπάξειν τὴν χώραν. 10. ταύτα ἔλεξε Κλ. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται, οἱ τε αὐτοῦ ἐκεῖνον καὶ οἱ ἀλλοι, ἐκέλευσον αὐτὸν ἄγειν τὴν στρατιάν.

No. 10. ἐλεφάντης.
163. 1. These soldiers were friendly. 2. Cyrus sent these soldiers their pay. 3. But the general spoke to them as follows. 4. They conduct him to the same general.

Notes.—1 τὰ αὐτὰ τὰῦτα, these same (plans), a cognate accusative (833). —2 οἱ τε, both the (soldiers). The proclitic οἱ receives an accent from the following enclitic.—3 Agrees with ἐκεῖνον, and = ipsius.

164. He hoodwinks the King.

οὗτως οὖν ἐπὶ Μῖλητον τὴν στρατιὰν ἔθροιζεν ὁ Κῦρος. πρὸς δὲ τοὺς ἀδελφῶν ἀγγέλους ἔπεμψε καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε: “ἐπιθυμῶ, ὦ Ἀρταξέρξη, καὶ (also) τῆς Ὀνυῖας σατραπεῖν, Τισσαφέρνην δ’ ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἐκβάλλειν.” καὶ ἡ 5 μήτηρ συμπράττει αὐτῶ ταῦτα. ὡστε οὖν ὑποτεῦει ὁ Ἀρταξέρξης τὴν τοῦ Κῦρου ἐπιβουλήν. ἀπέπεμπε γὰρ αὐτῶ τοὺς δασμοὺς ἐκεῖνος.

Notes.—3. ἐπιθυμῶ: by contraction for ἐπιθυμέω, I desire. — Ὀνυῖας: the genitive follows verbs signifying to rule (847). — 5. συμ-πράττει: does this with him, i.e. coöperates with him in this (865).
Lesson XVIII.

Present and Imperfect Indicative of εἰμί, be.

165. Learn the conjugation of the present and imperfect indicative of εἰμί, be, in 795.

166. All the forms of the present indicative of εἰμί are enclitic except εἰ. The third singular ἐστί takes ν-movable (17) like words in στ. Further, ἐστί becomes ἐστι:

1. At the beginning of a sentence, as ἐστι δὲ Κύρῳ βασίλεια, Cyrus has a palace.

2. When it signifies existence or possibility, as ἐν τοῖς βαρβάροις ἐστιν οὐτῳ λέγειν, it is possible to speak thus among the barbarians.

3. When it follows οὐκ, εἰ, ὡς, καὶ, τοῦτο, and some other words, as οὐκ ἐστι Κύρῳ πλοῖα, Cyrus has no boats.

167. Proclitics (26) have no effect on the accent of the following word. The proclitics are the forms ὁ, ἦ, οἱ, αἱ of the article; the prepositions εἰς, into, ἐκ (ἐκ), out of, ἐν, in; the conjunctions εἰ, ἢ, and ὡς, as, that; and the negative οὐ (οὐκ, οὐχ), not.

168. An enclitic (27) generally loses its own accent, but in the following cases it retains it:

1. When a disyllabic enclitic follows a word with the acute on the penult, as φίλοι ἐστέ, you are friends.

2. When the preceding syllable is elided (16), as ταῦτ' ἐστί κακά, this is bad.

169. The word before an enclitic always retains its own accent, and never changes an acute to the grave (25). Further:
1. If it has the acute on the antepenult or circumflex on the penult, it receives from the enclitic an acute on its last syllable as a second accent, as ἄξιον ἐστι, it is right, ἄγαθος οὗτος ἐστι, he is brave.

2. If it has the acute on the penult or the acute or circumflex on the ultima, it receives no additional accent, as ἔνοι ἐσμέν (168, 1), we are friends, κακοὶ ἐστε, you are cowards, τῶν στρατιωτῶν τίνες, some of the soldiers.

3. If it is a proclitic or an enclitic, it receives an acute, as εἰ τίς, if anybody; εἰ τίς φησι (enclitic) ταῦτα, if anybody says this.

170.

**Vocabulary.**

βασίλειος, ov (130), royal; neut. plur. βασίλεια as noun, palace.

ἐμι, imperf. ἤν, fut. ἐσμαι, be.

ἐνταῦθα, adv., there, here, in this place.

ἡ, conj., than, Lat. quanm.

Μαλανδρός, ov, ὁ, the Maeander, a winding river in Asia Minor.

μᾶλλον, adv., more, rather.

μῦροι, αι, α, 10,000.

παράδεισος, ov, ὁ, park.

πάροδος, ov, ἡ, way by or along, passage, pass.

πηγή, ἡ, ἡ, fountain, head, spring, source.

171. 1. εἰ ἐπὶ (in the power of) τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 2. οὐκ ἄξιον ἐστι τὰς σπουδὰς λύειν. 3. ἐνταῦθα γάρ ἐστιν ἡ πάροδος στενή. 4. Κῦρῳ μᾶλλον φίλοι ἐστὲ ἡ τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 5. ἤμεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 6. Κλεάρχῳ δὲ μῦροι δάρεικοί εἰσιν. 7. ἔνοι ἐσμένω, ὡς Κῦρε, τῷ σατράπῃ. 8. αἱ δὲ πηγαί τοῦ Μαλανδροῦ ποταμοῦ εἶσιν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων. 9. Κῦρῳ ἐστέ, ὡς στρατιῶται, καὶ φίλοι καὶ σύμμαχοι. 10. ἐστὶ δὲ Κῦρῳ καὶ βασιλεία καὶ χωρίων ἱσχῦρὸν ἐπὶ ταῖς τοῦ ποταμοῦ πηγαίς.

172. 1. This country is hostile to Artaxerxes. 2. The soldiers have arms and horses. 3. These friends of Cyrus were soldiers. 4. For you are in a hostile land. 5. In this place there was a beautiful park.
173. He continues to collect Forces.

άλλους δὲ στρατιώτας Κύρω ἡθροιζε Κλέαρχος ὁ Λακε-δαιμόνος ἐν Χερρονήσῳ τούτῳ γὰρ ὡς (α8) φίλω
παρέσχε μυρίους δάρεικους. Ἀρίστιππος δὲ ὁ Θεταλὸς
ξένος ἦν αὐτῷ, καὶ ἐν Θεταλίᾳ στρατιὰν ἡθροίζεν.
5 ἐκέλευσε δὲ καὶ Πρόξενον καὶ Σοφαίνητον μετὰ τῶν
άλλων στρατηγῶν στρατεύειν· καὶ ἐποίουν οὖτως οὕτω.

Notes. — 3. παρέσχε: second aorist (91) of παρ-ἔχω, hold beside or near, furnish, give. The preposition παρά signifies beside. The accent of a compound verb cannot go further back than the augment. — 6. ἐποίουν: by contraction for ἐποίεον, third plural imperfect indicative active of ποιέω, do.

LESSON XIX.

Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative Middle.

174. In the Middle (48) voice the subject is represented as acting:

1. On himself, as ποτεύω, make go, middle, make oneself go, proceed; πείθω, persuade, middle, persuade oneself, trust, obey.

2. For himself, as ἀγοράζω, buy, middle, buy for oneself; μεταπεμπω, send after, middle, send for a person or thing to come to oneself, summon, send for; στρατεύω, make war, middle, take the field, march.

3. On something belonging to himself, as λῶ, loose, middle, lose one's own, ransom; ἄγω, bring, middle, bring one's own.

175. The personal endings (136) in the indicative middle are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>DUAL</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>DUAL</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>-μαι</td>
<td>-μεθα</td>
<td>-μην</td>
<td>-μεθα</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>-σαι</td>
<td>-σθον</td>
<td>-σο</td>
<td>-σθε</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>-ται</td>
<td>-σθον</td>
<td>-νται</td>
<td>-το</td>
<td>-ντν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
176. Learn the conjugation of the present, imperfect, and future indicative middle of λύω, in 765 (λύομαι and ἐλυόμην) and 766 (λύσομαι).

177. The present stem, found in the present and imperfect, is λῦο/ε (138 and 147), the future stem is λῦο/ε (139). The forms λῦει, ἐλῦου, and λῦσει, are the shortened forms of λῦε-σαι, ἐλῦε-σο and λῦσε-σαι.

178. **VOCABULARY.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἀγοράζω (ἀγορᾶ), ἀγοράσω, ἡγόρασα, ἡγόρακα (cf. ἀγορᾶ), frequent the market-place, buy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἄλθεια, ἂς, ἂ, truth.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βαρβαρικός, ἢ, ἢν (cf. βάρβαρος), barbarian; τὸ βαρβαρικὸν, the Persian force of Cyrus.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐτοιμός, ἢ, ὁν, or ὁς, ὁν (130), ready, prepared.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μετα-πέμπομαι, send for, summon.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πείθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα, persuade; mid., obey.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πέραν, adv., across, beyond.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πιστεύω, πιστεύσω, ἐπίστευσα (cf. πιστός), put faith in, trust.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πορεύομαι, πορεύσομαι, πεπόρευμαι, proceed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>συμ-βουλεύω, plan with, advise; mid., consult with.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>συ-στρατεύομαι, serve in war with, take the field with.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

179. 1. συστρατεύσεται σὺν Κύρῳ. πιστεύει γὰρ αὐτῷ.¹ 2. οὐκ ἐπείθου τοῖς θεοῖς. 3. τῇ δ' ἄλθεια τοῦτον ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν: 4. Ἀρταξέρξης τὴν στρατιὰν ἄξεται. 5. τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐτοιμοὶ ἐσμέν λύεσθαι.² 6. Κύρος δὲ μεταπέμπεται τὸ βαρβαρικὸν. 7. διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ἐπορεύομαι οἱ κώμας. 8. Κύρος δὲ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ τοῖς λοχάγοις συμβουλεύεται. 9. πέραν δὲ τοῦ Εὐφράτου ἦν κώμη ἐκ ταύτης οἱ στρατιώται ἡγοράζοντο τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

180. 1. And he was proceeding on the wagon. 2. The bowmen send for their bows. 3. He did not obey his brother.
4. You did not proceed to Cyrus. 5. The targeteers will purchase provisions for themselves.

Notes. — ¹ The dative of the indirect object follows verbs signifying to trust and obey (860). — ² ῥε uērē, dative of manner (866). Abstract nouns in Greek often take the article. — ³ to ransom, present infinitive middle, ending in σθαν. — ⁴ Adverbs of place may be followed by the genitive (856).

181. All his Troops muster at Sardis.

ἐπεὶ δ’ ἐτοιμὸς ἦν Κὺρος πορεύεσθαι ἄνω, λέγει μὲν ὦτι στρατευέται ἐπὶ Πίσιδᾶς, τῇ δ’ ἀληθείᾳ ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐπορεύετο. καὶ ἀθροίζει ὡς (as if) ἐπὶ τούτων τὸ τε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν. ἐνταῦθα καὶ κελεύει τὸν ⁵ τε Κλέαρχον ἥκειν καὶ τὸν Ἄριστιππον ἀποστέπειν εἰς Λὐδίαν τοὺς ἐν Θετταλίᾳ στρατιώτας. ἐκέλευσε δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἔνσει συνστρατεύεσθαι. οἱ δὲ ἐπείθοντο· ἐπίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ.

No. 12. The Skulking Warrior.
Aorist, Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative Middle.

182. The future perfect indicative denotes that an action will be already finished at some future time, as λελύσομαι, I shall have ransomed. This tense is not found in the active voice.

183. Learn the conjugation of the first aorist, perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect indicative middle of λύω in 767 (ἐλύ-σάμην) and 769 (λέλυμαι, ἐλελύμην, and λελύσομαι).

(The perfect and pluperfect middle and passive of mute verbs are reserved for Lessons XXII. and XXIII.)

184. The first aorist middle uses the first aorist stem λῦσα (148).

185. The perfect and pluperfect middle use the perfect middle stem λελυν, formed simply by reduplicating the verb stem. The pluperfect has augment.

186. The future perfect uses the perfect middle stem with σο/ε added, λελύσο/ε. A short final vowel is always lengthened before σο/ε.

187. For the personal endings, see 175. The forms ἐλύσω and λελύσει are shortened forms of ἐλύσα-σο and λελύσε-σαi.
188. **Vocabulary.**

- ἀκρός, ἄ, ὁ, at the top, topmost; ἄκρον, neut. as noun, summit.
- ἀπο-πέμπω, send off or away; mid., send away from oneself, dismiss.
- ἑδέως, adv., gladly.
- ὀλίγος, ὁ, ὧν, little, small; plur., few.
- ὅλος, ὁ, ὁ, whole, entire.
- παρά, prep.: with gen., from beside, from; with dat., beside, with, at; with acc., to the side of, to, near, by.
- παρασκευή, ἦς, ἦ, preparation, equipment.
- πάρ-εμι, be beside or present.
- παῦω, παῦσω, ἐπαυσά, πέπαυκα, πέπαυμαι, cause to cease, stop; mid., cease, desist.
- πέντε, indeclinable, five.
- σταθμός, οὗ, ὁ, stopping-place, stage, day's march.
- Φρυγία, ἅ, ἦ, Phrygia.

189. 1. πεπόρευνται παρὰ τὸν Κῦρον. 2. οὗτος τοῦ πρὸς τοὺς βαρβάρους πολέμοιν ἑδέως πεπαύσεται. 3. τὸν τε στρατηγὸν καὶ τὸν σατράπην ἀπεπέμψατο. 4. οἱ δὲ στρατιωταὶ ἐπεπόρευντο σταθμοὺς πέντε διὰ φιλίας χώρας. 5. ὀλίγοι τῶν στρατιωτῶν τὰ ἐπιτῆδειά ἡγορᾶσαντο. 6. οἱ ὀπλῖται πεπόρευνται ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον. 7. καὶ ὁ σατράπης μετεπέμψατο ὑποὺς καὶ ὀπλα καὶ τὴν ἄλλην παρασκευὴν εἰς Φρυγίαν. 8. οἱ πολέμοι οὐκ ἐπαύσαντο τῆς κραυγῆς διὰ ὅλης τῆς ἡμέρας. 9. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ οὗτοι παρῆσαν, ἐστρατεύσατο Κῦρος εἰς τὴν τῶν πολέμων χώραν.

190. 1. Cyrus summoned few of the captains. 2. They have proceeded to the sources of the river. 3. He has consulted with Cyrus. 4. You will gladly have ceased from battle. 5. The army had advanced five days' march.

**Notes.** — ¹ from war, a genitive of separation (849). — ² Accusative of extent of space (836).
191. Tissaphernes warns the King. The March begins.

οὕτω μὲν παρῆσαν αὐτῷ εἰς Σάρδεις. Τισσαφέρνης δὲ ἐπορεύετο παρὰ τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην· οὐ γὰρ ἐνόμισε τὴν παρασκευὴν ταύτην εἶναι ἐπὶ Πίσιδᾶς. καὶ Ἀρταξέρξης, ἐπεὶ ταύτ' ἔλεγε Τισσαφέρνης, ἀντιπαρασκευάζεται.

5 Κύρος δὲ ἔχων τούτους τοὺς στρατιώτας εξελαύνει ἀπὸ Σάρδεων διὰ τῆς Λιδίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς (τρές) ἐπὶ τὸν Μαἰανδρὸν ποταμὸν. ἐπὶ δὲ τούτῳ γέφυρα ἐπὶν. ἐνετεύθεν εξελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας εἰς Κολοσσᾶς.

Notes.—1. Σάρδεως: Sardis, accusative plural. The genitive plural Σάρδεων occurs in 6.—3. εἶναι: to be, present infinitive of εἰμί. Translate, that it was, etc.—5. ἔχων: having, present participle, = with.—ἐξ-ελαύνει: the verb ἐλαύνω here means march. Use the map in following the route of the expedition.—7. ἐπ-ἡν: imperfect of ἐπ-εἰμι, be on or over.
LESSON XXI.
Indicative Passive.

192. In the passive (48) voice the subject is represented as *acted on*, as λύσμαι, *I am loosed*, ἐλύόμην, *I was loosed*, etc.

193. The present, imperfect, perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect have the same forms in the passive voice as in the middle. The first aorist and first future are different.

194. Learn the conjugation of the first aorist and first future indicative passive of λύω in 770 (ἐλύθην and λυθήσομαι).

195. The first aorist passive uses the *first passive* stem, formed by adding the tense suffix θε (lengthened to θη in the indicative) to the verb stem, as λυθε (λυθη). As a secondary tense, it has augment in the indicative. It uses the *active* secondary endings (145).

196. Before the suffix θε a labial mute (π φ) becomes (or remains) φ, as ἐπίμηθην (verb stem πεμντ); a palatal mute (κ γ χ) becomes (or remains) χ, as ἐπιχθην (verb stem αγγ); a lingual mute (τ θ θ) becomes σ, as ἐπείσθην (verb stem πειθ), ἐπισάθην (verb stem ἀπαθ).

197. Some verbs form the aorist passive with the tense suffix θε (lengthened to θη in the indicative) instead of θε (θη), as γράφω, *write* (verb stem γραφ), ἐ-γράφη-ν. These are called *second* aorists passive.

198. The first future passive uses the first passive stem with εσ added to θη, as λυθησοσ. It uses the *middle* primary endings (175).
199. The **Principal Parts** of a verb are the first person singular indicative of the following tenses: present active, future active, aorist active, perfect active, perfect middle, aorist passive, as λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἔλυθην.

200. The second aorist active (91), second perfect (115), and second aorist passive (197) may occur in place of the corresponding first tenses or in addition to them.

a. These second tenses will be fully considered later.

201. Not all verbs have all the principal parts, that is, some verbs are **defective**.

In the following vocabularies, if parts are not given, it is to be understood that they do not occur in Attic prose.

202. The agent is usually expressed, in the passive construction, by ὑπό with the genitive, as οἱ ὁπλιταί ὑπὸ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ πεμφθήσονται, the heavy-armed men will be sent by the general.

203. The perfect and pluperfect passive may have the **dative** of the agent, as αἱ σπονδαὶ τοὺς πολεμίους λέλυνται, the treaty has been broken by the enemy.

204. **Vocabulary.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἔγραφην, write.</td>
<td>No. 60.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἰ, intensive postpositive particle, now, indeed, accordingly, so, then.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐκκοστί, indeclinable, twenty.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἔντεθεν, adv., thence, from this place.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐπτά, indeclinable, seven.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἦκω, ἦξω, come, be or have come.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>παρασάγγης, ov, ?option, parasang, a Persian road measure.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πιέζω (πιέο), πιέσω, ἐπίστρεφα, ἐπιστρέφην, press hard; pass., be hard pressed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὑπό, prep.: with gen., under, from under, of agency, by, through; with dat., under, beneath; with acc., under, down under.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
205. 1. λυθησόμεθα ἐκ τούτων τῶν δεινῶν. 2. ἐν δὲ τῇ στενῇ ὀδῷ ἐπιεσθημεν ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων. 3. λέγεται ἄγγελος ἥκειν παρὰ Δάρειον. 4. οὖτο δὲ μετεσπέρησαν οἱ τοξόται. 5. ἐδιώκοντο διὰ τοῦ πεδίου παρασάγγας ἐπτά. 6. ἐπιστολὴ ἐγράφη παρὰ τὸν Κλέαρχον. 7. ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν διηρπάσθη ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων τὰ ὀπλα. 8. ἐπὶ τῷ δεξίῳ2 ἐτοξεύθησαν ὄπληται εἰκοσιν. 9. ἐντεῦθεν πεμφθήσονται ὑπὸ Κύρου εἰς Φρυγίαν.

206. 1. Twenty heavy-armed men were brought4 from this place. 2. The bridge will be destroyed. 3. He was persuaded by the general. 4. Five targeteers on the right (wing) were shot. 5. They will be hard pressed by the soldiers.

Notes. — 1 Used as a neuter noun. — 2 on the right (wing). — 3 See 17. — 4 Use ἄγω. — 5 Put the Greek word for this phrase first. Cf. 205, 9.

207. The Palace and Park of Cyrus at Celaenae.

ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος μένει ἡμέρας ἐπτά· καὶ ἢκε Μένων ὁ Θησαλὸς ὀπλίτας ἕχων καὶ πελταστάς. ἐντεῦθεν εἴξελαύνει παρασάγγας εἰκοσιν εἰς Κελανάς.

ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασιλείᾳ ἦν καὶ παράδεισος. ἐν δὲ 5 τούτῳ ἦν ἄγρια θηρία· ταῦτα ἐκεῖνοι ἐθηρευεν ἀπὸ ἵππου. οὖτω γὰρ ἐγύμναζε τοὺς ἵππους. διὰ δὲ τοῦ παραδείσου ῥεῖ ὁ Μαίανδρος ποταμός· αἰ δὲ πηγαὶ αὐτοῦ εἰσιν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων· ῥεῖ δὲ καὶ διὰ Κελανών.

LESSON XXII.

Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative Middle and Passive of Labial Mute Verbs.

208. Learn the conjugation of the perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect indicative middle and passive of λείπω, leave, in 775 (λειεμαι, ἑλειεμην, and λειεισμαι).

209. The concurrence of consonants in the stem and endings (note the forms in parenthesis) occasions euphonic changes, according to the following principles:

1. A labial mute (π β φ) before μ changes to μ; with ι it forms ι; before τ and θ it becomes (or remains) respectively τ and φ.

   a. When μμμ would thus result, one μ is dropped, as πέμπω, send, πέπεμ-μαι (πεπεμ-μαι), πέπεμψαι, πέπεμπ-ται, etc.

2. ι between two consonants is dropped.

210. The third person plural of the perfect and pluperfect is a compound form, consisting of the perfect middle or passive participle and εἰσί in the perfect, and of this participle and ἦσαν in the pluperfect.

211. Conjugate also the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle and passive of πέμπω (πεπεμμαί, etc.) and of γράφω (γράφαται, etc.).

212. VOCABULARY.

ἀμα, adv., at the same time.
ἀριθμός, ou, o, number, enumeration.
δένδρον, ou, τρ, tree.
κατά, prep.: with gen., down from;
with acc., down along, over, by.
κατα-λείπω, leave behind, abandon.
κατα-κόπτω, cut down or in pieces.
κόπτω (κόπτει), κόψω, ἐκοψα, κέκοψα,
κέκομαι, ἐκόπτην, cut, fell.
λείπω (λιπτ), λείψω, ἐλιπτον, λειποντα,
λειεμαι, ἑλεισθην, leave.
Πρόξενος, ou, o, Proxenus.
τρίακοντα, indeclinable, thirty.
χίλιοι, ai, a, 1000.
213. 1. καταλελειμμένοι εἰσὶ τριάκοντα τοξόται; 2. ἀμα
dὲ ἐπέπεμψο, ὁ Πρόξενε, ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν. 3. κατακέκοπται
tois polemious η στρατιά. 4. ὄπλιται χίλιοι πεπεμμένοι
حاسب κατὰ θάλατταν. 5. ὀλίγοι τῶν Κύρου φίλων κατα-
λελειμμένοι ᾮσαν. 6. λελειμμένοι ᾮσαν οἱ στρατιώται.
7. ἐκ ταύτης τῆς κώμης ἄγγελος ἐπέπεμπτο πρὸς Κύρον.
8. τὰ δένδρα κέκοπται. 9. Κύρος ἀποπέπεμπται ἡ ἄγγελον.
10. τοὺς ὀπλίτας μεταπεπέμμεθα ἐκ τῆς Φρυγίας.

214. 1. The army had been cut to pieces by the satrap.
2. Twenty bowmen have been left behind in the plain. 3. A
letter had been written at the same time.4 4. A messenger has
been sent away to the satrap. 5. For a thousand soldiers had
been sent to the stronghold.

Notes. — 1 The agent (203). — 2 Middle. — 3 For the order, cf. 213, 2.


ἐστι δὲ καὶ Ἀρταξέρξου βασίλεια ἐν Κελαιναίς ἔρυμνα
ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσύου ποταμοῦ ὥσιν δὲ καὶ οὕτους
diá Κελαινῶν.

ἐνταῦθα μένει Κύρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα καὶ ἧκε Κλέ-
5 ἀρχος ἔχων ὀπλίτας χίλιους καὶ πελταστᾶς καὶ τοξότας.
ἀμα δὲ καὶ Σοφαίνετος παρῆν ἔχων ὀπλίτας χίλιους.
καὶ ἐνταῦθα Κύρος ἀριθμὸν τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν στρατιωτῶν
ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ, καὶ ᾮσαν ὀπλίται μὲν μύριοι
καὶ χίλιοι, πελτασταὶ δὲ δισχίλιοι.

Notes. — 1. ἔστι: for the accent, see 166, 1. — 9. δισχίλιοι: the numeral
adverb δις means twice.
LESSON XXIII.

Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative Middle and Passive of Palatal and Lingual Mute Verbs.

216. Learn the conjugation of the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle and passive of ἀγω, lead, bring, in 776 (ἡγμαί and ἡγμην).

217. 1. A palatal mute (κ η χ) before μ becomes (or remains) γ; with σ it forms ξ; before τ and θ it becomes (or remains) respectively κ and χ.

2. σ between two consonants is dropped.

218. Conjugate also the corresponding perfect and pluperfect of ταττω (ταγ), arrange, draw up (τέταγμαί and ἐτετάγμην).

219. Learn the conjugation of the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle and passive of πείθω, persuade, middle obey, in 777 (πέπεισμαί and ἐπεπείσμην).

220. 1. A lingual mute (τ ηθ) before μ becomes σ; before σ it is dropped; before τ and θ it becomes σ.

2. σ between two consonants is dropped.

221. Conjugate also the corresponding perfect and pluperfect of ἀρπάζω (ἀρπαδ), rob (ἡρπασμαί and ἡρπάσμην).
222. **Vocabulary.**

εὖ, adv., well.

εὐώνυμος, ou (130), of good name or omen, euphemistic for left, on the left side, as contrasted with δεξίος.

μέσος, ἦ, ou, middle; τὸ μέσον, the middle, centre.

παρασκευάζω, παρασκευάσω, etc. (cf. παρασκευή), get or make ready, prepare.

συν-τάττω, draw up together, marshal.

tάττω (ταγ), τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τέταγμαι, ἔταχθην, arrange, order, especially of troops, draw up, marshal, post.

ὑποζύγιον, ou, τὸ, beast of burden; plur., baggage animals.

φυλάττω (φυλάκ), φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, πεφύλαξα, πεφύλαγμαι, ἐφύλάχθην, guard, watch, defend; mid., defend oneself against, guard against.

223. 1. τοῦτον δὴ εὖ πεφυλάγμεθα. 2. ἦκται ἡ στρατιά κατὰ (against) τὸ τῶν πολεμίων μέσον. 3. οἱ δὲ πολέμοι ἠθροισμένοι εἰσὶ καὶ συντεταγμένοι. 4. Ἀρταξέρξης εἰς μάχην παρεσκεύαστο. 5. οὗτοι οἱ στρατιῶται εὖ τεταγμένοι εἰσίν. 6. τῷ δὲ λοχάγῳ¹ τοῦτῳ ἢδεως πέπεισμαι. 7. ἐτε-τακτο δὲ ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ² οὗτος δ' στρατηγός. 8. οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἠγμένοι ἦσαν εἰς τὴν Ἀρταξέρξου σκηνήν. 9. καὶ τὰ ὀπλα τοὺς στρατιώτατος³ ἐπὶ άμαξῶν ἦκτο καὶ ὑποζύγιον. 10. αἱ δὲ σκηναὶ πεφυλαγμέναι εἰσὶ τοῖς βαρβάροις.⁴

224. 1. The fellow has been led into the presence of Clearchus. 2. But we had obeyed Cyrus. 3. The men on the left (wing) had been posted at the bridge. 4. You have prepared yourselves against dreadful foes. 5. The horses and the beasts of burden had been led through a hostile country.

**Notes.** — ¹ Verbs signifying to obey take the dative (860). — ² on the left (wing). — ³ for the soldiers, a dative of advantage (861). — ⁴ The agent (203).

ἐντεύθεν ἐξελαύνει εἰς Θύμβριον. ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη. ἐπὶ δὲ ταύτη λέγεται Μίδας τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεύσαι. ἐντεύθεν ἐξελαύνει εἰς Τυριαίον, καὶ ἐξετάζει ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῆς στρατιάς. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς Ἐλληνικοὺς στρατιώτας ταχθῆναι ὡσπέρ εἰς (for) μάχην. ἐτάχθησαν οὖν ἐπὶ τεττάρων (four deep). εἶχε δὲ τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν Μένων καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸ δὲ εὐώνυμον Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ ἐκείνῳ, τὸ δὲ μέσον οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ.

Notes. — 3. θηρεύσαι: to have caught, aorist infinitive active. — 5. ταχθῆναι: first aorist infinitive passive, to be drawn up. — ὡσπέρ: as if.
LESSON XXIV.

Prepositions.

226. Prepositions are used with the genitive, dative, and accusative. Some prepositions are used with only one of these cases, others with two, others with all three.

227. The prepositions ἀντί, instead of, ἀπό, off from, from, Latin ab, ἐξ, out of, from, Latin ex, and πρὸ, before, Latin prō, take only the genitive. ἐξ signifies from within, out of, ἀπό, off from, away from.

228. ἐν, in, Latin in with the ablative, and σὺν, with, Latin cum, take only the dative.

229. ἀνά, up, and εἰς, into, Latin in with the accusative, take only the accusative.

230. ἀμφί, about, διά, through, on account of, κατά, down, μετά, in company with, after, and ὑπέρ, over, Latin super, take the genitive and accusative.

231. ἐπί, on, upon, παρά, alongside of, beside, περί, round, about, πρὸς, over against, at, to, and ὑπό, under, Latin sub, take the genitive, dative, and accusative.

232. In general, the genitive with prepositions denotes that from which something proceeds, the dative that in or by which something is or takes place, the accusative that towards, over, along, or upon which motion occurs, as:

ἀγγελὸς ἔστιν παρὰ Κῦρον, he is a messenger from (from beside) Cyrus; παρὰ τῷ Κῦρῳ ἦσαν οἱ στρατηγοὶ, the generals were with (beside) Cyrus; ἀγοῦσι τὸν ἀνθρωπὸν παρὰ Κῦρον, they bring the fellow to Cyrus.
233. The chief relations expressed by the prepositions are place and time; but they express also cause, origin, means, agency, condition, purpose, and other important ideas. The original force of the preposition shades off into many meanings.

234. Prepositions are used in forming compound verbs (93).

a. In determining the force of a preposition in any sentence, the pupil should study the connection of the preposition with the other words in the sentence, or with the verb to which it is prefixed, keeping the original meaning of the preposition in mind. The general vocabulary must be constantly consulted.

235. **Vocabulary.**

άλλα, conj., but, yet, stronger than δέ.
άμφι, prep.: with gen., about, concerning; with acc., about, round.
άνά, prep. with acc., up, up along, up to, with numerals, at the rate of.
ἀρχώ, ἀρχεῖ, ἀρχεῖα, ἀρχαῖαι, ἀρχὴν (cf. ἀρχή), be first, rule, reign over, command; mid., begin.
aὖ, adv., again, in turn, moreover.
εἶτα, adv., then, thereupon.
εὐθύς, adv., at once, immediately.
περί, prep.: with gen., about, concerning; with dat., round, about; with acc., about, all round, round.
πρά, prep. with gen., before, in front of, for.
πρῶτος, η, ον (cf. πρό), first, foremost; πρῶτον as adv., first.
ὑπέρ, prep.: with gen., over, above, in behalf of; with acc., over, above.

236. 1. σύμμαχοι ἄγαθοι εἰσιν οἱ ἀμφὶ Κυρων. 2. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐθηρευου τὰ θηρία ἀπὸ ἵππων. 3. οἱ Κυρων φίλοι ἑστρατευμένοι εἰσὶν ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ. 4. ταύτα περὶ τῆς στρατιάς ἄγγελοι παρὰ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ ἔλεξαν Κύρω πρὸ τῆς μάχης. 5. μετὰ τοῦτο πορεύονται ἐπτὰ σταθμοὺς ἄνα πέντε παρασάγγας τῆς ἡμέρας παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν. 6. Κύρως οὐκ ἔστων ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλ' ἄξιός ἔστων
237. 1. The messengers will proceed from the market place to the tents. 2. Cyrus and his staff proceed immediately to the palace. 3. He had a stronghold above the village. 4. Before the battle the generals sacrificed in their tents to the gods.

Notes. — 1 those about Cyrus, i.e. his attendants. — 2 each day, genitive of the time within which (854). — 3 The genitive follows ἄρχω (847). — 4 I.e. those about Cyrus. — 5 Dative without a preposition.

238. The Greeks inspire the Barbarians with Fear.


Notes. — 2. οἱ δὲ: and they, the article being used as a demonstrative. — τεταγμένοι: having been drawn up, perfect passive participle. — κατὰ ἠλάς: by companies (ἠλία). — 6. ἐσάλπτυξεν: aorist of σαλπικτής. For a picture of a trumpeter (σαλπικτής), see No. 55. — 8. παρ-εἰχε: caused (παρ-έχω).
LESSON XXV.

Labial and Palatal Mute Stems of the Consonant Declension.

239. The Third or Consonant Declension includes all nouns whose stems end in a consonant or in ũ or ū. The stem may generally be found by dropping the case ending of the genitive singular.

240. The case endings are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Masculine and Feminine</th>
<th>Neuter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Singular</strong></td>
<td><strong>Plural</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N. -s or — (-s or —)</td>
<td>-es</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. -os</td>
<td>-ων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. -i</td>
<td>-σι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. -a or ū (-em)</td>
<td>-ας or -υς (-ες)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. -s or — (-s or —)</td>
<td>-es</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a. The corresponding forms in Latin are added in parenthesis.

241. The dual has N.A.V. -ε, G.D. -ων, in all genders.

242. Learn the declension of κλώψ, thief, φύλαξ, guard, φάλαγξ, phalanx, and διώρυξ, canal, in 743.

243. In the nominative singular and dative plural s unites with a final labial (π θ φ) in the stem to form ψ, with a final palatal (κ γ χ) to form ξ.

244. Monosyllabic stems of the consonant declension accent the last syllable in the genitive and dative of all numbers. The endings ον and ὤν are circumflexed.
246. 1. Κλέαρχος εἶχεν ὁπλήτας χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς Θράκας. 2. ἐκέλευσε πορεύεσθαι τὴν φάλαγγα. 3. διὰ τοῦ θώρακος ἐτοξεύθη ὑπὸ τοῦ Κιλικοῦ. 4. τότε δὲ ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ κήρυκας ἐπεμψε περὶ σποιδῶν. 5. ἐν δὲ τῇ εἰς τὸ πεδίον εἰσβολὴ τεταγμένοι εἰσὶ τῶν Κιλίκων φύλακες. 6. ἀλλ' ἐν μέσῳ ἦμεν τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς διώρυχος. 7. οἱ γὰρ τοξόται τοὺς κλώπας ἐδώξαν. 8. τὸ δὲ εὐώνυμον τῆς φάλαγγος αὐτῶν παρὰ τῷ ποταμῷ ἦν. 9. τοῖς γὰρ Θραξί πολέμως ἦν. 10. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύοντο ἐπὶ τὴν διώρυχα· γέφυραι δ' ἐπῆσαν.
247. 1. This thief was dishonored. 2. The Cilicians have horses. 3. He sent Thracians (as) guards. 4. The heavy-armed men had breastplates. 5. The canal is long and narrow, and upon it is a bridge.

Notes. — 1 at daybreak (literally at the same time with the day). The dative is used with words implying union (864). — 2 ἐν μέσῳ: between.

248. The Troops are forced to halt at the Cilician Pass.

ἐκ δὲ Τυριαίου ἔξελαύνει πρὸς Δάνα. καὶ Δυκανιάν δυνάπασαν οἱ στρατιῶται. πολεμίᾳ γὰρ αὐτῷ ἦν. ἐν δὲ Δάνοις μένει ὁ Κῦρος ἠμέρας τρεῖς, καὶ ἀποκτείνει Μεγαφέρνην, φοινίκιστὴν βασίλειον. ἐπεβούλευε γὰρ 5 αὐτῷ. ἔντευθεν εἰσέβαλλον εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν. ἢ δὲ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὄδος ἁμαξίτος, ὀρθίᾳ καὶ στενῇ. ἔλεγετο δὲ καὶ Ξυνέννεσις ὁ Κίλιξ ἐναὶ ἐπὶ τῶν ἄκρων, φυλάττων τὴν εἰσβολὴν. διὰ τοῦτο ἔμενον ἠμέραν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ.

LESSON XXVI.

Lingual Mute Stems of the Consonant Declension.

249. Learn the declension of νυξ, night, ἄσπις, shield, ὦρνις, bird, γέρων, old man, and ἄρμα, chariot, in 744.

250. In the nominative singular and dative plural of the first three nouns the final lingual (τ δ θ) of the stem is dropped before σ. νυξ therefore stands for νυκτ-ς, νυκ-ς, κς becoming κ. So νυκτ-σι, νυκ-σι, νυξί.

251. The fourth noun γέρων rejects σ in the nominative, and lengthens o to ω. Final τ is dropped, since this letter cannot stand at the end of a word. In the dative plural both ν and τ are dropped before σ, and o is lengthened to ou.

252. In the accusative singular most masculines and feminines add α to consonant stems, but nouns in ις, except oxytones (25), drop the final τ δ θ of the stem and add ν. Thus ὦρνις (stem ὦρνιθ), ὦρνην; but ἄσπις, oxytone (stem ἄσπιδ), ἄσπιδα.

253. The vocative singular of most masculines and feminines with mute stems is like the nominative, but the vocative singular of stems in ις, and of those in ντ except of oxytones, is the mere stem. Final δ or τ is dropped, since neither of these letters can stand at the end of a word. Thus, vocative ἄσπι, γέρων.

254. The nominative, accusative, and vocative singular of neuters, such as ἄρμα, are the simple stem. Final τ is dropped. In the dative plural τ is dropped before σ.

255. VOCABULARY.

ἄσπις, ἴδος, ὦ, shield. No. 34.
γέρων, ὄντως, ὦ, old man.
ἐλπίς, ἴδος, ὦ, hope.
νίκη, νη, η, victory.
νυξ, νυκτός, η, night.

ὄρνις, ἴδος, ὦ, η, bird.
στόμα, ἄτος, τό, mouth; of an army, van.
στράτευμα, ἄτος, τό (cf. στρατιά, στρατιώτης), army.
χάρις, ἄτος, η, grace, favor, gratitude;
χάριν ἔχω, be or feel grateful.
256. 1. ἐν δὲ ταῖς σκηναῖς ἦσαν ἀσπίδες. 2. ἔστι δὲ στράτευμα Περσικὸν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 3. τοῖς οὖν θεοῖς χάριν εἶχον τῆς νίκης. 4. τὴν γέφυραν ταύτην λέλυκεν ὁ σατράπης τῆς νυκτὸς. 5. τῷ δὲ γέροντι τούτῳ ἐκεῖνοι πολέμιοι ἦσαν. 6. ἐπορεύοντο δὲ εὐθὺς ἐπὶ τὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ στόμα. 7. σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς καλαί τῷ στρατεύματι ἐλπίδες εἰσὶ νίκης. 8. ἐν δὲ ταῖς οἰκίαις ἦσαν ὄρνιθες. 9. ἔχομεν καὶ ὀπλα καὶ ἄρματα καὶ ἰκανὰ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

257. 1. We feel grateful to the old man. 2. At night they ceased from battle. 3. Cyrus had twenty chariots. 4. The bowmen shot birds and wild asses in the plain. 5. The army was cut to pieces by these barbarians.

Notes. — 1 for victory, a genitive of cause (851). — 2 Genitive of the time within which (854). — 3 Genitive of separation (849).

258. Cyrus reaches Tarsus, which the Troops destroy.

τῇ δ’ ὑστεραιᾷ ἦκεν ἀγγελὸς λέγων ὅτι πέφευγε Συνεννεῖς. Κύρος οὖν ἀναβαίνει ἐπὶ τὰ ἄκρα, ἐντεῦθεν δὲ καταβαίνει εἰς πεδίον καλόν. διὰ δὲ τοῦτο ἐλαύνει παρασάγγας πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν εἰς Ταρσούς, ἐνθα ἦν ἵνα βασίλεια. ἐν δὲ τῇ ὑπερβολῇ τῇ εἰς τὸ πεδίον κατεκόπησαν, ὥς λέγεται, ἐκατὸν ὀπλῖται τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλίκων. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐπεῖ ἦκον, Ταρσοὺς διήρπασαν διὰ τὸν ὀλεθρὸν τῶν στρατιωτῶν.

Notes. — 1. τῇ ὑστεραιᾷ: the next (day), ἡμέρα being understood, a dative of the time when (870). — πέφευγε: second perfect of φεύγω, flee. — 2. ἀναβαίνει: the verb βαίνω means go.
LESSON XXVII.

Adjectives of the Consonant Declension.

259. The feminine of Adjectives of the Consonant Declension, when it differs from the masculine, follows the A-Declension. Its nominative singular ends in a (short).

260. Learn the declension of χαρίεις, graceful, πᾶς, all, and ἐκὼν, willing, in 752, and of the participle λύων, loosing, in 754. These have stems in ἃτ.

261. The feminine of these adjectives is declined like θάλαττα (62).

262. The nominative singular masculine either ends in s, before which ἃτ is dropped and the preceding vowel lengthened (ε to ευ and α to α), or rejects s, like γέρων (744). For the vocative singular masculine of χαρίεις and ἐκὼν, see 253.

263. In the dative plural masculine and neuter of χαρίεις, ε is not lengthened, although ἃτ is dropped. πᾶs lacks the vocative singular and the dual. The forms πάντων and πᾶσι are irregular in accent (cf. 244).

264. VOCABULARY.

ἄ-πᾶς, ἄ-πασα, ἄ-παν, all together, all.
ἐκὼν, ὀ-σα, ὀν, willing, of one's own accord; in the pred., willingly.
ἐτε, adv., yet, still, longer.
ηδη, adv., already, now, forthwith.
θαυμάζω (θαυμάζω), θαυμάζομαι, θαυμάζων, wonder at, admire, wonder.
οὐκ-ἐτε, adv., no longer.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν (cf. πάν), all, entire.
στόλος, ὁ, ὁ, armed force, expedition.
συν-άγω, bring together, collect.
ὑστερος, ἡ, ὁ, later; ὑστερον as adv., later, afterwards.
χαρίεις, εςσα, εν (cf. χάρις), graceful, accomplished, clever.
χρήμα, ἄτος, τῆς, something one uses; plur., things, money.
265. 1. ἦκει ἔχων πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα. 2. ταύτα δὲ ἔλεγε πᾶσι τοῖς στρатιώταις. 3. οἱ δὲ ὁπλίται ἀπαντεῖ ἦσαν μύριοι καὶ χίλιοι. 4. ὁ νεανίας χαρίεις ἐστὶ. 5. ὑστερον δὲ χρήματα ἔπεμψεν ἐκὸν παντὶ τῷ στρατεύματι. 6. εἰς δὲ τὸν παράδεισον ἔτι συνάγει πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα. 7. αἱ ὁπονδαὶ εἰσὶ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀπασίων. 8. στρατηγὸς ἦδη ἦν ὁ Κύρος πάντων τῶν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ βαρβάρων. 9. ἄλλα, ὁ Κλέαρχε, οὐκέτι πολεμοῦμεθα ἐκόντες σὺν Κύρῳ. 10. πάντες γὰρ θαυμάσονται τοῦτον τὸν στόλον.

266. 1. Everything has been done by the generals. 2. All the soldiers were proceeding willingly. 3. The gifts of the satrap were all beautiful. 4. Afterwards all the guards were drawn up. 5. The entire army proceeded through the plain twenty-five parasangs.

Note. — 1 πᾶς and ἀπάς generally have the predicate position (813).

267. The Troops refuse to advance.

ἐνταῦθα μενεὶ Κύρος καὶ η ἱστατι ἡμέρας εἰκοσιν. οἱ γὰρ στρατιῶται οὐκέτι ἤθελον πορεύεσθαι. ὑπόπτευον γὰρ ἦδη ἐπὶ Ἀρταξέρξην τὸν στόλον εἶναι. πρῶτος δὲ Κλέαρχος τοὺς αὐτοῦ στρατιώτας ἐκέλευε πορεύεσθαι. 5 οἱ δὲ αὐτὸν τε ἐβαλλον καὶ τὰ ὑπούγια τὰ ἐκεῖνον. ὑστερον δὲ συνήγαγε τοὺς στρατιώτας, καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἑδάκρυν. οἱ δὲ ἐθαύμαζον. εἶτα δὲ ἔλεγε τάδε.

LESSON XXVIII.

Contract Verbs in αω in the Indicative.

268. Two successive vowels, or a vowel and a diphthong, within a word, may be united by CONTRACTION in a single long vowel or a diphthong.

269. Verbs in αω, εω, and οω contract the final α, ε, ο of the verb stem with the following vowel or diphthong in the present and imperfect.

270. Learn the conjugation of the present and imperfect indicative active, middle, and passive of τίμαω, honor, in 781.

271. Observe that

(1) α + ο (ω), or ω = ω; α + ε = α; α + ει = α.

272. A contracted syllable is accented if either of the original syllables had an accent. A contracted penult or antepenult is accented regularly (21, 22). A contracted final syllable is circumflexed; but if the original word was oxymelone (25), the acute is retained.

273. A verb is called a vowel verb, a mute verb, or a liquid verb, according to the final letter of its stem. This may be a vowel, a mute, or a liquid (λ μ υ ρ).

274. Most stems ending in a short vowel lengthen this vowel in all tenses except the present and imperfect, α or ε to η, and ο to ω; but α after ε, ι, or ρ generally becomes αι.

Thus, τίμαω, τίμησω, ἐτίμησα, τετίμηκα, τετίμημαι, ἐτίμηθην.
275. **Vocabulary.**

βοάω, βοήσομαι, ἐβόησα, shout, call out, cry out.
εἰ, conj., if, whether (a proclitic).
ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, etc., ask a question, inquire.
νικάω, νικήσω, etc. (cf. νίκη), conquer, surpass, be victorious.

Ξενοφῶν, ὄρτος, ὁ, Xenophon, an Athenian, author of the _Anabasis._
ὄρμαω, ὀρμήσω, etc., set in motion, rush; mid., set out or forth, start.
πολλάκις, adv., often, frequently.
τιμάω, τιμήσω, etc. (cf. ά-τιμάζω), value, esteem, honor.

276. 1. ἐνικᾶτε τοὺς μετὰ Κύρου φύλακας. 2. νικώμεθα ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλίκων. 3. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν αὐτὸν ἡρώτα, “Τί (why) βοᾶς;” 4. Κύρος δὲ ὀρμάτο ἀπὸ τῆς κώμης τῆς νυκτὸς ἡμέρας μετὰ Ξενοφῶντος. 5. οἱ ἀμφὶ Κύρου λέγουσιν ὅτι τὰ πάντα νικῶσι. 6. Κύρος Κλεάρχου πολλάκις ἐπετίμηκε: πάντας γὰρ τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς εἰς πόλεμον ἔτιμα. 7. ἐρωτᾶ ἐι καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις στρατιώταις αἱ σπονδαὶ εἴσιν. 8. οὕτω οἱ στρατιῶται ἐνικῶν τοὺς Θρᾷας. 9. ἐν τοῖς Πέρσαις οἱ γέροντες τιμῶνται. 10. καὶ εὐθὺς τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐβοᾶ ἂγειν τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ μέσον τὸ τῶν πολεμίων.

277. 1. He conquers the enemy. 2. And he honored the general with other gifts. 3. But the soldiers were shouting to the guards to stop. 4. This man asks whether you admire the army. 5. When Cyrus set out, I proceeded at once to Phrygia.

Notes. — ¹ Genitive of the time within which (854). — ² Adverbial accusative (835), are completely victorious. — ³ Note the position of the article (812). — ⁴ Use the dative (866). — ⁵ Use the imperfect.
278. The Speech of Clearchus, and its Effect.

"ἀνδρεσ (fellow) στρατιώται, ἐμοὶ ξένος ἐστὶν ὁ Κύρος καὶ πολλάκις ἡδη τετίμηκε. Βουλομαι οὖν συμπορεύεσθαι αὐτῷ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὑμεῖς ἐμοὶ οὖκ ἔθελετε πείθεσθαι, ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῖν ἔφομαι. ὑμεῖς γὰρ ἐμοὶ ἔστε καὶ φίλοι καὶ 5 σύμμαχοι."

ταῦτα ἔλεξεν. οἱ δὲ στρατιώται οἱ τε αὐτοῦ ἐκεῖνον καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ἐπαινοῦσι: παρὰ δὲ τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν δυσχίλιοι ἔχοντες τὰ ὁπλα καὶ τὰ σκευοφόρα στρατοπεδεύονται παρὰ Κλέαρχον.

LESSON XXIX.

Contract Verbs in εω and οω in the Indicative.

279. Learn the conjugation of the present and imperfect indicative active, middle, and passive of ποιέω, do, make, in 782, and of δηλώω, manifest, in 783.

280. Observe that

(2) ε + ω = ο; ε + ο or ου = ου; ε + ε or ει = ει.

281. Observe also that

(3) ο + ω = ο; ο + ο, ε, or ου = ου; ο + ει = οι.

a. Review the rule for accent in 272.

282. VOCABULARY.

ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, etc. (cf. ἄδικος), be unjust, do wrong, wrong, injure.
ἀ-δικος, ον (ἀ neg. + δίκη), unjust.
ἀρχων, οντος, ὁ (cf. ἄρχω), ruler, commander.
δηλώ, δηλώσω, etc., make clear, show, manifest.
Ελλάς, ἄδος, ἦ (cf. Ἔλληνικός), Greece.
κακός (cf. κακός), adv., badly, ill.
καλέω, καλω, ἑκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, call, summon, name.
δι, conj., that, because, since.
ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc., do, make; κακός ποιέω, treat badly, harm, injure, ravage.
pολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc. (cf. πόλεμος), war, make war, fight.
φιλέω, φιλήσω, ἐφιλησα, πεφιλημαι, ἐφιλήθην (cf. φίλος, φίλος), love.

283. 1. ὁ δὲ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαίανδρος. 2. ὁ δὲ ἄρχων ἐπολέμει ἄδικον πόλεμον. 3. τοὺς Κύρου φίλους κακῶς ποιεῖτε. 4. τούτοις γὰρ τοὺς ἄρχοντας οἱ στρατιωταὶ μᾶλλον ἐφίλουν ἢ τοὺς ἄλλους. 5. ὑπὸ Κύρου Πρόξενος
οὐκ ἢ τὰς τῇν τοῦ στρατάπου χώραν. 7. φόβον ποιοῦσι τοῖς ἱπποις τῇ κραυγῇ. 8. πάλιν δὲ ὁ Κῦρος ἴρωτά, "Ἡδίκουν τὸν ἄνθρωπον;" 9. δηλοὶ δὲ ὅτι ἂπορον ἐστιν ἄγειν τὸ στρατεύμα εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 10. ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐπολέμουν μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων. ἐπεῖ δὲ Κῦρος ἐκάλει, ἐπορεύομην πρὸς αὐτόν.

284. 1. Are the other soldiers doing this? 2. The barbarians are wronged by the guards. 3. You love these more than (you love) the others. 4. The Thracians are wronging the allies. 5. They ask whether you were calling the bowmen.

Notes.—1 A cognate accusative (833). — 2 Dative of means (866).

285. Cyrus is perplexed, but states his professed Purpose.

Κῦρος δὲ μετεπέμπτη τὸν Κλεάρχον. ο ὁ δὲ ἰέναι μὲν οὐκ ἱπτελε, λάθρα δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν πέμπων αὐτῷ ἄγγελον ἔλεγε θαρρεῖν.

μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα συνήγαγε τοὺς στρατιώτας καὶ δηλοὶ ὅτι ἂπορον ἐστι πάλιν πορεύεσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἀνευ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων. ἦ δὲ ἄγορὰ ἤν ἐν τῷ βαρβαρίκῳ στρατεύματι. οἱ δὲ ἐρωτῶσι Κῦρον εἰ ἡ ὁδὸς μακρὰ ἐστιν. ὁ δὲ ἀποκρίνεται (answers) ὅτι Ἀβροκόμας ἔχθρος ἀνήρ ἐπὶ τῷ Ἐὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ ἐστί. πρὸς τούτον οὖν βούλεται 10 πορεύεσθαι.

Notes.—1. ἰέναι: to go (to him), present infinitive of εἰμί, go. — 2. στρατιωτῶν: the genitive follows the adverb λάθρα, secretly, without the knowledge of (856). — 3. θαρρείν: by contraction for θαρρεῖν, and dependent on ἔλεγε, bade him be of good courage. — 4. συνήγαγε: cf. 267, 6. — 7. οἱ δὲ, ὁ δὲ: cf. 238, 2. — 8. ἔχθρος ἀνήρ: a man (who is his) enemy.
LESSON XXX.

Contract Nouns and Adjectives of the Vowel Declension.

286. Most adjectives in eos and oos suffer contraction.

287. Learn the declension of χρυσός, golden, ἀπλοῦς, simple, sincere, and ἀργυροῦς, of silver, in 751.

288. These adjectives, in their contracted forms (which alone occur in Attic Greek), differ from ἀγαθός and ἀξίος (750) only in the following particulars: (1) they have oūs and oūv for os and ov; (2) no distinct vocative forms occur; (3) they circumflex the final syllable throughout, except in the nominative and accusative masculine and neuter dual.

289. Compound adjectives in oos are of two terminations (130) and keep the accent on the same syllable as in the contracted nominative singular, as (εὐνοος) εὐνοῦς, (εὐνοοὐ) εὐνοῦν, well-disposed, genitive (εὐνόου) εὐνοῦ, etc.

290. Some contract nouns are declined like the adjectives in 287.

291. Learn the declension of νοῦς, mind, νᾶ, mina, and γῆ, earth, in 742.

292. VOCABULARY.

ακίνακης, oν, δ, short sword. No. 11.
ἀπλοῦς, ᾦ, oūν, simple, sincere.
ἀργυροῦς, ά, oūν, of silver, silver.
γῆ, γῆς, ᾦ, earth, ground, land.
ἐκαστος, η, or, each, every.
εὐ-νους, oν (εδ + νοῦς), well-disposed.

μνᾶ, μνᾶς, ᾦ, mina = $18.00.
νοῦς, νοῦ, δ, mind; ἐν νῷ ἔχω, have in mind, intend.
στρεπτός, οὖ, δ, necklace, collar. No. 21.
χαλκοῦς, ᾦ, oūν, of bronze, bronze.
χρυσός, ᾦ, oūν, of gold, gold.
293. 1. εὕνοι δὲ Κῦρῳ οἱ ἄρχοντες εἶσιν. 2. φίλοις εὕνοις Κῦρος πιστὸς ἦν. 3. ἀπλοὺς ἦν ὁ τοῦ φύλακος λόγος. 4. τὰ δὲ δώρα ἦσαν στρεπτοί χρύσοι. 5. Κῦρος ὀπλήτη ἐκάστῳ πέμψει πέντε μνᾶς. 6. τί (what) ἐν νῷ ἔχετε; 7. τότε ἐν τῇ γῇ πρῶτοι ἦσαν οὗτοι καὶ ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ. 8. αἱ δὲ πέλται χαλκαὶ ἦσαν. 9. δῶρα δὲ αὐτῶ ἐπέμψαμεν στρεπτὸν χρύσουν καὶ ἀκινάκην ἄργυρουν. 10. ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θραξί 1 καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλαταν.

294. 1. Each of the heralds has five minas. 2. Cyrus sent the old man a gold collar. 3. What does the commander intend? 4. For Cyrus had a short sword of gold. 5. The other generals are well-disposed to Xenophon.

Note.—1 with the Thracians. For the case, see 864.


τοῖς δὲ στρατιῶταις ὑποψίᾳ μὲν ἐστιν ὃτι ἄγει πρὸς Ἀρτα-ξέρζην, ὁμως δὲ ἔπονται. προσαυτοῦσι δὲ μισθόν. ὃ δὲ Κῦρος ὑποσχεῖται ἐκάστῃ στρατιώτῃ ἀντὶ δάρεικοῦ τρία ἡμιδάρεικά. ὃτι δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν ἄδελφον ἐν νῷ ἔχει πορεύεσθαι 5 ἐνταῦθα ἀκούει οὐδεὶς (nobody) ἐν γε τῷ φανερῷ.

ἐν δὲ Ταρσοῖς Συεννεσῖς μὲν ἔδωκε (gave) Κῦρῳ χρή-ματα εἰς τὴν στρατιάν, Κῦρος δὲ ἐκεῖνος ἤππον καὶ στρε-πτὸν χρύσουν καὶ ψέλια καὶ ἀκινάκην χρύσουν.

Notes.—1. τοῖς στρατιῶταις: dative of possessor (862), the soldiers have their suspicions, i.e. they suspect. — 3. τρία: Latin tria. — 4. ἡμιδάρεικα: ἡμι-equals Latin sémi. — 5. ἐν γε τῷ φανερῷ: at least (γε, enclitic) publicly. — 8. ψέλια: for a picture of the ψέλιον, armlet, see No. 89.
LESSON XXXI.


296. Review the indicative of λύω in 765-770, and of the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle and passive of mute verbs in 775-777.

297. Many verbs, called Deponent Verbs, have no active voice, but are used in the middle or in the middle and passive in an active sense.

298. In most deponent verbs the principal parts are the present, future, aorist, and perfect of the indicative middle. These are called middle deponents. Thus, ἠγέομαι, lead, conduct, ἠγήσσομαι, ἠγησάμην, ἠγησάα.

299. A few deponent verbs have the aorist passive instead of the aorist middle. These are called passive deponents. Thus, βουλομαι, will, wish, βουλήσσομαι, βεβουλημαι, ἐβουλήθην.

300. Some verbs which have active forms are nevertheless used almost exclusively in the middle, or middle and passive, and practically become deponents, as μεταπετέωμαι and συστρατεύομαι, used as middle deponents, and πορεύομαι, as a passive deponent. See 178.

301. In conditional sentences the clause containing the condition is called the protasis, and that containing the conclusion is called the apodosis. The protasis is introduced by some form of εἰ, if.

302. The supposition contained in a protasis may be either particular or general. A particular supposition refers to a definite act supposed to occur at a definite time. A general supposition refers indefinitely to any act, which may be supposed to occur at any time.
303. The negative of the protasis is regularly μὴ, that of the apodosis is οὐ.

304. 1. εἰ πράττει τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔχει, if he is doing this, it is well, si hōc facit, bene est.

2. εἰ ἔπραξε τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔχει, if he did this, it is well, si hōc fēcit, bene est.

The protasis here has the indicative; it states a particular supposition in the present or past, and implies nothing as to its fulfilment. The apodosis has its verb in the present indicative, but it may have any form of the verb demanded by the thought.

305. When the protasis simply states a present or past particular supposition, implying nothing as to the fulfilment of the condition, it has the indicative with εἰ. Any form of the verb may stand in the apodosis.

306. 1. εἰ ἔπραξε τοῦτο, καλῶς ἀν ἔσχεν, if he had done this, it would have been well, si hōc fēcisset, bene fuisset.

2. εἰ ἔπραττε τοῦτο, καλῶς ἀν εἶχεν, if he were (now) doing this, it would be well, si hōc faceret, bene esset; or, as in 306, 1, if he had done this, it would have been well.

The protasis in these examples has a secondary tense of the indicative; it states a supposition in the present or past, and implies that the condition is not, or was not fulfilled. The apodosis has a secondary tense of the indicative with ἀν.

307. 1. When the protasis states a present or past supposition, implying that the condition is not, or was not fulfilled, the secondary tenses of the indicative are used in both protasis and apodosis. The apodosis has the adverb ἀν.

2. The imperfect here refers to present time or to an act as going on or repeated in past time (cf. 306, 2), the aorist to a simple occurrence in past time.
308. **Vocabulary.**

άπ-άγω, lead away or back.
βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι,  
εβουλήθην, will, wish, desire.
ήγεομαι, ηγήσομαι, ηγεσάμην, ηγημαι  
(cf. διγω), lead the way, lead, guide,  
conduct.
καλῶς (cf. καλὸς), adv., beautifully,  
bravely, finely, successfully, well;  
kαλῶς ἔχει, it is well.

μή, adv., not.
πειράμαι, πειράσομαι, πεπειράμαι,  
ἐπειράθην (274), try, attempt.
πράττω (πρᾶγ), πράξω, ἐπράξα, πέρπαγα  
and πέπραξα, πέπραγμαι, ἐπράχθην,  
do, act, accomplish.
χράομαι, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέχρη-  
μαι (cf. χρήμα), use, make use of,  
employ.

309. 1. Κύρος τοὶς ἱπποῖς καλῶς ἐχρήσατο. 2. εἰ  
ταῦτα ἐπράξαν, καλῶς ἔσχεν. 3. εἰ ταῦτα ἐπράξαν, καλῶς  
ἀν ἔσχεν. 4. Ξενοφῶν ἐβούλετο μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων πορεῡ  
esthai. 5. τῷ στρατεύματὶ ἡγήται εἰς τὸ πεδίον. 6. ἐβου-  
lήθη πέμπειν ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος ὀπλίτας. 7. τὸν δὲ  
στρατηγὸν ἐπειράτο πείθεν. 8. εἰ μὴ βούλεται Κλέαρχος  
αὐτοὺς ἀπάγειν, ἄλλου στρατηγοῦ ἡγήσονται. 9. ἐπορεύετο  
ἀν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, εἰ στράτευμα ἔχεν. 10. ἄλλῃ εἰ  
βούλονται σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις πορεύεσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα,  
ἡκεὶν κελεύει αὐτοὺς τῆς νυκτὸς.

310. 1. If he has the money, he will send (it) to the army.  
2. He attempted to cut the enemy's army to pieces in the  
night. 3. If this is so, I will lead the troops at once to the  
stronghold. 4. He would not have done this, if I had not  
bidden him. 5. He wished to dismiss all the guards.

Notes. — ¹ χράομαι, use (serve oneself by) takes the dative of means (866).  
Cf. Latin ūtor with the ablative. — ² Dative of advantage (861). — ³ οὕτως  
ἔχει.
311. Arrival of the Fleet at Issus with Reinforcements.

ὲντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς πέντε παρασάγγας τριάκοντα εἰς Ἰσσοῦς. ἑνταῦθα μένονσιν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· καὶ Κύρως παρῆσαν αἱ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου νῆες τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε καὶ ἑπτά αὐταῖς ναῦαρχος Πυθαγόρας Δακεδαμώνος. 5 αἱ δὲ νῆες ὥρμον παρὰ τὴν Κύρου σκηνήν· παρὴν δὲ καὶ Χειρίσοφος Δακεδαμώνος, μετάπεμπτος ὑπὸ Κύρου, ἐπτακόσιος ἔχων ὀπλίτας· τοῦτων ἑστρατήγει παρὰ Κύρω.


LESSON XXXII.

Subjunctive Active. Vivid Future Conditions.

312. Only the present, aorist, and perfect tenses occur in the subjunctive. The perfect is rare.

313. The time expressed by the present and aorist subjunctive is generally future, the present expressing the action as going on or repeated, the aorist expressing simply its occurrence, as ἔαν κωλύῃ, if he shall be hindering, or if he shall hinder (habitually), but ἔαν κωλύσῃ, simply if he shall hinder.

314. Learn the conjugation of the subjunctive active of λύω in 765 (λύω), 767 (λύσω), and 768 (λελύκω).

315. The subjunctive has the long vowel ω or η in place of the final vowels o or e and α of the tense suffixes found in the indicative (138, 140, 148). The form is ω before μ or ν in the personal endings, elsewhere η. The subjunctive uses the endings of the primary tenses (136).
316. ἐὰν πράττῃ (or πράξῃ) τούτο, καλῶς ἔξει, if he shall do this (if he does this), it will be well, si hoc faciet, bene erit.

The protasis is here introduced by ἐὰν, if, and has the subjunctive; it states a supposed future case vividly. The apodosis has its verb in the future indicative, but any other future form might occur.

317. When a supposed future case is stated distinctly and vividly (as in English, if I shall go, or if I go), the protasis has the subjunctive with ἐὰν, and the apodosis has the future indicative or some other form of future time.

318. V O C A B U L A R Y.

ἀπο-χωρέω, ἀπο-χωρήσω, etc. (cf. χώρα, χωρίον), give place, go away, withdraw.

βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω, βασιλεύεισα (cf. βασιλεύος), be king.

ἐὰν, by contraction ἂν or ἢν (εἰ + ἂν), conj., if, with subjunctive.

ἐμπόριον, ov, τό, trading place, emporium.

παρ-έχω, hold beside or near, furnish, supply, give, cause.

πολιορκεῖω, πολιορκήσω, etc., hem in a city, besiege.

πράγμα, atos, τό (cf. πράττω), deed, thing, affair, difficulty; plur., affairs, trouble.

ὁφελέω, ὠφελήσω, etc., help, assist, benefit.

319. 1. ἢν παρέχωμεν ἀγοράν, ἔξετε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 2. ἐὰν μὴ ταῦτα ποιήσῃ, ἄδικήσει. 3. ἢν δὲ ἀποχωρήσωσι, Κύρος αὐτοὺς οὐ τίμησει. 4. ἐὰν φίλον ποιήσῃς τούτον, ὠφελήσει. 5. ἐὰν νίκησομεν, τὴν χώραν οὐ διαρπάσει. 6. ἐὰν οὖν πέμψει τούτον πρὸς Κύρον, πλοία ἔξετε. 7. ἐὰν δὲ μὴ πλοία ἁγγικανά, τοὺς ἄλλους χρησόμεθα. 8. ἐὰν δὲ οἱ Κίλικες πράγματα παρέχωσι, Κύρος πορεύσεται ἐπ' αὐτοὺς. 9. ἐὰν νίκησω, βασιλεύσω ἀντί τοῦ ἄδελφου. 10. ἐὰν τὸ ἐμπόριον πολιορκήσῃς, ἀποχωρήσουσιν οἱ Κίλικες.
320. 1. The messenger shall have ten minas, if he does this. 2. If he does not collect an army, his brother will be king. 3. If we proceed to this height, those above the road will withdraw. 4. If he does not collect hoplites, he will not defeat his brother. 5. If we have troops and boats, we will besiege the emporium by land and sea.

Notes.—1 Verbs signifying to make may take a predicate accusative (here φίλον) besides the object accusative (840).—2 Use the aorist.—3 οἱ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὁδοῦ.

321. Safe Passage of the "Syrian Gateway."

ἐνετεύθην ἐξελαύνει ἐπὶ πῦλας τῆς Κιλικίας καὶ τῆς Συρίας. ἦσαν δὲ δύο τείχη, καὶ τὸ μὲν πρὸ τῆς Κιλικίας τείχος Συνέννεσις εἶχε καὶ Κιλίκων φυλακῆ, τὸ δὲ πρὸ τῆς Συρίας Ἅρταξέρξου ἐλέγετο φυλακῆ φυλάττειν. διὰ μέσου δὲ τούτων ρεῖ ποταμὸς. καὶ ἡ πάροδος ἦν στενὴ καὶ τὰ τείχη εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν καθήκεν. ταύτας τὰς πυλὰς οὐκ ἐφύλαξεν Ἅβρακομᾶς, ἀλλὰ ἐπεὶ ἀκούει ὁτι Κύρος ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ἐστὶ, παρὰ Ἅρταξέρξην ἀπελαύνει.

Notes.—1. πῦλας: the article is omitted, since the word is used almost as a proper name.—2. ἦσαν: were, consisted of.—τείχη: nominative plural of the neuter noun τείχος, wall.—πρὸ: facing.—5. διὰ μέσου: between.
LESSON XXXIII.

Subjunctive Active (continued). Subjunctive in Exhortations and in Final Clauses.

322. Learn the conjugation of the present subjunctive of \( \epsilon \lambda \mu \iota \), in 795.

323. 1. τὸν ξένον τίμησομεν, let us honor our guest.
       2. μὴ λύσωμεν τὴν γέφυραν, let us not destroy the bridge.

Both these sentences express *exhortation*; the verb in each is in the first person plural of the subjunctive. If the exhortation is negative, \( \mu \eta \), *not*, is used.

324. The *first person* of the subjunctive (generally plural) is used in exhortations. Its negative is \( \mu \eta \).

325. 1. τὴν γέφυραν λύσομεν, ἵνα (also ὡς or ὅπως) τοὺς πολέμιους κωλύσομεν, we will destroy the bridge, that we may check the enemy.
       2. τούτον ἀπάγομεν, ἵνα μὴ (also ὡς μὴ, or ὅπως μὴ, or simply μὴ) κακῶς τοὺς φίλους ποιήσῃ, we are leading him away, that he may not do our friends harm.

The subordinate clauses here express purpose and take the subjunctive; they are introduced by the final particle ἵνα (also ὡς or ὅπως), *that, in order that*, or, if negative, by ἵνα μὴ (also ὡς μὴ, or ὅπως μὴ, or simply μὴ), *that not, in order that not*. The verb of the principal clause is in a primary (50) tense.

326. Clauses which denote purpose (or final clauses) are introduced by the final particles ἵνα, ὡς, or ὅπως, and take the subjunctive after primary tenses. The negative is μὴ.
327. **Vocabulary.**

aιτεω, aιτησω, etc., ask, ask for, demand.

ακοω, ακοοσμαι, ηκουσα, ακηκοα, ηκουσθην, hear, learn, hear of, give heed to.

απ-ελαυνω, drive away; intrans., ride, march, or go away.

εαω, εασω, εαεα, ελακα, ελαμαι, ελαθην (274), permit, allow, let go.

εκει (cf. εκεινος), adv., in that place, there.

ελαινω (ελα), ελω, ελασα, εληλακα, εληλαμαι, ηλαθην, drive; intrans., drive, ride, march.

καλεω, καλυσω, etc., hinder, prevent, check.

ουδε (ου + δε), neg. conj., but not, and not, nor yet, nor; as adv., not even, not at all.

συγ-καλεω, call together, summon.

φευγω (φυγ), φευξομαι and φευξοναι, φευγον, πεφευγα, flee, run away, flee from, flee one's country, be an exile.

328. 1. μη τοιτον εαςωμεν φευγειν. 2. παντας αφυλειν περαται, ἵνα αυτῳ φιλοι ὄσι. 3. δια του πεδιον ελαινωμεν. 4. Κυρον αιτουσι πλοια, ὡς τους πελταστας αποπεμψωσι. 5. πολεμησωμεν ονν τοις βαρβάροις, ἵνα μη τους φιλους κακῆς ποιήσωσιν. 6. εαν δε ὁ σατράπης ἦ ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ, ἀπελώ. 7. ἦν δε φευγη, ἐκεί πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα. 8. ουδε εαν ταυτ᾽ ακοουσῃ, συγκαλεῖ τους στρατιώτας. 9. μη καλυσωμεν τὸ Κυρον στρατευμα ἀπελαυνειν.

329. 1. Cyrus, let us honor our guest. 2. Let us besiege the emporium both by land and by sea. 3. And let us send with Xenophon the peltasts from the van. 4. What (τι) will the soldiers have, if they conquer? 5. He calls the generals together to persuade them to take the field with him.

**Notes.** — 1 Verbs signifying to ask take two object accusatives (838). — 2 Cf. 293, 10. — 3 Use the aorist. — 4 Use the dative (865).
Xenias and Pasion Desert.

ἐντεύθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ Συρίας εἰς Μυρίανδον· ἐμπόριον
d' ἐστὶ τὸ χωρίον ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ, καὶ οἰκεῖται ὑπὸ Φοι-
vίκων. ἐνταῦθα μένουσιν ἡμέρας ἕπτα· καὶ Ξενίᾶς καὶ
Πάσιών πλοῖον λαβόντες καὶ τὰ χρήματα ἀποπλέουσιν,
ὁ χαλεπαίνοντες ὅτι Κύρος τὸν Κλέαρχον εἰά τοὺς στρατιω-
tὰς αὐτῶν ἔχειν. Κύρος δὲ συνεκάλεσε τοὺς στρατηγοὺς
καὶ ἔλεγε τάδε: Ἀπολεούπασιν ἡμᾶς (us) Ξενίᾶς καὶ
Πάσιών. ἀλλὰ μα τοὺς θεοὺς οὐκ αὐτῶν διώξω, οὐδὲ
αὐτῶν κακῶς ποιήσω." οἱ δ' ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ ἐπεὶ
10 ἥκουσαν τὴν Κύρου ἁρετήν, ὅδεως συνεπορεύοντο.

Notes.—2. οἰκεῖται: passive, is inhabited. — 4. λαβόντες: having taken, second aorist active participle of λαμβάνω, declined like ἕκαν (752),
λαβὼν, λαβόντα, λαβόν, etc.—8. θεοὺς: accusative in a negative oath (837).
LESSON XXXIV.

Subjunctive Middle and Passive. Subjunctive after Verbs of Fearing.

331. Learn the conjugation of the subjunctive middle and passive of λύω, in 765 (λύωμαι), 767 (λύσωμαι), 709 (λελυμένος ὤμω), and 770 (λυθώ).

332. The long vowel ο or η (315) is used also in the middle and passive in all the tenses. But in the aorist passive it is added to the tense stem (195), as λυθε-ω, λυθώ (by contraction). The subjunctive uses the endings of the primary tenses (315), here the middle and passive endings (175), except in the aorist passive where the active endings occur (136).

333. 1. δέδοικα μη τὰς γεφύρας λύσωμι, *I fear that they will destroy the bridges.*

2. δεδοίκαμεν μη οὐ πιστοὶ ἤτε, *we fear that you will not be faithful.*

The subordinate clause, which expresses the thing feared and is the object of the leading verb, here takes the subjunctive; it is introduced by μη, that or lest (Latin ne), or if negative by μη οὐ, that not (Latin ut). The verb which denotes fear is in a primary tense.

334. After verbs denoting *fear, caution, or danger, μη, that* or *lest,* takes the subjunctive after primary tenses. The negative form is μη οὐ.
335. **Vocabulary.**

δέοικα, a perf. with force of pres., aor.  
é dioσa (cf. δεύος), fear, of reasonable fear.  
δια-σπαῶ, draw apart, separate.  
ἐξ-απατᾶω, ἐξ-απατήσω, etc., deceive grossly, mislead.  
ἐπι-κινδύνον, ov (cf. κινδύνος), dangerous, perilous.  
κινδύνος, ov, ὁ, danger, peril.  

νομίζω (νομισμα), νομίσω, etc., regard, consider, think.  
σπάω, ἔσπασα, ἔσπασκα, ἔσπασμαι, ἔσπασθην, draw.  
σχολή, ἡ, ἡ, leisure; σχολῆ, slowly.  
φοβέω, φοβησω, ἐφοβησα (cf. φόβος, φοβερός), frighten; commonly pass.  
dep., be frightened, fear, of unreasoning fear.

336. 1. πανσώμεθα, ὁ φίλου, ταῦτης τῆς μάχης.  
2. σχολή 2 πορεύονται ἵνα μὴ ἡ φάλαγξ διασπασθῇ.  
3. Κύρος τὸν σατράπην φίλον 3 οὐ νομισίε, 4 εὰν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν πορεύστηκεν ἐκεῖνος.  
4. βοῶσι πάντες, ἵνα οἱ πολέμοι ἐξαπατηθῶσιν.  
5. φοβοῦνται γὰρ μὴ οὐ δὲ σατράπης τοῦ πολέμου παῦσαι.  
6. ἦν δὲ ἡ γέφυρα λυθῇ, οἱ πολέμοι ἀποχωρήσουσι.  
7. ἦ δὲ χώρα πολεμία ἔστιν. ἐπικινδύνων οὖν ἔσται 5 εὰν πορεύσθη δι' αὐτῆς.  
8. δέοικα μὴ σπάσηται τὸν ἀκίνακην.  
9. κινδύνος ἔστι μὴ τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ πολέμοι πορεύονται ἐπὶ αὐτοὺς.

337. 1. I fear that the satrap will be sent. 2. Let us deliberate about this. 3. We will destroy the bridge, that the enemy may not send for the peltasts. 4. I do not fear that this man will be made 6 satrap. 5. There is no danger that Cyrus will wish to pursue these generals.

338. Advance to the Euphrates.

μετὰ ταῦτα Κῦρος ἔξελαύνει παρασάγγας εἴκοσι ἐπὶ τὸν Χάλον ποταμὸν· ἐνήσαν δὲ ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ ἰχθύες, οὓς (which) οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζον καὶ ἄδικεῖν οὐκ εἶν. ἐσκήνων δὲ οἱ στρατιώται ἐν ταῖς Παρυσάτιδος κώμαις. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει ἐπὶ τὰς πηγὰς τοῦ Δάρδατος ποταμοῦ. ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν βασίλεια καὶ παράδεισος καλὸς. Κῦρος δ' αὐτὸν ἐκκόπτει καὶ τὰ βασίλεια κατακαίει. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν.

Notes.—2. ἰχθύες: fish, nominative plural of ἰχθύς, ύος, ὁ.—4. οὐκ εἶν: i.e. they permitted nobody.—Παρυσάτιδος: the mother of Cyrus. The income from these villages supplied her with "pin money."—7. αὐτὸν: the park.
LESSON XXXV.

Contract Verbs in the Subjunctive.

339. Learn the conjugation of the present subjunctive active, middle, and passive of τιμάω in 781, of ποιέω in 782, and of δηλώ in 783.

340. Observe that

(1) α + ω = ω; α + η = ᾱ; α + η = α;
(2) ε + ω = ω; ε + η = η; ε + η = η;
(3) ο + ω = ω; ο + η = ω; ο + η = ο.

341. VOCABULARY.

α-μαχεῖ (ἀ neg. + μάχη), adv., without fighting.
ἀργύριον, ου, τό (cf. ἀργυροῦς), silver money, money.
ἐθέλω, ἐθελήσω, ἡθέλεισα, ἡθέληκα, be willing, wish.
ἐπομαί (σεπ), ἐψομαί, ἐπομήν, follow, accompany.
κατ-ἄγω, bring back, restore.
λοιπός, η, ὄν (cf. λεῖπω), remaining; with the art., the rest.
νῦν, adv., now, just now.
παρα-καλέω, call to one's side, summon.
συμ-πορεύομαι, accompany.
φυγάς, ἀδός, ὁ (cf. φεύγω), fugitive, exile.

342. 1. ἐὰν δὲ τοὺς στρατιώτας ἄδικῆ, οὐκ ἐθελήσομεν ἐπισθαί. 2. φοβοῦνται μὴ τοὺς Κύρου φίλους πειρᾶσθε κακῶς ποιεῖν. 3. ἐὰν δὲ τούτους νικῶμεν, πάντες ἔσονται. 4. ἔρωτομεν τὸν ἄγγελον εἰ τὸ ἄργυριον ἔχει. 5. φοβεῖται μὴ πειρᾶσθαι κατάγειν τοὺς φυγάδας. 6. ἐν τῷ φανερῷ λέξει ἵνα πᾶσι δηλοῖ τί (what) ἐν νῷ ἔχει. 7. ἐὰν τὸ στρά
87

8. ἢν δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτας παρακαλῆτε, πειράσονται πάντες ἀγαθοὶ εἶναι. 9. ἢν δὲ Κὺρος ἐὰν τὸν Κλέαρχον τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐχειν, οὐκέτι συμπορεύονται οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ. 10. ἐὰν νῦν τοὺς φίλους παρακαλῶμεν, ἀμαξεῖ τὴν λοιπὴν ὁδὸν πορευσόμεθα.

343. 1. Let us ask Cyrus what he intends. 2. He fears that the troops will demand their pay. 3. Let us set forth, soldiers, against these Cilicians. 4. With the help of the gods, let us conquer the enemy. 5. We fear that the soldiers may wrong our allies.

Notes.—1 to be. — 2 A cognate accusative (833). — 3 with the help of, σὺν.

344. The real Object of the Expedition is disclosed.

ἐνταῦθα μένουσιν ἡμέρας πέντε, καὶ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς τοῖς Ἑλληνικοῖς Κὺρος λέγει ὅτι η ὠδὸς ἐσται πρὸς τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην εἰς Βαβυλῶνα. καὶ κελεύει αὐτοῖς λέγειν ταῦτα τοῖς στρατιώτασι καὶ πείθειν ἔπεσθαι. οἱ δὲ στρατι-5 τιῶται χαλεπαίνουσι τοῖς στρατηγοῖς, καὶ οὐκ ἐθέλουσιν ἔπεσθαι έάν μὴ Κὺρος αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδὼς ὄσπερ καὶ πρότερον. ταῦτα οἱ στρατηγοὶ Κὺρῳ ἔλεγον· ὁ δ' ὑπισχνεῖται στρατιώτῃ ἐκάστῳ πέντε ἀργυρίου μιᾶς ἐπὶν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἥκωσι. τὸ μὲν δὴ Ἑλληνικὸν οὕτως 10 ἐπείσθη.

LESSON XXXVI.

Liquid Stems of the Consonant Declension.

345. Learn the declension of ἀγών, contest, ἡγεμόν, guide, μῆν, month, and ῥητῶρ, orator, in 745.

346. The nominative singular rejects s and lengthens the vowel of the stem, if this is not already long. In the dative plural n is dropped before σ. The vocative singular is like the nominative in oxytones; in other liquid stems it is like the stem.

347. Learn the declension of πατήρ, father, μήτηρ, mother, and ἀνήρ, man, in 746.

348. 1. πατήρ and μήτηρ drop e of the stem in the genitive and dative singular and accent the last syllable. Elsewhere they retain e except in the dative plural, where ep is changed to pa; e is accented except in the cases named and in the vocative singular, which is the mere stem and has recessive accent.

2. ἀνήρ drops e wherever a vowel follows ep and inserts s in its place. s is inserted also in the dative plural. The accent is thrown back except in the genitive and dative.

349. VOCABULARY.

ἀγών, ὄνος, ὁ (cf. ἀγώ), gathering, assembly, contest, games; ἀγώνα ποιεῖν, hold games.
ἀνήρ, ἄνδρος, ὁ, man, Lat. uir.
Ἑλλην, ἑληνος, ὁ (cf. Ἑλληνικός, Ἑλλάς), a Greek.
ἡγεμόν, ὄνος, ὁ (cf. ἡγείμον), leader, guide.

μῆν, μῆνος, ὁ, month.
μήτηρ, μητρὸς, ἡ, mother, Lat. māter.
οἰκαδε (cf. oikīa), adv., home, home-ward.
πατήρ, πατρὸς, ὁ, father, Lat. pater.
ῥήτωρ, ὀπος, ὁ, speaker, orator.
ψηφίζωμαι (ψφίζω), ψηφιζομαι, etc., mid. dep., vote, decide.
350. 1. ἀγώνα δὲ ἐποίησαντο οἱ Ἑλληνες. 2. ταύτη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ¹ μεθ’ ἡγεμόνος ἐπορεύοντο οἶκαδε. 3. λέγει Κῦρος ὡς ὁ ἀνὴρ ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ ἐστιν. 4. ἡ δὲ μῆτηρ Κῦρον ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. 5. ἅλλα καὶ πατέρα.² Ἑσσοφωντα ἐκάλουν. 6. καὶ ἀριθμὸν τῶν Ἑλληνῶν ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 7. ἐφηφίσαντο δὲ οἱ Ἑλληνες πορεύεσθαι μετὰ τοῦ ἄνδρος. 8. καὶ ἐπεμψε Κῦρος πέντε μηνῶν³ μισθόν. 9. ἐν τοῖς Ἑλλησίων ἔσαν ρήτορες ἀγαθοί.

351. 1. His father summoned Cyrus. 2. They voted to send men with Clearchus. 3. Cyrus was made satrap of Phrygia by his father. 4. Each man shall have five minas of silver.⁴ 5. He carried on war with the Greeks.

Notes. —¹ Dative of the time when (870). —² Predicate accusative (840). —³ Genitive of measure (841, 5). —⁴ Genitive of material (841, 4).

352. Menon’s clever Device to win the Favor of Cyrus.

Μένων δὲ πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι τί ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι Ἑλληνες, πότερον ἔφονται Κῦρῳ ἢ οὐ, συνέλεξε τῷ αὐτοῦ στράτευμα καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε: “Ἀνδρεί, νῦν δεῖται Κῦρος ἐπεσθαί τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἐπὶ Ἁρταξέρξην. ἔγω οὖν κελεύω 5 ὑμᾶς (γεῖ) εὐθὺς διαβαίνειν τὸν ποταμόν. ἴν μὲν γὰρ ψηφίσωνται ἐπεσθαί, ὑμᾶς τῶν ἄλλων προτιμήσει στρατιωτῶν Κῦρος ἢ δὲ ἀποψηφίσωνται οἱ ἄλλοι, πορευομέθα ἀπαντείς οἶκαδε πάλιν.”

Notes. —¹ πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι: before it was evident. —² πότερον ... ἢ: whether ... or. —Κῦρῳ: the dative follows ἔσται (864). —οὐ: accented at the end of a sentence. —συνέλεξε: see συνλέγω. —αὐτοῦ: cf. 267, 4. —⁷ στρατιωτῶν: dependent on the preposition included in the compound verb (852).
LESSON XXXVII.

Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns.

353. The principal interrogative pronoun is τίς, τίς, τι, who? which? what? (Latin quis). It always has the acute accent on the first syllable, except in the short forms τού, το, and never changes the acute to the grave.

354. The indefinite pronoun is τίς, τίς, τι, some, any (Latin aliquis), or, used substantively, somebody, anything (Latin quidam). It is enclitic.

355. Learn the declension of τίς and τίς in 763.

356. VOCABULARY.

δει, δεισω, etc., lack, want, need; mid., lack, desire, request; δει, used impersonally, there is need, it is proper, one ought.

ἐπὶ-αὐνέω, ἐπὶ-αὐέσω, etc., praise.

ἐτέρος, ἄ, ἄ, the other, one of two; without the art., another, other.

ηδομαί, ἡθεμομαί, ἡθην, be glad, be pleased.

Μένων, ὦν, ὦ, Menon.

μοίς, ἄ, ἄ, interr. pron., of what sort? Lat. quālis.

τόσος, η, ο, interr. pron., how much? Lat. quantus.

ῥεφεδονήτης, ο, ὦ (cf. σφεδόνη), slinger. No. 24.

τίς, τι, interr. pron., who? which? what?

τίς, τι, encl. indef. pron., a, some, any, a certain; as noun, somebody, anything.

No. 24. σφεδονήτης.
357. 1. τοῦτο λέγει τις. 2. τίς τοῦτο λέγει; 3. λέγουσι δὲ τινες ὁτι Κύρος ἡσθη. 4. ὁ δὲ τις ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ Μένων Θεσσαλός. 5. καὶ ἔρωτα τὸν σφενδονῆτην πόσον ἀργύριον ἔχει. 6. ἐὰν νύκωσι, τί δὲ αὐτοὺς λύειν τὴν γεφύραν; 7. ἐν ποίοις πράγμασιν ἦσαν οἱ Ἐλληνες; 8. ἔρωτα τίνος ἐστὶν ὁ ἵππος. 9. Κύρος ἔπαισεν ἄνδρα Πέρσην καὶ ἐτερόν τινα τῶν ἡγεμόνων. 10. ἔρωτα τὸν ἄγγελον τίς ἐπαινεῖ τοὺς Μένωνος στρατιώτας.

358. 1. Why need the men proceed? 2. What does he say to this? 3. Somebody asks whether you said this. 4. What sort of men ought to take the field? 5. How many slingers have you in the army?

Notes.—1 Adverbial accusative, why? (835).—2 Predicate genitive of possession (843).—3 πρὸς with accusative.

359. Cyrus is greatly pleased and himself crosses the Euphrates.

οἱ δὲ Μένωνος στρατιῶται ἐπεὶ ταῦτ’ ἦκουσαν, πείθονται καὶ διαβαίνουσι τὸν ποταμὸν πρὶν τοὺς ἀλλοὺς λέγειν τί πούσιν. Κύρος δὲ ἡσθη τε καὶ τῷ στρατεύματι δι’ ἄγγελον ἔλεξεν: "Ἐγὼ μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἥδη ὑμᾶς 5 ἐπαινῶ: εὐθὺς δὲ καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμὲ ἐπαινέσετε, ἦ (οὐ) οὐκέτι ἔγω Κύρος εἰμι." οἱ μὲν δ’ στρατιῶται ἐν ἐλπίδι καλαῖς ἦσαν, Μένωνι δὲ καὶ δῶρα λέγεται πέμψαι. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα διέβαινε τὸν ποταμὸν· εἴπετο δὲ καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα αὐτῷ ἄπαν.

Notes.—2. πρὶν...λέγειν: before the rest said.—5. ἐμὲ: me, accusative. See the notes on 278, 1 and 3.—7. πέμψαι: to have sent, aorist active infinitive.—8. εἴπετο: for the augment, see 871, 5.—9. αὐτῷ: cf. 352, 2.
LESSON XXXVIII.

Optative Active. Less Vivid Future Conditions.

360. Besides the present, aorist, and perfect, found in the subjunctive (312), the optative has the future and future perfect. For the distinction of time between the present and the aorist, see 313.

361. Learn the conjugation of the optative active of λύω in 765 (λύομι), 766 (λύσομι), 767 (λύσαμι), and 768 (λελύκομι).

362. The optative adds the Mood Suffix ι (in the third plural ι) to the tense stem, as λύο-ι-μι, λύσα-ι-μι. In the perfect the ι of the stem λελυκα is changed to ι. The optative uses the endings of the secondary tenses (145), but the first person singular active takes μι. The forms λύειας, λύειες, λύειαν, in the aorist, are irregular, but they are in common use instead of λύςας, λύσαι, λύσαιν. For the accent of λύοι, λύσι, λύσαι, see 23.

363. ει πράττοι (or πράξειε) τούτο, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι, if he should do this, it would be well, si hoc faciat, bene sit.

The protasis is here introduced by ει, if, and has the optative; it states a supposed future case less vividly than the subjunctive (317). The apodosis has its verb in the optative with the adverb ἂν.

364. When a supposed future case is stated in a less distinct and vivid form (as in English, if I should go), the protasis has the optative with ει, and the apodosis has the optative with ἂν.
365. VOCABULARY.

diabatós, ἦ, ἄν, forable, passable.
dikaios, ἄ, ὁ (cf. δική), just, right.
dikaios (cf. δικαίος), adv., justly, rightly.
dokéω, δόξα, ἔδοξα, ἔδογμαι, ἔδοκη, seem, seem best or good, think; doket, etc., impers., it seems, it seems best.
epi-stíthomai (στίθ), ἐπι-στιθοῦμαι, ἐπι-εστισάμην (cf. σῖτος), furnish one-
self with provisions, collect or procure supplies, forage.
kleíω, κλεῖσω, ἐκλείσα, κέκλειμαι and кέκλεισα іспat, close.
πεξί (cf. πεζός), adv., on foot.
πεζός, ἦ, ἄν, on foot; ol πεζι, the infantry.
ῥάδιος, adv., easily.
σῖτος, ὁ, ὁ, grain, food, supplies.

366. 1. εἰ ταῦτα ποιήσειεν, ἀποχωρήσαμεν ἀν. 2. εἰ παρέχομεν ἀγοράν, ἔχοιτ' ἀν καὶ σῖτον καὶ ὀίνον. 3. εἰ νικήσαμεν, οὐκ ἂν τὴν χώραν διαρπάσειεν. 4. ἄξιος ἂν ἔχοι φίλους, εἰ ἔχοιεν τὰ ὀπλα. 5. εἰ ἀπάγομι αὐτοὺς πάλιν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, δικαίως ἂν χάριν ἔχοιεν. 6. εἰ δοξεῖ τοῖς πεζίσ ἐπιστίτιζονται, τί ἂν ποιήσατε; 7. εἰ τὰς πύλας κλείσειαν, πολιορκήσαντε ἂν αὐτοὺς καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλαταν. 8. εἰ ὁ ποταμὸς μὴ πεξίν διαβατός εἶη,1 πλοιὰ συνάγοιεν ἀν. 9. εἰ δὲ μυσθὸν πέμψειεν αὐτοῖς, συμμάχους ἂν ἔχοι δικαίους καὶ ἀγαθοῦς.

367. 1. If you should do this, we should justly feel grateful.
2. If they should plot evil against him,2 he would do them harm. 3. It would be well, if the general should call the men together. 4. If we should besiege the fort, the enemy would withdraw. 5. If they should resolve3 to proceed, Cyrus would send them a leader.

Notes.—1 should prove to be.—2 Use the simple dative (861).—3 I.e. if it should seem best to them.
368. The Gods send a Portent. Advance to the Araxes.

διέβαινον δὲ τὸν ποταμὸν πεζῇ. πλοία γὰρ οὐκ εἶχον. οὕτωποτε δὲ οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς ἦν πεζῇ εἰ μὴ τότε, ἀλλὰ πλοίοις. ἐδόκει δὴ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις πᾶσι θεῖον, εἶναι.

5 ἐντεύθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Συρίας σταθμούς ἐννέα παρασάγγας πεντήκοντα· καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται πρὸς τὸν Ἀράξην ποταμόν. ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν κὼμαι μεσταὶ σῖτου καὶ οἴνου. ἐνταῦθα ἐμενον ἡμέρας τρεῖς καὶ ἐπεσιτίζοντο.

LESSON XXXIX.

Optative Active (continued).  Optative in Final Clauses.

Object Clauses.

369. Learn the conjugation of the present optative of εἰμί in 795.

370. 1. τὴν γέφυραν ἐλύσαμεν, ἵνα (also ὡς or ὁπως) τοὺς πολέμιους καλύσαμεν, we destroyed the bridge, that we might check the enemy.

2. τούτον ἀπήγομεν, ἵνα μὴ (also ὡς μὴ, or ὁπως μὴ, or simply μὴ) κακῶς τοὺς φίλους ποιήσεις, we led him away, that he might not do our friends harm.

The clauses which express purpose here take the optative (cf. 325), but they are introduced by the same final particles that introduce the subjunctive. The verb of the principal clause is here in a secondary (50) tense.

371. Clauses which denote purpose (or final clauses) are introduced by the final particles ἵνα, ὡς, or ὁπως, and take the optative after secondary tenses. The negative is μὴ.

372. 1. βουλεύεται ὁπως βασιλεύσει ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, he plans that he may be king in place of his brother.

2. ἐβουλεύετο ὁπως βασιλεύσει ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, he planned that he might be king in place of his brother.

3. βουλεύεται ὁπως μὴ ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, he plans that he may not be in his brother's power.

4. ἐβουλεύετο ὁπως μὴ ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, he planned that he might not be in his brother's power.
OPTATIVE ACTIVE.

The subordinate clause is here the object of the leading verb, which signifies to plan or strive for (the leading verb may also signify to care for, to effect); this subordinate clause is introduced by ὅπως or, if negative, by ὅπως μή, and has the future indicative whether the principal verb is in a primary or a secondary tense.

373. Object clauses depending on verbs signifying to strive for, to care for, to effect, regularly take the future indicative with ὅπως or ὅπως μή after both primary and secondary tenses.

374.

VOCABULARY.

ἐπι-μελέομαι, ἐπι-μελήσομαι, ἐπι-μεμέλησομαι, ἐπι-μεμέλησα, ἐπι-μεμέληθην, exercise care, care for, give attention to, see to.

ἐρημος, ἑ, or, and os, os (130), deserted, uninhabited, deprived of.

ζητέω, ζητήσω, etc., seek, ask for.

λαμβάνω (λαβ), λήψομαι, λαβοῦν, εἴλησαι, receive, φα, εἴλημαι, ἔληφθην, take, receive, get, find.

πορίζω (πορεία), ποριῶ, etc., furnish, provide; mid., obtain.

τιμή, ὑς, ἡ (cf. τιμᾶω), value, honor, esteem.

τίμιος, ἄ, or (cf. τιμή), valued, dear.

375. 1. ὁ ἄρχων τῶν Ἑλλήσων ἢγεμόνα ἔπεμψεν, ἵνα διὰ τῆς πολεμίας χώρας ἁγοι αὐτοῖς. 2. τοῦτον τὸν ἄνδρα ὕφελε, ἵνα φίλον ἔχων. 3. τίς ἐπιμελεῖται ὅπως οἱ στρατιῶται τὸν μισθὸν λήψονται; 4. τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων ἐπιμελεῖτο, ὅπως πολεμεῖν τε ἵκανοί εἶχαν καὶ εὖνοι αὐτῶ. 5. ἐξήτουν τοὺς ἄρχοντας, ἵνα αὐτοῖς συμβουλεύοιεν. 6. τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐπεβούλευε Μένων, ἵνα φίλος εἶν τῷ σατράπῃ. 7. ἄξιοι ἄν εἶτε τιμῆς φίλοι, εἰ πορίζοντε τῷ στρατεύματι ὀπλα. 8. ἐπιμελήσεται ὁ Κύρος ὅπως οἱ στρατιῶται χάριν ἔξουσιν αὐτῶ. 9. καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς μὲν εἶην ἄν τίμιος, αὐτῶν δὲ εἰ ἐρημος εἰην, οὐκ ἄν ἰκανὸς εἰην τοὺς φίλους ὡφελεῖν.
376. 1. If you should send a guide, we should be grateful. 2. This he did that the rest of the Greeks might withdraw. 3. He took care that he should have good friends. 4. I did this in order that the enemy might not hear. 5. Let us plan to get provisions.

Notes. — 1 The genitive follows verbs signifying to care for (846). — 2 The genitive depending on ἄξιος, worthy, is the genitive of value (853). — 3 The genitive depends on adjectives signifying fulness or want (855). — 4 Use the aorist.

377. Advance through the Desert of Arabia.

ἐνετέθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Ἄραβιᾶς, τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχων, σταθμοὺς ἐρήμους πέντε παρασάγγας τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῷ τόπῳ ἦν ἡ γῆ πεδίον ἀπαν ὁμαλὸν ὄσπερ θάλαττα. θηρία δὲ παντοῦ ἐνῆν, ὦνοι ἄγριοι καὶ στροφοὶ αἱ Ἄραβιαι. ἐνῆσαν δὲ καὶ ὠτίδες καὶ δορκάδες. ταῦτα δὲ τὰ θηρία οἱ στρατιῶται ἐνίοτε ἐδόξωσαν ἀπὸ ἵππων· καὶ τοὺς ὄνους χαλεψάνον ἦν λαμβάνειν· θάττων γὰρ τῶν ἵππων ἔτρεχον.

Notes. — 5. στροφοὶ: for an ancient picture of the ostrich, see no. 28. — 8. ἵππων: a genitive of comparison (858) after θάττων, more quickly, the comparative of the adverb ταχέως, quickly.

LESSON XL.

Optative Middle and Passive. Optative after Verbs of Fearing.

378. Learn the conjugation of the optative middle and passive of ἔω in 765 (ἕοιμην), 766 (ἕοσοιμην), 767 (ἕοσαίμην), 769 (ἑλευμένος εἶην and ἑλεὔσοιμην), and 770 (ἑυθείην and ἑυθησοίμην).

379. The mood suffix is ἥ, as in the active (362), except in the aorist passive; here it is ἦ in the singular and sometimes in the dual and plural, but the shorter forms ἑυθείν, ἑυθείην, etc., occur more frequently. In these forms the accent does not go back of the mood suffix. The optative middle and passive uses the middle and passive secondary endings (175), except in the aorist passive, where the active endings occur (145).

380. 1. ἐδείησα μὴ τὰς γεφύρας λύοειν, I feared that they would destroy the bridges.

2. ἐδείησαμεν μὴ οὐ πιστοὶ εἶτε, we feared that you would not be faithful.

The verb which denotes fear is here in a secondary tense (cf. 333), and the subordinate clause takes the optative.

381. After verbs denoting fear, caution, or danger, μὴ, that or lest, takes the optative after secondary tenses. The negative form is μὴ οὐ.

382. Vocabulary.

εἰσο (cf. εἰς), adv., inside, within. ἐξόρος, ἂ, ἄν, hostile; ἐχθρος, ὁ, as noun, enemy, foe.

ἐκατέρωθεν, adv., on both sides or flanks. κύκλος, οῦ, ὁ, circle, curve.

ἐννοικᾶ (cf. εὔνοια), adv., with good will, kindly. κυκλώω, κυκλώσω, etc., encircle, hem in.
όμως, adv., nevertheless, yet, still, however.

πλησιάξω (πλησίασ), πλησιάσω, etc., approach.

στερέω, στερήσω, etc., deprive, rob, bereave.

σφύξω (σφύζω), σώσω, ἑσοράζω, σέσωκα, σέσωμαι and σέσωμαι, ἔσωθην, save, rescue, keep safe; mid. and pass., save oneself, be saved alive, return safely.

σῶμα, atos, tò, body, life, person.

383. 1. ἔδεισε μὴ οἱ ἐκθροὶ τίμηθειν. 2. εἰ οἱ Ἑλληνες πλησιάζοιεν, φοβηθεῖεν ἃν οἱ πολέμιοι. 3. Ἐνοφώντα ἄρχοντα ἐποιησάμεθα ἵνα σωθεῖμεν. 4. εὐνοϊκῶς ἃν ἔχοι τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ὁ Κύρος, εἰ ψηφίσαντο συμπορεύεσθαι. 5. εἰ ὀπλα μὴ ἔχοιμεν, καὶ τῶν σωμάτων στερηθείμεν ἃν. 6. εἰ δὲ πιεσοίμεθα ὑπὸ τῶν πολέμων, πορευοίμεθα ἃν κύκλῳ. 7. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἔδεισαν μὴ καταλειψθησαν. 8. εἰ νικήσαμεν, καὶ (both) σφύξωσεμά οὐκ ὅτα ἐπιτήδεια ἃν ἔχοιμεν. 9. ἄλλ’ ομώς οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐφοβήθησαν κἂν κυκλῳθεὶ ἐκατέρωθεν. 10. παρεκάλον τοὺς ἀνδρας εἰσῳ ὅπως αὐτοῖς συμβουλευοίμην τι δίκαιον ἔστι καὶ πρὸς θεῶν καὶ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων.

No. 27. Masks of Pan.
384. 1. I feared that the bridge would be destroyed. 2. There was danger that the barbarians might try to withdraw during the night. 3. He was afraid that the enemy would not cease from war. 4. I would not take part in the expedition, unless Xenophon were present.

Notes.—1 be well disposed. ἐχω is used with an adverb in the sense of εἰμί with an adjective. Cf. καλῶς ἐχει in 308.—2 Verbs of depriving may take a genitive of the thing. Cf. 838. This is the genitive of separation (849).—3 Dative of manner (866).—4 Use the aorist.

385. The Soldiers go hunting.

οἱ γὰρ οὖν, ἔπει οἱ στρατιῶται ἐδίωκον, προέτρεχον· καὶ πάλιν, ἔπει ἐπλησίαζον οἱ ἱπποί, ταῦτα ἐποίουν, καὶ οὐκ ἦν λαμβάνειν εἰ μὴ οἱ στρατιῶται διετάττοντο. στροφὴν δὲ οúdeις (nobody) ἔλαβεν. ταῖς γὰρ πτέρυξιν 5 ὀσπερ ἴστιν ἔχρητο, καὶ οἱ διώκοντες ταχῦ ἐπαύνοντο. τὰς δὲ ὀπίδας, εἰ τις ταχῦ διώκει, ἔστι λαμβάνειν· πέτονται γὰρ βραχὺ καὶ ταχὺ ἀπαγορεύοντι.

LESSON XLI.

Contract Verbs in the Optative.

386. Learn the conjugation of the present optative, active, middle, and passive of τιμάω in 781, of ποιέω in 782, and of δηλώ in 783.

387. The mood suffix in all the voices is υ, except in the singular active, where it is generally η. The forms bracketed in the paradigms are uncommon or rare. When the mood suffix is η, the first person singular active has the regular ending υ (145).

388. Observe that

1) α + οι = ω;
2) ε + οι = οι;
3) ο + οι = οι.

389. VOCABULARY.

ἀρετή, ἤς, ἤ, goodness, courage, valor.
ηττάμαι, ηττήσομαι, etc., pass. dep.,
be inferior, be defeated.
λυπέω, λυπήσω, etc., grieve, annoy,
molest.
μισθοφόρος, or (μισθός + φέρω, bear, receive), receiving pay; μισθοφόροι, οι,
mercenaries.
μισθέω, μισθάσω, etc. (cf. μισθός), let
out for hire, let; mid., cause to be
let to oneself, hire.
δομα, ατος, τό, name.
πῶς, interr. adv., how?
τάχα, adv., quickly; in apod. with ἄν,
perhaps.
τίμωρεω, τίμωρήσω, etc., avenge; mid.,
avenge oneself on, take vengeance on,
punish.

390. 1. πῶς ἀν τὴν μάχην ποιοίμην; 2. εἰ ἀκούσαμι
to τούτου τοῦ κακοῦ ἀνθρώπου ὄνομα, τίμωρησαίμην ἃν.
3. κύδύνος ἤν μὴ ὁ σατράπης λύτοιχ τοὺς Ἑλλήνας. 4. εἰ
οἱ Ἑλληνες νικῶεν τοὺς βαρβάρους, καλὼς ἂν ἔχοι. 5. οὐκ ἂν οὐν θαυμάζομι εἰ οἱ πολέμου πειράματα αὐτοῖς ἔπεσθαν. 6. πάντες ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ ὁ Κλέαρχος τίμωροι τοὺς στρατιωτὰς. 7. εἰ ὄπλα ἔχωμεν, καὶ τῇ ἀρετῇ ἂν χρώμεθα. 8. ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ οὐκέτι τῷ στρατεύματι ἥγοιτο. 9. εἰ δὲ ἡττῶντο οἱ φύλακες, οὐκ ἂν σωθεῖεν. 10. τούτους τοὺς μισθοφόρους τάχ' ἂν μισθοῦτο, εἰ πορεύουντο εἰς τὴν ἀρχήν.

391. 1. I feared that they would withdraw to the boats. 2. If we should ravage their land, the enemy would be frightened. 3. If they should be defeated, they would withdraw. 4. But when Cyrus called (me), I proceeded, that I might be of service to him. 5. The Greeks would march away to Phrygia, unless somebody should molest them.


πορευόμενοι δὲ διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τῶν Μάσκαν ποταμῶν. ἐνταῦθα ἤν πόλις ἐρήμη, ὄνομα δ' αὐτῆς Κορσωτῆς. περὶ δ' αὐτῆς ρεῖ ὁ ποταμὸς κύκλῳ. ἐνταῦθα ἐπεστίσαντο. ἐντεύθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς ἔρημοι τρεις καὶ δεκαπασσάγγαις ἐνυπηκοῦντο, τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχων, καὶ ἀφικνεῖται ἐπὶ Πύλα. ἐν τούτοις τοῖς σταθμοῖς πολλὰ τῶν υποζυγίων ἀπώλετο ὑπὸ λύμου. οὐ γὰρ ἦν χόρτος οὐδὲ δένδρον, ἀλλὰ ψύλη ἦν ἀπάσα ἡ χώρα.

LESSON XLII.

Stems in σ of the Consonant Declension.

393. Learn the declension of εὗρος, breadth, τριήρης, trireme, and κρέας, meat, in 747.

394. The stem ends in σ (εὗρεος, τριήρεος, κρεασ). In masculine and feminine nouns ε in the final syllable of the stem is lengthened to η in the nominative singular (τριήρης); in neuter nouns it is changed to ο in the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular (εὗρος).

395. Final σ of the stem is dropped before all case endings, and the vowels thus brought together are contracted. The vocative singular of masculine and feminine nouns is the simple stem. The forms τριήρουν and τριήρων have recessive accent.
396. **VOCABULARY.**

έπι-λείπω, leave behind; intrans., fail.

εὐρός, ous, τὸ, breadth, width.

κέρας, κέρως and κέρατος, τὸ, horn of an animal, wing of an army.

κράνος, ous, τὸ, headpiece, helmet. No. 29.

κρέας, κρέως, τὸ, flesh; plur., pieces of flesh, meat.

ὀπλίσσω (ὀπλιδ), ὀπλίσσα, ὀπλίσσαι, ὀπλίσσθην (cf. ὀπλοῦ), arm, equip.

No. 30.

ὀπλίζεται ὁ νεάνις.

397. 1. εἶχε δὲ καὶ τριήρεις ὁ Κῦρος. 2. τούτου τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ εὐρός ἐστι πέντε πλέθρα. 3. καὶ ἐκέλευε Κλέαρχον τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως ἰγγεῖσθαι. 4. τὸ δὲ Μένωνος στράτευμα ἦδη ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ἦν εἰσὶν τῶν ὀρέων. 5. ὀπλισμένοι ἦσαν θώραξι καὶ κράνεσι πάντες. 6. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν πρὸς τεῖχος ἔρημον. 7. Ἐνοφῶν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἐπέμψει Σωκράτει. 8. τοὺς στρατιώτας ὁ μὲν σῖτος
398. 1. But Menon had the left wing. 2. And Xenophon consults with Socrates. 3. The generals proceeded through the mountains. 4. They all had helmets of bronze. 5. Thence he sent the messenger upon the mountains.

Notes.—1 The genitive follows ἡγέομαι, but not ἄγω, which is an important exception to the general rule (847). —2 The genitive follows the adverb of place (856). —3 Dative of instrument (866). —4 The predicate; ταῦτα is the subject.—5 the one . . . the other. See 815. —6 For the position of the genitive, see 812. —7 Dative (865).

399. Great Hardships in the Desert.

οἱ δὲ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ τόπῳ ἄνθρωποι ὄνους ἀλέτας παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν ὅρυπτωτες καὶ ποιοῦντες εἰς Βαβυλώνα ἤγον καὶ ἐπώλουν καὶ ἀνταγοράζοντες σύτον ἡγών. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα οὐκ ἁρκεῖ ἐπέλευστε, καὶ ἀγοράζεσθαι οὐκ ἦν εἰ μὴ ἐν 5 τῇ Λυδίᾳ ἀγορᾶ ἐν τῷ Κύρου βαρβαρικῷ. καὶ τίμιος ἦν ὁ σύτος· κρέα σοὶ ἔσχον οἱ στρατιώται. τούτων πολλῶν δὲ τῶν σταθμῶν πάντων μακροῦς ἢλαυνε Κύρος. πολλάκις γὰρ ἐδεί μακράν πορεύεσθαι πρὸς χόρτον.

Notes.—1. ὄνους ἀλετὰς: upper millstones, which were turned sometimes by hand, sometimes by a beast. See No. 66. —2. ποιοῦντες: by contraction for ποιοῦντες. —3. ἡγών: see ἐγώ. —4. ἦν: was possible.—7. πολλοῦς: many, accusative plural masculine. The following μακροῦς modifies this as a predicate adjective, many of these marches that Cyrus made were very long.—8. μακρὰν: sc. ὀδόν, a long way.
LESSON XLIII.

Imperative Active.

400. The tenses occurring in the imperative are the present, aorist, and perfect, but only a few perfect active forms occur, and these are rare. For the distinction of time between the present and aorist, see 313.

401. The personal endings in the active are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>DUAL</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>θι</td>
<td>τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>τω</td>
<td>των</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

402. Learn the present and aorist imperative active of λέω in 765 (λήε) and 767 (λύσων).

403. In the second person singular of the present, θι is dropped. The form λύσων in the aorist is irregular.

404. Learn the present imperative of εἶμι in 795.

405. 1. παίε, εἰ κελεύει ὁ παῖς, strike, if the lad commands it.
   2. ἀγόντων τοὺς στρατιώτας, let them bring the soldiers.
   3. πρὸς θεῶν συμβούλευον αὑτοῖς, in Heaven’s name, advise them.

406. The imperative expresses a command, exhortation, or entreaty.

407. 1. μὴ διδασκέτω (present imperative) τοὺς παιδας ἀδικεῖν, let him not teach the boys to do wrong.
   2. τούτον τὸν παῖδα μὴ παίσῃς (aorist subjunctive), do not strike this boy.
408. In prohibitions, in the second and third persons, the present imperative or the aorist subjunctive is used with μὴ and its compounds.

409. VOCABULARY.

διδάσκω (διδαχ), διδάξω, εἴδεδαξα, δεξι-
δαξα, δεξιδαγμα, εἴδεδαξην, teach,
instruct, show. Nos. 1 and 36.
γῆλοφος, ov, ó (γη + λόφος, crest, hill),
mound of earth, hillock, hill.
δύο, two.
κομίζω (κομίδ), κομιώ, etc., carry away,
bring, convey.
κράτος, ovs, τό, strength, force, might.
μέρος, ovs, τό, division, part, share,
portion.
ὄργη, ἦς, ἦ, temper, anger.
παις, παιδός, ó, ἦ, child, boy, girl, son.
πηλός, oδ, ὄ, clay, mire, mud.
σπεύδω, σπεύδω, ἔςπευσα, urge, hasten,
be urgent.
ὡςπερ, conj. adv., just as, as it were,
as if.

410. 1. μὴ ἄγε, ὡς Κλέαρχε, τὸ στράτευμα ἐπὶ τὰ ὀργ. 2. μὴ ποιήσῃς ταῦτα, ὡς Σώκρατες. 3. Κύρω μᾶλλον φίλοι ἔστε ἡ τῷ ἄδελφῳ. 4. μὴ δίδασκε τὸν παῖδα ἄδικεῖν. 5. μὴ ὀρμήσητε ἀνὰ κράτος κατὰ τοῦ γηλόφου. 6. ἁμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ δύο ἄγγελοι πεμψάντων πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος. 7. σπεύ-
σατε, ὡς Πέρσαι, καὶ κομίσατε τὰς ἄμαξας ἐκ τοῦ πηλοῦ. 8. μέρος τι τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατεύματος πέμψατε ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν. 9. παρακάλεσον ὡςπερ ὀργὴ τοῦ Πέρσας εὕσω. 10. καὶ εἰς τὸ μέσον τοὺς ἀρχοντας ἄγετε. παρέστω δὲ ὁ κηρυξ.

411. 1. Send the messengers to the hill. 2. Be loyal to the Greeks. 3. Do not destroy the bridges. 4. Be friends and allies, soldiers, to Cyrus. 5. Fellow soldiers, do not wonder that I am grieved.

NOTES.—¹ Dative of manner, in anger (866). —² ὅτι.
412. The Wagons get stalled in the Mire.

καὶ δὴ ποτὲ ἐν στενῷ καὶ πηλῷ ταῖς ἀμάξαις δυσπορεύτω ἔταξεν ὁ Κῦρος δύο ἄρχοντας τῶν Περσῶν λαμβάνειν τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατεύματος καὶ συνεκβιβάζειν τὰς ἀμάξας. ἔπει δὲ ἐδόκουν αὐτῷ σχολαίως ποιεῖν, ὡς περί 5 ὀργῇ ἐκέλευσε τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸν Πέρσας τοὺς καλοὺς κἀγαθοὺς συνεπισπεῦδειν τὰς ἀμάξας. ἔνθα δὴ μέρος τι τῆς εὐταξίας ἦν θεᾶσθαι.

Note.—3. στρατεύματος: partitive genitive (344).

LESSON XLIV.

Imperative Middle and Passive.

413. The personal endings in the middle and passive are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>DUAL</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>σο</td>
<td>σθ'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>σθω</td>
<td>σθων</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

414. Learn the present, aorist, and perfect imperative middle and passive of λύω in 765 (λύου), 767 (λύσαι), 769 (λέλυσο), and 770 (λύθητι).

415. The form λύσαι in the aorist is irregular. The aorist passive uses the active endings (401), and lengthens the tense suffix θε to θη before a single consonant. λύθητι is for λυθη-θι.

416. VOCABULARY.

αἰτιάσομαι, αἰτιάσομαι, etc., mid. dep., blame, reproach, accuse.

βιάζομαι (βιαδ), βιάζομαι, etc., mid. dep., force, compel, overpower.

ἀ-παράσκευος, оν (cf. παρασκευή), un-prepared.

ἐνεκά, improper prep. with gen., on account of.
417. 1. ei de χρήζεις, πορεύου ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος. 2. eis to pedion ἄθροισθέντων oι Ἕλληνες. 3. ta de plōia μὴ μεταπέμψῃσθε. 4. parakaleúeste Tis saφέρειν στρεπτοὺς πέμπειν τοῖς ἄρχουσι καὶ ψέλια καὶ χιτώνας. 5. πορευέσθω ἐν τῇ δεξιᾷ χειρὶ τὴν μάχαιραν ἔχων. 6. ta de ἐπιτήδεια ἀγοράζεσθε καὶ συμπορεύθητε. 7. euθὺς oin porευέσθε μετὰ Κῦρον eis tὴν ἀγορὰν ἐπισίτισμοῦ ἕνεκα. 8. μὴ αἰτιάσησθε τὸν ἄρχοντα ὅτι ἀπαράσκευος ἐστίν. 9. toûton, ὃ ἄνδρες στρατιωταὶ, παίετε καὶ βιάσασθε πορευέσθαι.

418. 1. Urge the soldiers to rest. 2. Send, Cyrus, for the generals and the captains of the Greeks. 3. Proceed with them, soldiers, into the villages. 4. Let the mercenaries be collected in the market-place. 5. Proceed slowly, soldiers, through the plain.

419. Splendid Discipline of the Persian Nobles.

ὦρμησαν γὰρ ὥσπερ περὶ νίκης κατὰ γηλόφου, ἔχοντες τοὺς τῆς καλοὺς χιτώνας καὶ τὰς ποικίλας ἀναξυρίδας, ἐνιοῦ δὲ καὶ στρεπτοὺς περὶ τοῖς πραξῆσις καὶ ψέλια περὶ ταῖς χερσίν. εὐθὺς δὲ σὺν τούτοις εἰσεπῆδησαν εἰς 5 τὸν πηλὸν καὶ ἑξεκόμισαν τὰς ἀμάξας.

ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἔσπευδε πᾶσαν τὴν ὅδον καὶ οὗ διέτριβεν ὅπου μὴ ἐπισίτισμοῦ ἕνεκα ἡ (ὁ) τῶν ἀλλοῦ ἔδει. ἐβούλετο γὰρ τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην ἀπαράσκευον λαμβάνειν.
LESSON XLV.

Contract Verbs in the Imperative.

420. Learn the conjugation of the present imperative active, middle, and passive of τίμάω in 781, of ποιέω in 782, and of δηλώ in 783.

421. Observe that

(1) \( a + e = \bar{a} \); \( a + o \) or \( ou = \omega \);
(2) \( e + e = ei \); \( e + o \) or \( ou = ou \);
(3) \( o + e, o, or ou = ou \).

422. VOCABULARY.

άπ-αἰτέω, ask from, demand.
δεύο, adv., hither, here.
διφθέρα, ας, ἕ, tanned hide.
δρόμος, ou, ὁ, run, race course.
διώτης, ou, ὁ, private person or soldier, private.

Δακεδαιμόνιος, α, ou, Lacedaemonian.
μη-κ-έτι (μη + έτι), adv., not again, no longer.
ὁποῦ, rel. adv., where, wherever.
σχεδία, ας, ἕ, raft, float. No. 31.
τολμάω, τολμήσω, etc., risk, dare.

423. 1. μὴ πολεμεῖτε ἄδικον πόλεμον. 2. τολμάτω καὶ ὁ διώτης λέγειν. 3. μηκέτι ἀπαυτέῖτε τὸν μισθόν. 4. ὀρμᾶσθε ὑθὺς πεζῆ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐμπορίου. 5. ἐκ τῶν διφθερῶν σχεδίασ τοιεῦσθε. 6. κάλει τοὺς Δακεδαιμονίους δεύρο. 7. μηκέτι ὁβοῦ, ὁ Κλέαρχος, μὴ κυκλωθὴς ἐκατέρωθεν. 8. ἡγεμόνα ἀπείτει 2 Κύρον, ἵνα διὰ φιλίας τῆς χώρας ἀπάγῃ. 9. ἐρώτα ὅ τι υἱὸς τινὸς δὴ ἐνεκα ἐστράτευσαν ἐπὶ τῶν φίλων. 10. ἡγοῦ, ὁ νεανία, ὁποῦ τὸν δρόμον πεποίηκας.
424. 1. Ask Cyrus for boats.  2. Try to do well by your friends.  3. Let Clearchus lead the right wing and Menon the left.  4. Call out to the general to bring the army here.  5. Besiege the stronghold both by land and by sea.

Notes. — 1 A cognate accusative (833). — 2 Verbs signifying to ask take two object accusatives (838).

425. Traffic with Charmande across the Euphrates.

πέραν δὲ τοῦ Εὐφράτου ποταμοῦ κατὰ τοὺς ἐρήμους σταθμοὺς ἢν πόλις, ὄνομα δὲ Χαρμάνδη. ἐκ ταύτης οἱ στρατιώται ἄγοραζον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, τὸν ποταμὸν διαβαίνοντες σχεδίαις ὥδε. εἰς τὰς διπλέρας ἄσ (which) εἶχον 5 στεγάσματα τῶν σκηνῶν εἰσέβαλλον χόρτον κοῦφον, εἰτα συνήγον καὶ συνέστησιν, ἕνα μὴ βρεχθεὶ ἡ κάρφη. ἐπὶ τούτων διέβαινον καὶ ἑλάμβανον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, οἷον τε καὶ σῶτον.


No. 31. Raft of Inflated Hides.
LESSON XLVI.

Adjective Stems in ν and εσ of the Consonant Declension.

426. Learn the declension of μέλας, black, εὐδαίμων, fortunate, and ἀληθής, true, in 752.

427. Review 259. Most adjective stems in ν are of two endings, like εὐδαίμων. The accent is recessive.

428. Adjectives with stems in εσ are of two endings. Cf. the declension of τρίήρης in 747. See 394, 395.

429. Vocabularv.

ἀληθής, ἐσ, (cf. ἀλήθεια), unconcealed, true.
ἀσφαλής, ἐσ, free from danger, safe, secure.
ἐγκρατής, ἐσ (cf. κράτος), possessed of power, master of.
εὐδαίμων, ov, fortunate, happy.
καταφανής, ἐσ, in plain sight.
μέλας, μελανα, μέλαν, black.
ὀμαλής, ἐσ, even, level.
πλήρης, εσ, full, full of, abounding in.
πολυτελής, ἐσ, costly, expensive.
tόπος, ov, ὁ, place, region.
φοινίξ, ἵκος, ὁ, palm tree, palm. No. 45.

430. 1. οὐκ ἔστιν τὰ πάντα δὴ εὐδαίμοσιν εἶναι. 2. οὕτω δὲ πάντες ὁπλα εἰχον μέλανα. 3. πορεύεσθαι τῆς νυκτὸς οὐκ ἀσφαλεῖς ἦν. 4. οἱ Κύρου φίλοι τῆς ἄρχης τῆς τοῦ πατρὸς ἐγκρατεῖσ ἔσονται. 5. ὁ τοῦ σατράπου παράδεισος πλήρης ἐστι φοινίκων. 6. οἱ περὶ Κύρου Πέρσαι εἰχον χυτῶνας πολυτελεῖς. 7. παρὰ τῆς ὄδος ἦν μέλαν τι χώριον. 8. ἔρωτα τὸν Ὀρᾶκα εἰ ἀληθῆ ταύτ’ ἔστι. 9. ἐν τούτω δὲ τῷ τόπῳ ἦν ἡ γῆ πετίον ἀπαν ὀμαλές ὥσπερ θάλαττα. 10. καὶ ἡδη τε ἦν μέσον ἦμερᾶς καὶ οὐ καταφανεῖσ ἦσαν οἱ πολέμοι.
431. 1. But the birds were black. 2. The soldiers were still in plain sight. 3. This was not true. 4. It was not safe to be among the barbarians. 5. There Cyrus had a palace and a park full of wild beasts.

Notes. — 1 For the accent, see 166, 3. — 2 The objective genitive follows adjectives signifying mastery (855). — 3 Adjectives signifying fulness and want, like the corresponding verbs, take the genitive (855). — 4 Use ἐν.

432. A Quarrel at the Ford.

ὁ δὲ οἶνος ἐκ τῆς βαλάνου ἑπετοίητο τῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ φοίνικος, καὶ ὁ σῖτος μελίνης ἦν· ταύτης γὰρ ἦν ἡ χώρα πλήρης. ἀμφιλέγουσι δὲ τι ἐνταῦθα οἱ τε τοῦ Μένωνος στρατιώται καὶ οἱ Κλεάρχου· καὶ ὁ Κλέαρχος κρίνει ἀδικεῖν τὸν τοῦ Μένωνος καὶ παίει. ὁ δὲ ταῦτα τοῖς φίλοις ἐλεγεν. οἱ δὲ στρατιώται ἔπει ἦκουσαν ἐχαλέπαινον καὶ ἀργύζωντο ἱσχύρῶς τῷ Κλεάρχῳ.


LESSON XLVII.

Personal Pronouns.

433. The personal pronouns are ἐγώ, ἦ, σὺ, thou, and οὗ (genitive), of him, of her, of it.

434. Learn the declension of these three pronouns in 759.

435. The forms μοῦ, μοι, μέ; σοῦ, σοι, σε; οὐ, σε, ε, are enclitic. But if the pronoun is emphatic, the enclitic forms of the pronoun retain their accent, and in the first person the longer forms ἐμοῦ, ἐμοι, ἐμε, are then used. This generally happens also after prepositions.
436. The nominatives of the personal pronouns are seldom used, except for emphasis.

Thus, μὴ φεύγωμεν, let us not flee; σὺ τε γὰρ Ἑλλην ἐι καὶ ἡμεῖς, for you are a Greek and so are we Greeks.

437. The pronoun of the third person, οὗ, οἷ, έ, etc., is generally an indirect reflexive in Attic prose, i.e. it is used in a dependent clause to refer to the subject of the leading verb.

Thus, φοβοῦνται μὴ οἱ βάρβαροι σφίσιν οὐχ ἔπονται, they fear that the barbarians will not follow them.

438. To supply the place of a pronoun of the third person the oblique cases of αὐτός are used. Review 160.

439. VOCABULARY.

άξινη, ἓς, ἣ, ače. No. 32.
δαπανάω, δαπανήσω, etc., spend, expend.
ἐγώ, ἐμῳ or μοῦ, pers. pron., I, Latin ego; stronger form ἐγώγε, I for my part, Latin equidem.
κατα-σκέπτομαι, etc., view closely.
μά, adv., by, used in negative oaths.
ξύλον, οὐ, τό, wood, piece of wood; plur., wood, fuel.
οὗ, dat. or, pers. pron., of himself, Latin sui.
οὖπω (οὐ + πώ, yet), adv., not yet.
προσ-ελαύνω, ride towards or on.
σκέπτομαι (σκεπτεί), σκέψομαι, etc., mid. dep., view, spy out, search.
σύ, σοῦ, pers. pron., thou, you, Latin tū.
σχίζω (σχίζω), ἔσχισα, ἔσχισθην, split.
οἵρι, ἂς, ἦ, time, season, hour, proper time.
440. 1. ἀλλ’ εἰς ὑμᾶς τοὺς δάρεικους ἐδαπάνων. 2. ὁ αὐτός στόλος ἔστιν ὑμῖν τε καὶ ἡμῖν. 3. παρὰ τῇ σκηνῇ σου ξύλα ἔσχιζεν ἀξίνην ὁ στρατιώτης. 4. νομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι φίλους. 5. ἀλλὰ μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς οὐκ ἔγωγε αὐτοὺς διώξω. 6. ἐμοὶ οὖν οὕτω δοκεὶ ὡρᾶ εἶναι ἡμῖν τοῦτο σκέπτεσθαι. 7. Ἐκείνων αὐτῶν κελεύει οἱ συμπέμπτες ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος ἄνδρας. 8. ἐγὼ οὖν λέγω ὅτι σὲ δεῖ προσελαύνεις καὶ πάντα κατασκέπτεσθαι. 9. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ αὐτῶν ἐρωτῶσιν τί σφίσιν ἔσται ἐὰν νικήσωσι. 10. ἀλλ’ ἐπεὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμοὶ οὐκ ἐθέλετε πείθεσθαι οὐδὲ ἐπεσθαί, ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῖν ἔσομαι.

441. 1. I myself summoned you. 2. He has been wronged by us. 3. This man, fellow-soldiers, is a friend of mine. 4. But if I conquer, my friends will be in honor. 5. He feared that his brother would plot against him.

Notes. — ¹ Dative of instrument (866). — ² The accusative follows the adverb μᾶ in a negative oath (837). — ³ Observe that this is the dative, and cf. 437. — ⁴ I.e. to me. — ⁵ Cf. 437.
442. The Life of Clearchus is in Great Danger.

τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ Κλέαρχος ἦκεν εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν τὴν παρὰ τῷ ποταμῷ. ἐπειδὴ δὲ αὐτὴν κατεσκέψατο, ἀφιππεύει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἐαυτοῦ σκηνήν διὰ τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος σὺν ὀλίγοις τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν. Κύρος δὲ οὖν ὁ ἢκέν, ἀλλὰ ἐτὶ προσήλαυνε· τῶν δὲ Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν ξύλα σχίζων τις Κλέαρχον διελαύνοντα πειρᾶται βάλλειν τῇ ἀξίνη· ἄλλος δὲ λιθῷ καὶ ἄλλος, εἶτα πάντες, καὶ κραυγῇ ἤν φοβερά.


LESSON XLVIII.

Reflexive, Reciprocal, and Possessive Pronouns.

443. The reflexive pronouns are ἑαυτοῦ, of myself, σεαυτοῦ, of yourself, ἑαυτοῦ, ἑαυτῆς, ἑαυτοῦ, of himself, herself, itself.

444. Learn the declension of these pronouns in 760.

445. The reflexive pronouns are compounded of the stems of the personal pronouns (759) and αὐτός. But in the plural the two pronouns are declined separately in the first and second persons.

446. The reflexive pronouns refer to the subject of the clause in which they stand. Sometimes in a dependent clause they refer to the subject of the leading verb, — i.e. they are indirect reflexives.

Thus, ἀφιππεύει ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνήν, he rides away to his own quarters; ἐκέλευσε Κύρος τὸν Αριστιππόν ἀποτέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν τοὺς στρατιώτας, Cyrus ordered Aristippus to send the soldiers to him.
447. Learn the declension of the reciprocal pronoun ἀλλήλων, of one another, in 761.

448. The possessive pronouns are ἐμός, ὦς, σός, your, ἡμέτερος, our, ὑμέτερος, your. They are formed from the stems of the personal pronouns (759), and are declined like adjectives in ὦς (750).

449. **VOCABULARY.**

ἀλλήλων (cf. ἄλλος), recip. pron., of one another.
ἀμελέω, ἀμελήσω, etc., be careless, neglect.
ἀφ-ιππεύω, ἀφ-ιππεύσω (cf. ἵππος), ride back, return on horseback.
ἐαυτῷ, ἦς, οὗ (see 445), reflex. pron., of himself, herself, itself.
ἐμαυτῷ, ἦς (see 445), reflex. pron., of myself.
ἐμός, ἦς, ὦς (see 448), poss. pron., my, mine.
ἡμέτερος, ἦς, οὗ (see 448), our.
σεαυτοῦ, ᾗς (see 445), reflex. pron., of thyself, yourself.
σός, σῆ, σοῦ (see 448), poss. pron., thy, your.
σχολάιος (cf. σχόλη), adv., slowly.
ὑμέτερος, ᾗς, οὗ (see 448), poss. pron., your.

450. 1. ἐπὶ τὴν ἐμαυτοῦ σκηνῆς ἀφιππεύσω. 2. Κύρος δὲ μετεπέμπετο ἐκεῖνον πρὸς ἑαυτόν. 3. τούτων τῶν χωρίων πάντων σατράπαι εἰσίν οἱ τοῦ σου ἅδελφοῦ φίλοι. 4. λέγει δὲ ὅτι οἱ Ἑλλήνες νικῶσι τὸ καθ’ ἑαυτοὺς. 5. τὴν ὑμετέραν ἄρετήν ἐθαυμάσαμεν. 6. ἑβδόμον δὲ ἀλλήλοις σχολαίος ἔπεσθαι. 7. τοῦτον γὰρ ὅ ἐμὸς πατὴρ ἐκέλευσεν πείθεσθαι ἐμοί. 8. ἦν δ’ ἡμῖν νικήσωμεν, δεῖ τοὺς ἡμετέρους φίλους τούτων ἐγκρατεῖς εἶναι. 9. σὺ δὲ νῦν τὴν Κύρου χώραν ἔχεις καὶ τὴν σεαυτοῦ ἀρχὴν σώζεις. 10. οὐχ ὡρὰ ἐστὶν ἦμιν ἀμελεῖν ἠμῶν αὐτῶν, ἀλλὰ βουλεύεσθαι περὶ τούτων.
451. 1. You have your own province. 2. They carried on war with one another.\(^4\) 3. He gets his own soldiers together. 4. They feared that you would neglect yourselves. 5. It is time for us to deliberate in our own behalf.

**Notes.** — \(^1\) Nouns with a possessive pronoun take the article when they refer to definite individuals (809). — \(^2\) For the genitive, cf. 430, 4. — \(^3\) The genitive follows verbs signifying to neglect (846). — \(^4\) Use the dative (864).

452. Clearchus advances against Menon's Troops.

δ ἐὰν Κλέαρχος καταφεύγει εἰς τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στρατεύμα, καὶ εὐθὺς παραγγέλλει εἰς τὰ ὁπλαὶ· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας αὐτοῦ ἐκέλευσε μένειν, τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα ἔχοντας, αὐτὸς δὲ λαβὼν τοὺς Ὄρηκας οὐ (ὅτι) ἦσαν αὐτῷ ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι, ἤλαυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος, ὡστ' ἐκεῖνοι ἐφοβήθησαν καὶ αὐτὸς Μένων, καὶ τρέχουσιν ἐπὶ τὰ ὁπλαὶ.

**Notes.** — \(^3\) αὐτοῦ: adv., there, i.e. where they were. — τὰς ἀσπίδας . . . ἔχοντας: the left knee was slightly advanced, the shield set firmly in rest upon it, and the spear held in readiness for defence. — \(^4\) λαβὼν: literally having taken, second aorist active participle of λαμβάνω.
LESSON XLIX.

The Infinitive.

453. The tenses occurring in the infinitive are the present, future, aorist, perfect, and future perfect. The middle and passive differ from one another, in form, only in the future and aorist.

454. Learn the eleven forms of the infinitive active, middle, and passive of λθω in 765-770.

455. The endings are in the active εν and ναι; in the middle and passive θαι.

456. The ending εν contracts with a preceding ε to εν (λθε-εν, λθεν). The perfect active and aorist passive add ναι, but the perfect changes α of the stem to ε (λθυκα, λθυκέ-ναι), and the aorist lengthens the tense suffix as in the indicative (λθε, λθη-ναι). The aorist active (λθαι) is irregular in form.

457. The accent of verbs is recessive (§3), but all infinitives in ναι (as λθυκεναι, λθηναι), the aorist active infinitive (λθαι, βουλεύαι), and the perfect middle and passive infinitive (λθυσθαι) accent the penult.

458. The present infinitive of ειμι is εναι (795).

459. Learn the present infinitive active, middle, and passive of τιμαω, ποιεω, and δηλω in 781-783.

460. Observe that

(1) α + ει or ε = α;

(2) ε + ει or ε = ει;

(3) o + ει or ε = ou.
461. Many of the uses of the infinitive are identical in Greek and English. *E.g.*:

1. Κῦρος κελεύει τῶν στρατηγῶν ἡγεῖσθαι, Cyrus commands the general to lead.

2. βουλόμεθα ἀποχωρεῖν, we wish to withdraw.

3. συνεβούλευον τοῖς στρατιώταις μὴ ταῦτα ποιῆσαι, I advised the soldiers not to do this.

4. ἀδύνατον ἔστι ταῦτα ποιῆσαι, it is impossible to do this.

5. δεῖ τοὺς λοχαγοὺς σπεύδειν, the captains must make haste;

6. οὕτωι ἰκανοὶ ἤσαν τὰς κώμας φυλάττειν, these were sufficient to guard the villages.

7. τὴν χώραν ἐπέτρεψε διαρτάσαι τοῖς Ἑλλησι, he turned the country over to the Greeks to plunder.

Thus, the subject of the infinitive is in the accusative (cf. 1, 5), but it is generally omitted if it is the same as the subject or the object (direct or indirect) of the leading verb (cf. 2, 3, 6, 7). The infinitive may be the subject nominative of a finite verb, especially of an impersonal verb or ἔστι (cf. 4, 5). It may be the object of a verb whose action naturally implies another action as its object, especially of verbs expressing wish, command, advice, attempt, and the like (cf. 1, 2, 3). It may depend on adjectives, especially those expressing ability, fitness, willingness, and the like (cf. 6). Finally, it may express purpose (cf. 7). The negative with the infinitive in these cases is μὴ (cf. 3).

462. **VOCABULARY.**

| adynatos, ov, unable, impossible. | epitrepō, turn over to, entrust, allow. |
| amphoteros, a, ov, both. | láchos, ov, o (cf. lox-ágos), company. |
| anakypē, ἦς, ἦ, force, necessity. | trepol, trepsi, etrepsi and etrapos, |
| af-ikvomai (Ik), af-ízomai, af-ikomēn, | tétraphi, tétraman, éttrapēn and |
| af-iγμαι, come from, arrive, reach. | etrephēn, turn, direct, rout. |
| dia-sωσιω, bring through safely, save. | phugia, ἦς, ἦ (cf. phugia), flight, rout. |
463. 1. τὰ γὰρ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ ἦστιν ἔχειν. 2. ἢκομεν γὰρ ὑμᾶς σῶζειν. 3. ἄλλ᾿ οὐτῷ ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ φεύγειν. 4. ἀδύνατον ἦσται τῆς νυκτὸς ἀφικνεῖσθαι. 5. ἀμφοτέρως παρεκκλευσάμεθα τῆς ὀργῆς¹ παύσασθαι. 6. αὐτοῖς ἐπέτρεψε τοὺς παῖδας διδάσκειν. 7. ἢμεῖς χρήζομεν διασωθῆναι πρὸς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 8. τῶν ὀπλίτων δύο λόχους ἐκέλευσε ἔπεσθαι αὐτῷ. 9. πολεμεῖν ἰκανοὶ ἦσαν καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς εἶχον Κύρω. 10. ἐβόων ἀλλῆλοις τοὺς καθ᾿ ἑαυτοὺς πολεμίους εἰς φυγήν τρέψαμε.

464. 1. They were trying to rout my troops. 2. We, fellow-soldiers, must march on. 3. I advise you not to allow this man to do harm. 4. Why need we destroy the bridge? 5. He forced the guards to withdraw.

Note.—¹ A genitive of separation. Cf. 336, 1.

465. Proxenus interferes, and Cyrus comes riding up.

ο δὲ Πρόξενος — ύστερος γὰρ προσήλαυνε καὶ λόχος αὐτῷ εἴπετο τῶν ὀπλίτων — εὐθὺς οὖν εἰς τὸ μέσον ἀμφοτέρων ἀγών ἔδειτο τοῦ Κλέαρχου μὴ ποιεῖν ταῦτα. ο δὲ χαλεπαίνει ὅτι πρᾶσι λέγει τὸ αὐτοῦ πάθος, ἐκέλευσε τε 5 αὐτῶν ἐκ τοῦ μέσου ἰέναι. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἀφικνεῖται καὶ Κῦρος καὶ ἀκούει τὸ πράγμα. εὐθὺς δ᾿ ἐλαβε τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας καὶ μετὰ τῶν πιστῶν ἦκεν ἐλαύνων εἰς τὸ μέσον, καὶ λέγει τάδε.

Notes.—2. οὖν: the narrative has been interrupted and is resumed with οὖν. — 3. ἐδείτο τοῦ Κλεάρχου κτλ.: besought Clearchus not to do this. — 4. ὅτι πρᾶσι λέγει κτλ.: because he spoke lightly of his trouble.—5. ἰέναι: to go, to get, present infinitive of εἰμι, go.
LESSON L.

The Infinitive (continued).

466. Learn the conjugation of the present and imperfect indicative of φημι in 794.

467. All the forms of the present indicative of φημι are enclitic except φης. Review 168, 169.

468. 1. φησιν Κλέαρχον ἤγεισθαι, he says that Clearchus is leading.
2. φησιν ὑμᾶς ταῦτα ποιήσαι, he says that you did this.
3. κελεύει Κλέαρχον ἤγεισθαι, he orders Clearchus to lead.
4. κελεύει ὑμᾶς ταῦτα ποιήσαι, he bids you do this.

In all the examples the infinitive is the object of the principal verb, but in the first two it represents the words of an original speaker and its tense corresponds in time to the same tense of the indicative (the speaker says: Κλέαρχος ἤγεισθαι, ταῦτα ἐποίησαν); whereas in the last two examples, where the infinitive is the object of a simple verb of commanding, as explained in 461, this distinction of tense does not exist, but both ἤγεισθαι and ποιήσαι refer to the future.
469. The infinitive in indirect discourse is generally the object of a verb of saying or thinking, or some equivalent expression. Here each tense of the infinitive corresponds in time to the same tense of some finite mood.

470. 1. κραυγὴν ἐποίουν, ὡστε τοὺς πολεμίους ἀκούειν, they made a great noise, so that the enemy heard them.

2. ἀφιππεύει πρὶν τοὺς ἄλλους ἀφικνεῖσθαι, he rides off before the rest arrive.

471. The infinitive may follow ὡστε, so that, expressing result, and πρὶν, before.

472. VOCABULARY.

αὐτίκα, adv., immediately, forthwith.
γένος, ovos, τό, family, race.
γέγονει (γέγονει), γεγόνος, γεγονέντος, have been born, become, prove oneself to be.
δῆλος, η, ov (cf. δῆλος), plain, evident, manifest.
ἡ, conj., or; ἡ ... ἡ, either ... or.
ὁμολογεῖ, ὁμολογήσω, etc., confess.
ὁργίζομαι (ὁργιῶ), ὁργίωμαι, etc. (cf. ὁργῆ), be angry.
πρὶν, conj., before, until.
πρόθυμος, ov, ready, eager.
προσήκω, have come to, be related to.
στρατόπεδον, ov, τό, camp.
ταχέως (cf. τάχα), adv., quickly.
φημί (φα), φήσω, ἐφησα, say, declare, state, affirm.

Give the forms of the quoted sentences in the following exercise (473) in the words of the original speaker.

473. 1. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι φασὶ βουλεύσεσθαι. 2. τοξευθῆναι Ἑλληνα ἔφη ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ. 3. ἔμοι δὲ φησὶ φίλος καὶ πιστὸς γενήσεσθαι. 4. ἕνομος ὁργίζοντο, νομίζοντες ἀδικηθῆναι ὑπ᾽ αὐτῶν. 5. φημὶ δὴ ἡ νῖκάν δεήσειν ἡ ἡττᾶσθαι. 6. ἑνομίζομεν αὐτίκα ἦξεν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον. 7. ὁμολογεῖς οὖν περὶ ἐμὲ ἄδικος γεγενήσει.
8. ἔφασαν δὲ τούτον τὸν Πέρσην γένει ἀρταξέρξη. 9. πάντας οὖτω δώρους ἐτίμα ὡστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἦ τῶ ἀδελφῶ. 10. προθυμοὶ ἐσμεν ταχέως πορεύεσθαι πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι τί οἱ ἄλλοι Ἑλληνες ποιήσουσι.

474. 1. All confessed that Cyrus was loved by the Greeks. 2. He thought that the Lacedaemonians would take the field against Tissaphernes. 3. They said they would not engage in war with Cyrus. 4. He says he will start before the enemy approach. 5. They are not so hostile as to plot against him.

Notes. — 1 The dative follows verbs expressing anger (860). — 2 in race, a dative of respect, which is a form of the dative of manner (866). — 3 They said, Κῦρος φιλεῖται. — 4 The person’s thought was, “The Lacedaemonians will take,” etc.

475. Cyrus makes a Successful Appeal to Clearchus.

“Κλέαρχε καὶ Προξενε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι Ἑλλήνες, τί ποιεῖτε; εἰ γάρ τινα ἄλληλοις μάχην συνάψετε, νομίζετε ἐν τῇ δι τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐμὲ τι κατακεκόψεσθαι καὶ ὑμᾶς οὐ πολὺ ἐμοῦ ὑστεροῦ. ἦδον γὰρ τὰ ἡμέτερα κακῶς ἔχῃ, 5 πάντες οὖτοι οἱ βάρβαροι πολέμιοι ἡμῖν ἔσονται.” Κλέαρχος δὲ ἐπεὶ ἦκουση ταῦτα ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἑγένετο, καὶ ἑπαύσαντο ἀμφότεροι τῆς ὀργῆς.

Notes. — 3. κατακεκόψεσθαι: future perfect infinitive in indirect discourse, shall have been cut to pieces, shall be instantly cut to pieces. — οὐ πολὺ: not long. — 4. ἐμοῦ ὑστεροῦ: after me. Adverbs of the comparative degree take the genitive (858). — 6. ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἑγένετο: came to himself, recovered his senses.
LESSON LI.

Stems in i and u of the Consonant Declension.

476. Learn the declension of πόλις, city, πήχυς, forearm, ἀστυ, town, and ἱχθύς, fish, in 748.

477. Vowel stems add u in masculines and feminines to form the accusative singular. Most stems in i and a few in u have e in place of their final i or u in all cases except the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular, and have os for os in the genitive singular, but os, although long, does not affect the accent. The genitive plural follows the accent of the genitive singular.

478. VOCABULARY.

άκρόπολις, ews, ἡ (ἀκρος + πόλις), upper city, citadel, acropolis.
ἀστυ, ews, τὸ, town.
δύναμις, ews, ἡ, ability, power, troops.
ἐξέτασις, ews, ἡ, review.
ἱχθύς, ὅς, ὁ, fish.

λόγχη, ἡ, ἕ, spear point, spear. No. 41.
πεντεκαίδεκα, indecl., fifteen.
πήχυς, ews, ὁ, forearm, cubit.
πόλις, ews, ἡ, city, state.
Σάρδες, ews, αἱ, Sardis.
τάξις, ews, ἡ (cf. τάττω), arrangement, order, array, division.

479. 1. τὴν τοῦ στρατεύματος τάξιν ἐθαύμασεν. 2. οὗτος ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοὶ ἔχων τὴν ἐν Σάρδεσιν ἀκρόπολιν. 3. ὁ ποταμός ἔστί τὸ ἐὕρος πλέθρος, πλήρης δ’ ἱχθύων. 4. ἔστι δὲ καὶ βασίλεια ἐπὶ ταῖς τοῦ ποταμοῦ πηγαῖς ὑπὸ τῇ ἀκρόπολει. 5. παρὰ ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἦν γῆλοφος. 6. ἐν τῷ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἂστει ἦν ἀκρόπολις καλῆ. 7. εἶχων δὲ οὗτοι καὶ δόρυ ὡς (about) πεντεκαίδεκα πῆχεων λόγχην ἔχουν. 8. Κύρος δ’ ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται τῶν Ἐλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ περὶ μέσας νύκτας. 9. σὺ δὲ, ὁ
σατράπη, τὴν τε Κύρου δύναμιν καὶ χώραν ἔχεις καὶ τὴν σαυτοῦ ἀρχὴν σώζεις, ἢ δὲ Ἀρταξέρξου δύναμις σοι σύμωναχὸς ἐστὶν.

480. 1. He had garrisons in the cities. 2. There are fish in these rivers. 3. For Cyrus sent the tributes from these cities.
4. There he made a review and enumeration of the Greeks.
5. If you make use of the Greek force, you will easily conquer these barbarians.

Notes. — 1. For the case, see 864. — 2 Accusative of specification (834). — 3 Predicate genitive of measure (843). — 4 The genitive follows πλήρης (855). — 5 Attributive genitive of measure (841, 5). — 6 The adjective. See the general vocabulary.

481. Treacherous Proposal of Orontas.

ἐντεύθεν δ’ ὡς (as) ἐπορεύοντο, ἐφαίνετο ἵνα ἵππων· εἰκάζετο δ’ εἶναι ταῦτα ὡς (about) δισσεκάλων ἵππων. οὔτοι ἔκασον καὶ χόρτον καὶ εἰ τι ἄλλο χρήσιμον ἦν. Ὅροντᾶς δὲ, Πέρσης ἄνη, γένει τε προσήκων τῶν Ἀρταξέρξη καὶ τὰ πολέμια λεγόμενος πάνυ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι, ἐπιβουλέυει Κύρῳ. οὔτος ἔλεξεν ὅτι εἰ αὐτῷ Κύρος ἐπιτρέπεις ἄνδρας χιλίους ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους κατακόψεις ἄν ἢ αὐτῶς ἄν κωλύσει κάειν τὸν χόρτον.

LESSON LII.

Participles Active.

482. The participle occurs in the present, future, aorist, perfect, and future perfect tenses.

483. Learn the four forms of the active participles of λῦω in 765–768, and their declension in 754. λῦσων, about to loose, is declined like λῦων.

484. Participles form their stems by a special suffix added to the tense stems. In the active this is ντ, except in the perfect, where the suffix is οτ, as λῦο-ντ, λῦσο-ντ, λῦσα-ντ, λελυκ-οτ. In the perfect final α of the stem is dropped before οτ. The perfect active participle is oxytone.

485. The present participle of εἰμί is ὄν, ὅσα, ὄν (795).

486. Participles in αὐν, εὐν, and οὐν are contracted. See τίμαων in 781, ποιεῶν in 782, and δηλόων in 783. Learn the declension of τίμαων and ποιαω in 755. δηλόων is declined exactly like ποιαω.
487. The participle constantly occurs in Greek where English uses a relative clause. E.g.:

1. οὐκ ἐφίλει τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην, she did not love Artaxerxes, who was king.
2. ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν πορεύονται, διότι τὸ εὖρος πλέθρον, they proceed to the river, which is a hundred feet wide.
3. τῷ τοῦς ἵππους λύσαντι ὄργυξεν, he was angry with the man who had loosed the horses.
4. οὗτοι εἰσίν οἱ ὑμᾶς πάντας ἀδικήσοντες, these are the men who will wrong you all.

An attributive participle may thus be used like an adjective to qualify a noun (cf. 1, 2); or the noun may be omitted, and the participle with the article may itself be used as a noun (cf. 3, 4). These participles denote time present, past, or future, relatively to the time of the leading verb.

488. Vocabulary.

ἵπ-έχω, keep off; intrans., be distant.

Βοηθεῖσσω, βοηθήσω, ἐβοηθήσα, βεβοηθήκα, βεβοηθήμα, run in order to aid, help, assist.

Ἀδέκα, indecl., twelve.

ὢνοια, ἀς, ἡ (cf. εὐνοια), good will, fidelity.

Ικέω, οἰκήσω, etc. (cf. οἰκεῖα), inhabit, dwell; pass., be inhabited, be situated.

οἴομαι, οἰήσομαι, φηθν, think, expect.

Ὀρόντας, ἄ (Doric gen.) or οὐ, ὁ, Oronias.

οὐδέ-ποτε (οὐδὲ + ποτέ, ever), adv., never.

πάρ-εμι, be near or present; τὰ παρόντα, the present circumstances.

πρόεθεν (cf. πρός), adv., before, previously.

φιλία, ἀς, ἡ (cf. φίλος), friendship.

χαλεπός, ἄ, ὁ, hard, difficult.

489. 1. τριήρεις γὰρ ἔχει ὁ κωλύσων ἡμᾶς. 2. οἱ ρόσθεν ἡμῖν βοηθήσαντες τοὺς ὁρκοὺς λελυκασίν. 3. ὃ νῦν στρατιῶται, χαλεπά ἐστι τὰ παρόντα. 4. ὑπὲρ γὰρ ὑσ κωλύσοντας εἶναι πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 5. πρὸς τῷ οταμῷ κώμῃ ψκεῖτο, ἀπέχουσα τοῦ ποταμοῦ παρασάγγην.
6. Κλέαρχος γὰρ φιλία² καὶ εὐνοία² βοηθοῦντας οὐδέποτε εἶχεν. 7. τῶν γὰρ νικῶντων³ ἐστὶ καὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν σώζειν. 8. ἔρωτὰ τί τὸ κωλύον⁴ ἐστὶ πορεύεσθαι. 9. ἐφη τὸν μὲν καλῶς ποιοῦντα ἐπαινεῖν, τὸν δὲ ἀδικοῦντα οὐκ ἐπαινεῖν.

490. 1. Those who dwelt by the sea were friendly. 2. He sent men who would rescue the boys. 3. But he called those also who were besieging the city. 4. Aristippus, who was a friend of Cyrus, hastened to Sardis. 5. Here was situated a prosperous city, twenty parasangs distant from the sea.

Notes.—¹ The dative of the indirect object follows verbs signifying to aid, assist, and the like (860). —² Dative of cause (866). —³ Predicate genitive of possession (843). —⁴ the thing which hinders, i.e. the hindrance.

491. The Traitor betrayed.

tῶ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀκούσαντι ταῦτα ἔδοκει ὑφέλιμα εἶναι, καὶ ἐκέλευσεν Ὑρόνταν λαμβάνειν μέρος παρ’ ἐκάστου τῶν ἡγεμόνων. ὁ δὲ Ὑρόντας νομίζας ἐτοίμοντος εἶναι αὐτῶ τούς ἀνδρας γράφει ἑπιστολῆν παρὰ Ἄρταξέρξην ὅτι ἢξει στρατιώτας ἔχων· ἀλλὰ φράσαι τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ στρατιώταις ἐκέλευεν ὡς (as) φίλον αὐτῶν ὑποδέχεσθαι. ἐνην δὲ ἐν τῇ ἑπιστολῇ καὶ τῇ πρῶτῃ φιλίας ὑπομνήματα καὶ πίστεως. ταῦτα τὴν ἑπιστολὴν δίδωσι πιστῶ ἀνδρί, ὡς ὤτοι· ὁ δὲ Κύρῳ δίδωσιν.


LESSON LIII.

Participles Middle and Passive.

492. Learn the seven forms of the middle and passive participles of λύω in 765-770. All participles in ὁς are declined like ἀγαθός (750). Learn the declension of λυθεἰς in 754.

493. The special suffix (484) added to the tense stem in the middle and passive to form the participles is μενο. But the acrost passive uses the active ending θυτ, as λυθε-ντ, and is oxytone. The perfect middle and passive has the acute on the penult.

494. For the present participles of contract verbs in the middle and passive, see 781-783.

495. The participle may define the circumstances of an action. E.g.:

1. τοὺς βασιλέως νικήσαντες οἶκας ἐπορεύοντο, when they had conquered the barbarians, they proceeded home.

2. ἀδικηθεὶς αὐτῶν ἔπαμε, I struck him because I had been wronged.

3. ἐπορεύοντο τὴν χώραν ἀπάθῳ ἄρτας, they advanced ravaging the country.

4. ἐπορευότα ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν τὰς σπονδὰς ποιησόμενος, he proceeded to the city to make the truce.

5. σωθέντες ἄν χάριν ὑμῖν ἔχουμεν, if we should be saved, we should feel grateful to you.

6. μέσον ἔχων τῆς αὐτοῦ στρατιᾶς ὑμῶς ἔξω ἐγένετο τοῦ Κύρου εὐνώμου κέρατος, although he was at the centre of his own force, nevertheless he was beyond Cyrus's left wing.

7. παρῆν ἔχων ὀπλίτας τριάκοσίως, he was there with 300 hoplites.

These participles express time (1), cause (2), means or manner (3), purpose (4), condition (5), concession (6), and attendant circumstance (7).
PARTICIPLES MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

496. VOCABULARY.

'Ελλησπόντος, ou, ὁ, the Hellespont.
ἐξ-αίτεω, ask from, demand; mid., beg off.
ἐξ-εστι, impers., it is allowed or possible.
ἐξω (cf. ἐξ), adv., outside, beyond, beyond the reach of.
ἱερός, α, ὁ, sacred; τὰ ἱερά, sacrifices, omens.
κατα-λαμβάνω, seize upon, capture.
μάλιστα (cf. μάλλον), adv., most, especially.
Μήλητος, ou, ἦ, Miletus.
μόνος, η, ov, alone, only; μόνον, as adv., alone, only.
προ-τιμάω, honor before others or especially.
Χερσόνησος, ou, ἦ, the Chersonese.

497. 1. ἐμοί, ὁ ἀνδρες, θυμόμενοι τὰ ἱερὰ καλὰ ἤν. 2. νῦν ἐξεστῶν αὐτοῖς σωθεῖσι πορεύεσθαι. 3. φοβοῦμεν δὲ τὴν ὀδὸν ὦμος εἶποντο. 4. πέμψωμεν δὲ ἄνδρας καταληφμένους τὰ ἄκρα. 5. μόνοι καταλειπμένοι ὦμος τὸς φύλακας κατακόμματε ἐξώ ἐγένοντο. 6. καὶ ἐπολέμηκε ἐκ Χερσόνησου ὄρμωμενοι τοῖς Ὁραξὶ τοῖς ὑπὲρ Ἐλλησποντον οἰκοῦσι. 7. τότε προτιμώμενοι μάλιστα ὑπὸ Κύρου νῦν ἦμᾶς τοὺς Κύρου φίλους κακῶς ποιῶν πειράται. 8. ἦ δὲ μήτηρ ἐξαιτησάμενη αὐτὸν ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἄρχην. 9. τί οὖν, ἔφη ὁ Κύρος, ἀδικηθεῖς ὑπ’ ἐμοῦ νῦν ἐπιβουλεύεις μοι;

498. 1. They will not wrong us, if we make a truce with them. 2. They fled from the hill, in fear that they should be cut to pieces. 3. But Xenophon, when he had thus offered sacrifice, proceeded to Miletus. 4. This man, although he had been sent to bid the Greeks proceed, advised them as follows. 5. Aristippus, the Thessalian, since he was hard pressed by his enemies, asked Cyrus for pay.

Nota.—¹ Cognate accusative (§33), because you have suffered what wrong?
499. Orontas is brought to Trial.

ὅ δὲ Κύρος συλλαμβάνει Ὀρόνταν, καὶ συγκαλεῖ ἐἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν Πέρσας τῶν περὶ αὐτῶν ἔπτα, καὶ τοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοὺς ἐκέλευσεν ὀπλίτας ἁγαγεῖν, τούτους δὲ ταχθήσαι περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνὴν. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα 5 ἐποίησαν, ἁγαγόντες ὡς (about) τρισχίλιους ὀπλίτας. Κλέαρχον δὲ καὶ εἶσθε παρεκάλεσε σύμβουλον. οὗτος γὰρ καὶ αὐτῷ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐδοκεὶ προτιμηθῆναι μάλιστα τῶν Ἑλλήνων.

Notes.—3. ἁγαγεῖν: second aorist infinitive (indicative ἐγαγεῖν). In line 5 the second aorist participle, ἁγαγόντες, occurs.—7. αὐτῷ: i.e. Cyrus. Not only Cyrus but also the rest of the Persians thought that Clearchus was the most prominent man among the Greeks.—8. τῶν Ἑλλήνων: partitive genitive with μάλιστα (842).
LESSON LIV.

Adjective Stems in \( u \) of the Consonant Declension. — Irregular Adjectives.

500. Learn the declension of \( \eta\delta\upsilon\sigma\), sweet, in 752, and of the irregular adjectives \( \mu\epsilon\gamma\alpha\sigma\), great, and \( \pi\omicron\lambda\upsilon\sigma\), much, many, in 753.

501. With \( \eta\delta\upsilon\sigma\), cf. the declension of \( \pi\eta\chi\upsilon\sigma\) and \( \alpha\sigma\tau\upsilon\) in 748. \( \mu\epsilon\gamma\alpha\sigma\) and \( \pi\omicron\lambda\upsilon\sigma\) are irregular in having each two stems.

502. VOCABULARY.

\( \alpha\upsilon\tau\omicron\theta\upsilon\) (cf. \( \alpha\upsilon\theta\upsilon\)), adv., here, there.
\( \beta\alpha\theta\upsilon\sigma\), \( \epsilon\iota\alpha\), \( \upsilon\), deep.
\( \epsilon\gamma\gamma\upsilon\sigma\), adv., near, at hand.
\( \eta\delta\upsilon\sigma\), \( \epsilon\iota\alpha\), \( \upsilon\) (cf. \( \eta\delta\omega\omega\alpha\iota\)), sweet, pleasant.
\( \eta\mu\iota\mu\sigma\upsilon\sigma\), \( \epsilon\iota\alpha\), \( \upsilon\), half.
\( \kappa\rho\iota\nu\iota\), \( \eta\), spring, well.
\( \mu\epsilon\gamma\alpha\sigma\), \( \mu\epsilon\gamma\alpha\lambda\eta\), \( \mu\epsilon\gamma\alpha\), great, large.
\( \dot{o}\pi\omicron\sigma\theta\epsilon\upsilon\), adv., behind, in the rear.
\( \pi\omicron\lambda\upsilon\sigma\), \( \pi\omicron\lambda\lambda\iota\), \( \pi\omicron\lambda\), much, many; \( \pi\omicron\lambda\) as adv., much, far.
\( \sigma\kappa\eta\nu\epsilon\omega\), \( \sigma\kappa\eta\nu\epsilon\sigma\omega\), \( \iota\sigma\kappa\eta\nu\eta\sigma\alpha\) (cf. \( \sigma\kappa\eta\nu\)),
\( \nu\epsilon\nu\), be in camp.
\( \tau\alpha\phi\rho\sigma\), \( \omicron\), \( \eta\), ditch, trench.
\( \dot{u}\dot{d}\sigma\rho\), \( \dot{u}\dot{d}\alpha\tau\omega\), \( \tau\dot{o}\), water.

503. 1. \( \dot{o} \delta' \alpha\nu\eta\rho\) \( \pi\omicron\lambda\omega\nu\dot{1} \) \( \alpha\xi\iota\sigma\) \( \phi\iota\lambda\sigma\) \( \epsilon\sigma\tau\iota\). 2. \( \kappa\alpha\iota\ \pi\omicron\lambda\iota\sigma\ \alpha\upsilon\tau\omicron\theta\upsilon\) \( \dot{f}\kappa\epsilon\iota\tau\sigma\) \( \mu\epsilon\gamma\alpha\lambda\eta\) \( \kappa\alpha\iota\varepsilon\) \( \epsilon\nu\nu\dot{a}\nu\dot{i}m\upsilon\sigma\nu\). 3. \( \tau\nu\varepsilon \ \dot{d}e \ \beta\alpha\-\beta\alpha\rho\alpha\nu\dot{2} \) \( \phi\omicron\beta\omicron\sigma\sigma\omikron\) \( \pi\omicron\lambda\upsilon\) \( \dot{h}n\). 4. \( \dot{e}\sigma\kappa\eta\nu\eta\sigma\alpha\dot{3} \) \( \epsilon\gamma\gamma\upsilon\sigma\ \pi\alpha\rho\alpha\delta\iota\epsilon\upsilon\sigma\alpha\upsilon\dot{4} \) \( \mu\epsilon\gamma\alpha\lambda\upsilon\) \( \kappa\alpha\iota\ \kappa\alpha\lambda\sigma\nu\). 5. \( \dot{K}\upsilon\rho\omega \ \dot{e}\pi\epsilon\nu\mu\tau\epsilon\ \chi\rho\iota\mu\mu\alpha\tau\epsilon\ \pi\omicron\lambda\lambda\alpha\ \epsilon\iota\ \tau\nu\ \sigma\tau\tau\tau\iota\iota\ \dot{i}\). 6. \( \kappa\alpha\tau\alpha\ \gamma\alpha\rho\ \mu\epsilon\sigma\dot{5} \) \( \tau\nu\ \sigma\tau\alpha\mu\dot{m}\nu\ \tau\omicron\tau\omicron\tau\omicron\ \dot{h}n \ \beta\alpha\theta\epsilon\iota\). 7. \( \pi\omicron\lambda\omega\nu\sigma\sigma\ \dot{d}e \ \tau\nu\ \phi\omicron\lambda\alpha\kappa\omega\nu\ \dot{o}\pi\omicron\sigma\theta\epsilon\nu\ \tau\nu\ \dot{u}\pi\omicron\dot{u}g\alpha\gamma\iota\nu\omicron\ \epsilon\iota\chi\epsilon\nu\). 8. \( \dot{e}\nu\tau\alpha\nu\theta\alpha\ \dot{e}\sigma\tau\iota \ \chi\rho\iota\nu\ \dot{h}d\dot{e}\nu\sigma\ \dot{u}\dot{d}\alpha\tau\omega\). 9. \( \dot{e}\pi\omicron\rho\omicron\epsilon\nu\epsilon\tau\nu \ \dot{e}p\iota \ \pi\omicron\tau\omicron\mu\omicron\nu\nu\, \dot{d}o\nu\tau\ \dot{t}o \ \dot{e}\theta\rho\sigma\ \pi\omicron\lambda\theta\rho\omicron\nu\, \pi\lambda\nu\nu\ \dot{d}' \ \dot{i}\chi\theta\omicron\upsilon\omega\nu \ \mu\epsilon\gamma\alpha\lambda\dot{w}\nu\). 10. \( \dot{e}\chi\epsilon\ \dot{t}o \ \dot{h}m\iota\sigma\nu \ \tau\omicron\ \sigma\tau\tau\alpha\epsilon\mu\iota\mu\sigma\alpha\tau\).
504. 1. The wine was very sweet. 2. There Cyrus had a
palace and a great park. 3. The soldiers were in great hopes.
4. Thence they proceeded into a large and beautiful plain.
5. In this plain there were many villages.

Notes. — 1 The genitive depending on ἄξιος, worth, worthy, is the geni-
tive of value (853). — 2 Subjective genitive (841, 2), the fear that the barbarians
felt, not the fear that they inspired. — 3 Inceptive aorist (134, 3), went into
camp, encamped. — 4 The genitive follows ἐγγὺς (856). — 5 at the middle of this
day’s march. μέσος in this position (813) refers to a part of the subject.

505. Cyrus makes the Charge: “This is not the First Time that this
Man has been false to me.”

μετὰ δὲ τὴν κρίσιν τοῦ Ὀρόντα Κλέαρχος ἐξῆγγελλε
tοῖς φίλοις ὡς ἐγένετο· οὐ γὰρ ἀπόρρητον ἦν. ἔλεγε δὲ
ὁτι Κῦρος ἤρξε τοῦ λόγου ὅτε. “Παρεκάλεσα ὑμᾶς,
ἀνδρὲς φίλοι, ὅπως σὺν ὑμῖν βουλευόμενος ὃ τι δίκαιον
5 ἔστι καὶ πρὸς θεῶν καὶ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων τοῦτο πρᾶξω περὶ
Ὁρόντα τουτοί. τοῦτον γὰρ πρῶτον μὲν ὃ ἐμὸς πατήρ
ἐδωκεν ὑπῆκοον εἶναι ἐμοί· ταχεῖας δὲ ὡς ἐφῃ αὐτὸς ὑπὸ
tοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ οὗτος ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοὶ ἔχων τὴν ἐν
Σάρδεσιν ἀκρόπολιν, καὶ ἔγιν· αὐτὸν προσπολεμῶν ἐπούησα
10 τοῦ πρὸς ἐμὲ πολέμιον παύσασθαι.”

Notes. — 2. ὃς ἐγένετο: how it (the trial) was conducted. — 3. ἤρξε: began. For the following genitive, see 845. — 4. ὃ τι: whatever, the neuter
of the general relative ὅστις, ἃτις, ὃ τι, whoever, whatever. The relative
clause is summed up emphatically in the following τοῦτο. — 5. πρᾶξω: aorist subjunctive. — 6. τοῦτοι: here, with an emphatic gesture, stronger
form of τοῦτο. — 7. ἐδωκέν: gave. — εἶναι: expresses purpose (461, 7). —
9. αὐτὸν: subject of παύσασθαι. — προσπολεμῶν: by warring against (him), a
participle expressing manner (495, 3).
LESSON LV.

Stems in a Diphthong of the Consonant Declension.

506. Learn the declension of βασιλεύς, king, βούς, ox, cow, γραῦς, old woman, and ναῦς, ship, in 749.

507. Final υ of the stem disappears before all vowels in the endings, and in ναῦς the resulting va becomes ve before a long vowel and vn before a short vowel. The genitive singular may end in os instead of os.

508. V O C A B U L A R Y.

ἀπ-έρχομαι, come or go away, retreat, desert.

"Αρτέμις, ἵν, Artemis. No. 69.

βασιλεύς, ἵν, ὁ (cf. βασιλεύω), king.

βούς, βοῦς, ὁ, ἀ, ox, cow; plur., cattle, oxen.

βωμός, οῦ, ὁ, altar. No. 38.

γραῦς, γραῦς, Ἦ, γραῦν (cf. γέρων), old woman.

γυνή, γυναῖκαι, ἥ, woman, wife.

ἐπει-δὴ (ἐπεὶ + δὴ), conj., when, since.

ἐρμηνεύς, ἑως, ὁ, interpreter.

ἐρχομαι (ἐρχ, ἑλθ), ἦλθον, ἠληλυθά, come, go.

ἱππεύς, ἑως, ὁ (cf. ἱππος), horsemam, cavalryman; plur., cavalry. No.17.

ναῦς, ναῦς, ἥ, ship. No. 43.

οὐκ-οῦν (οὐ + οὐν), interr. particle, not then? not therefore? expecting an affirmative answer.

στρατοπεδεύομαι, στρατοπεδεύσομαι, etc. (cf. στρατόπεδο), mid. dep., go into camp, encamp.

509. 1. ταῖς ναυσίν¹ ἑπολιάρκειε Μίλητον. 2. ἐν δὲ ταῖς οἰκίαις ἦσαν βόες καὶ ὄρνιθες. 3. ὁ δὲ ἐρμηνεύς λέγει ὅτι παρὰ βασιλεύς² μεγάλου ἐρχονται παρὰ Κῦρον. 4. παρῆν δὲ καὶ στρατηγός τις Δακεδαίμονιος ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν. 5. εἶ βασιλεύς ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ στρατοπεδεύοντο, ὀπλίσαντο ἄν οἱ ἱππεῖς. 6. ἦλθεν ἐπὶ τῶν τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος βωμῶν ὁ ἐρμηνεύς. 7. τούτου ἑνεκα Κῦρος τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο. 8. τοὺς
γέροντας καὶ τὰς γραῦς κατέλιπον· ὀλίγας γὰρ ναῦς εἶχον. 9. καὶ παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως παρῆν Τυσσαφέρνης καὶ ὁ τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς ἄδελφος. 10. οὖκοιν παρὰ βασιλέως πολλοὶ πρὸς Κῦρον ἀπήλθον, ἐπειδὴ πολέμιοι ἄλληλοις ἐγένοντο;

510. 1. He sent the interpreter to the generals of the Greeks. 2. Let us plunder the king's country. 3. They asked the king for cattle. 4. The expedition will be against the great king. 5. For Cyrus sent to the king the tributes from the cities.

Notes.—1 Dative of instrument (866). — 2 When the reference is to the king of Persia, βασιλεῶς commonly stands without the article. — 3 παρὰ with the accusative. — 4 Verbs signifying to ask take two object accusatives (S38). — 5 ἔσται (for ἔσται). For the future, see 170.

511. He cross-examines Orontas.


Notes.—1. τί: cognate accusative (833), what wrong did I do you? — οὐδὲν: the answer of Orontas in his own words was οὐδὲν ἡδίκησας, you id me no wrong. οὐδὲν is the neuter accusative singular of ὀμολογεῖ, no, none. — 4. ἄδικούμενος: concessive participle (495, 6). — ἔφη: said "Yes." — ἔλθων: second aorist participle, declined like ἔκών. — 7. ἔδωκας: did ou give.
LESSON LVI.


512. The relative pronouns are ὁς, ἦς, ὃς, who, which, and ὅστις, ἦτις, ὃ τι, whoever, whichever. The latter is called the indefinite relative.

513. Learn the declension of ὁς and ὅστις in 764.

514. ὅστις is compounded of the simple relative ὁς and the indefinite enclitic τίς (354), each part being separately declined. ὅ τι is so written to distinguish it from ὅτι, that, because.

515. 1. ταῦτ' ἐπράξθη Κλεάρχου στρατηγοῦντος, this was done when Clearchus was general.

2. μετὰ ταῦτα Κύρου κελεύοντος Ὄρονταν ἀπάγουσιν, after this, at the command of Cyrus, they lead Orontas away.
These participles are *circumstantial* (495), and express *time* and *cause*; each modifies a noun in the genitive; the noun and participle are not grammatically connected with the main construction of the sentence.

516. A noun and a participle not grammatically connected with the main construction of the sentence may stand by themselves in the genitive. This is called the *Genitive Absolute*.

517. Learn the first ten *cardinal* numerals in 756, and the declension of *eîs, δvó, tpeîs*, and *téttapès*, in 757.

518. **VOCABULARY.**

*eîs, μια, ἐν, one.*

ἐξ-ελαύνω, *drive out;* intrans., *march,*

*march on.*

Zeús, Δios, ὁ, *Zeus,* highest of the gods.

Nos. 52, 61.

κατα-πράττω, *do thoroughly, accomplish.*

ὁς, ἡ, ὁ, *rel. pron., who, which.*

ὁσ-τις, ὅτις, ὁ τι (ὁς + τις), *rel. pron.,

whoever, whichever.*

οφθ-είς, οφθεμα, οφθέν, declined like *eîs*

(οφθέ + έις), none, no, nobody, nothing.

στάδιον, ου, τό, *stadium, stade,* 600

Greek feet.

στρατηγέω, στρατηγήσω, ἐστρατηγήσα,

στρατηγήσα, ἐστρατηγήσα (cf. *στρατηγός*),

be general, lead, take command,

command.

σωτήρ, ὅρος, ὁ (cf. *σώζω*), *preserver,*

savior, a title given to *Zeus.*

téttapès, ἄ, *four.*

τρεῖς, τριά, *three.*

τρίτος, η, ου (cf. *τρέις*), *third;* τό τρίτον

as adv., the third time.

519. 1. ἡγεμόνα αἴτειτε ὁστίς ὑμᾶς ἀπάξει. 2. ἐξελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας σταθμὸν ἕνα εῖς πόλιν οἰκουμένην, εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην. 3. ἦσαν δὲ αὐτοῖς βοές οἵς ἑθύσαν τῷ Διῷ τῷ σωτῆρι. 4. ἑάν καλῶς καταπράξῃ ἐφ' α' ἄριστεύομαι, κατάξω ὑμᾶς οἴκαδε. 5. μετὰ ταῦτα, ὁ Ὄροντα, ἐστίν τ' ὁ τ' σὲ ἡδίκησα; 6. Κύροι δὲ κελεύσαν- 

τος 'Αρίστιππος ἀπέπεμψεν ὃ ἔχε στράτευμα. 7. ἐντεῦθεν
RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

ελαύνουσι Κύρου στρατηγοῦντος σταθμοὺς τρεῖς ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν, οὗ ἦν τὸ εὔρος τέταρτα στάδια. 8. ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ Κύρος ἐξέτασε ποιεῖται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ περὶ μέσας νύκτας, οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος.

520. 1. And with her he sent horsemen whom Menon had. 2. Whoever of you did this was unjust. 3. Cyrus sent him gifts which are regarded at court (as) precious. 4. When Orontas had confessed this, Cyrus spoke as follows. 5. There Cyrus had a large park full of wild beasts which he used to hunt on horseback.

Notes.—1 Imperative. — 2 The case of the relative depends on the construction of the clause in which it stands (826). — 3 The antecedent is omitted (827). — 4 For the accent, see 166, 2. — 5 A cognate accusative (833), is there any wrong that I have done you? — 6 The antecedent is attracted into the relative clause (829), for ἀπέσευμε τὸ στρατευμα ὅ εἴχε. — 7 παρὰ βασιλεῖ. — 8 Imperfect.

521. Orontas confesses his Treachery.

"Τί οὖν," ἔφη ὁ Κύρος, "ἀδικηθεὶς ὑπ' ἐμοῦ νῦν τὸ τρίτον ἐπιβουλεύεις μοι;" λέγαντος δὲ τοῦ Ὄροντά ὁτι οὐδὲν ἀδικηθεὶς ἐπιβουλεύει, ἦρωτησεν ὁ Κύρος αὐτὸν, "Ὠμολογεῖς οὖν περὶ ἐμὲ ἀδικήσαι;" "Ὠμολογῶ," ἔφη 5 ὁ Ὄροντάς, "ἀνάγκη γὰρ." ἐκ τούτου πάλιν ἦρωτησεν ὁ Κύρος, "Ετι οὖν ἂν εἶχης τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμοις, ἐμοὶ δὲ φίλος καὶ πιστός;" ὁ δὲ ἀποκρίνεται, "Οὐδ' εἰ εἶχην, ὁ Κῦρε, σοί γ' ἂν ποτε ἐτι δόξαμι."

Notes.—1. ἀδικηθεῖς: here causal (495, 2), because you have suffered what wrong? but in line 3 concessive (495), although he had suffered no wrong. — 4. ἀδικήσας: infinitive in indirect discourse (469). — 8. σοι γε: to you at any rate. — ποτὲ ἐτι: ever again. — δόξαμι: sc. φίλος καὶ πιστός εἶναι.
LESSON LVII.

Conditional Sentences. General Suppositions.

522. Review 301–305.

The suppositions expressed in 304 are particular (302).

523. 1. εάν τις κλέπτη, κολάζεται, if any one (ever) steals, he is (always) punished.

2. εἰ τις κλέπτοι, ἐκολάζετο, if any one (ever) stole, he was (always) punished.

Here the suppositions are not particular, but general (302). In the first example, the supposition is present; it is introduced by εάν, if, and has the subjunctive; the apodosis has here the present indicative, but it may have any present form denoting repetition.
524. Present general suppositions have εἶν with the subjunctive in the protasis and the present indicative (or some other present form denoting repetition) in the apodosis.

In the second example, the supposition is past; it is introduced by εἰ, if, and has the optative; the apodosis has here the imperfect indicative, but it may have any past form denoting repetition.

525. Past general suppositions have εἰ with the optative in the protasis, and the imperfect indicative (or some other form denoting past repetition) in the apodosis.


527. VOCABULARY.

ἀεί, adv., always, ever.
ἐκ-ποδόν (ἐξ + ποῦ), adv., out of the way.
ἐπικούριμα, atos, τῆ, relief.
ἐργον, ὄν, τῆ, work, deed.
κλέπτω (κλέπ), κλέψω, ἐκλεψα, κέκλοφα,
κέκλεμμαι, ἐκκλάπην (cf. κλώψ), steal.
κολάζω (κολαδ), κολάσω, ἐκολάζα, κεκό-
λαζμαι, ἐκολάζθην, punish.
οὔ-ποτε (οὐ + ποτέ), adv., never.
ποτέ, adv., once, ever (enclitic).
ποῦς, ποῦς, ὄ, foot.
ὑπ-ισχνέομαι (σεχ), ὑπ-ο-χήσομαι, ὑπ-
εσχύμην, ὑπ-έσχημαι (ὑπό + ἐχω),
hold oneself under, undertake, promise.
ὑπο-λέω, loose beneath; mid., untie one's sandals or shoes.
ψεύδομαι, ψεῦδομαι, ἐψευσάμην, ἐψευ-
σμαι, lie, cheat, deceive.

528. 1. εἰ τῷ ὑπόσχοντός τι Κύρος, οὔποτε ἐψευδετο. 2. εἰ τίς ποτε κλέπτοι τῶν πελταστῶν, ἐκολάζετο. 3. ἢν ἐπικούριμα τῶν ποδῶν, εἰ τίς τῆν νύκτα ὑπολύνοιτο. 4. οἱ θεοὶ ἵκανοι εἰσὶ τοὺς μικροὺς, καὶ ἐν δεινοῖς ὀσὶ, σφιξιν ῥαδίως. 5. οὐκ ἀν ἐπούνησε ταῦτα, εἰ μὴ ἐγὼ αὐτὸν ἐκε-
6. εάν τίς τι ἁγαθὸν ἢ κακὸν ποιήσῃ αὐτόν, ἀεὶ νῦκαν⁵ πειρᾶται. 7. οὖδε γὰρ ἂν με ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπαινοῖ, εἰ ἀδικοὶν τοὺς φίλους. 8. ἀνδρεῖς, εάν μοι πεισθῆτε,⁶ τοῦτον τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἐκποδῶν ποιήσεσθε. 9. εἰ ὑμεῖς ἐθέλετε ὅρμασθαι, ἐπεσθαί ὑμῖν βούλομαι. 10. καὶ εἰ τίς αὐτῷ δοκοί τῶν πρὸς τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον τεταγμένων σχολαίως ποιεῖν, τὸν ἐπιτιθέειον ἐπαιεῖν.

529. 1. He is always enraged if anybody deceives him. 2. If they caused us trouble, we punished them. 3. If he promises anybody anything, he never deceives him. 4. He beat his soldiers if they did not obey. 5. He never came to my house, unless he was sent for.

Notes. — ¹ I.e. τιν (763). — ² Second aorist optative. — ³ during the night, accusative of extent of time (836). — ⁴ I.e. καὶ εάν, even if. — ⁵ to be superior, to outdo (him). — ⁶ With the force of the middle, obey. — ⁷ παρὰ ἐμε.

530. Clearchus advises that Orontas be put to Death.

The Others concur.

πρὸς ταῦτα Κύρος ἐλέει ποὺς παροῦσιν, ὡς ὁ μὲν ἄνηρ ταῦτα μὲν πεποίηκε, ταῦτα δὲ λέγει: ὑμῶν δὲ σὺ πρῶτος, ὃ Κλέαρχε, λέξου ὃ τι σοι δοκεῖ." Κλέαρχος δὲ ἐλέει τάδε· "Συμβουλεύω ἐγώ τὸν ἄνδρα τοῦτον ἐκποδῶν ποιῶ ν ἔσθαι, ἵνα μηκέτι δέῃ τοῦτον φυλάττεσθαι, ἀλλὰ σχολή ὑ ὑμῶν τοὺς φίλους εὖ ποιεῖν." ταῦτα δὲ ἔφη καὶ τοῦς ἄλλους λέξαι.

Notes. — 1. πρὸς ταῦτα: in view of this, thereupon. — τοὺς παροῦσιν: to those present (487, 3 and 4). — 6. ταῦτα: i.e. τὰ αὐτά. — ἔφη: i.e. Clearchus, when the trial was over.
LESSON LVIII.

Conditional Relative Sentences.

531. A relative clause with an indefinite antecedent has a conditional force, and is called a conditional relative clause. This conditional relative clause stands in the relation of a protasis to the antecedent clause, which is its apodosis. Its negative is always μή.


533. A conditional relative sentence differs from a conditional sentence not in force, but only in form. It substitutes for the ordinary conditional particle εἰ, if, a relative pronoun or adverb, but with the added idea of the person, thing, time, place, or manner, contained in the relative.

1. ὅ τι βούλεται (≡ εἰ τι βούλεται, 305) πράξω, I will do whatever he (now) wishes; ὅ τι ἐβούλετο (≡ εἰ τι ἐβούλετο, 305) πράξω, I will do whatever he wished.

2. ὅ τι ἐβουλήθη (≡ εἰ τι ἐβουλήθη, 307) ἐπράξα ἂν, I should have done whatever he had wished; ὅ τι ἐβούλετο (≡ εἰ τι ἐβούλετο, 307) ἐπράττουν ἂν, I should be doing whatever he wished.

3. ὅ τι ἄν βούληται (≡ ἓἀν τι βούληται, 317) πράξω, I will do whatever he wishes.

4. ὅ τι βούλοιτο (≡ εἰ τι βούλοιτο, 364) πράζαμι ἂν, I should do whatever he wished.

5. ὅ τι ἄν βούληται (≡ ἓἀν τι βούληται, 524) πράττω, I (always) do whatever he wishes; ὅ τι βούλοιτο (≡ εἰ τι βούλοιτο, 525) ἐπράττουν, I (always) did whatever he wished.
534. The particles ἐως, ἔστε, ἅχρι, μέχρι, until, follow the construction of conditional relatives in both forms of future conditions (533, 3 and 4), in unfulfilled conditions (533, 2), and in present and past general suppositions (533, 5).

535. The particle πρὶν, before, until, is used in the same way, but only when the leading verb is negative or implies a negative.

Thus, οὐ πρόσθεν παύσομαι πρὶν ἂν ἡμᾶς καταγάγω οἴκαδε, I will not stop until I bring you home.

536. πρὶν, before, is followed also by the infinitive (471), but only when the leading clause is affirmative.

537. **Vocabulary.**

| εως, conj., as long as, while, until. | μάχομαι, μαχούμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμά-
| ἅω, ἥσω, live, be alive. | χημαι (cf. μάχη), fight, give battle. |
| ἱώνη, η, ἱ, belt, girdle. No. 44. | ὀπότε, rel. adv., when, whenever. |
| θάνατος, οῦ, ὁ, death. | προσ-κυνέω, προσ-κυνήσω, προσ-ἐκύνη-
| καιρός, οὗ, ὁ, fitting time, occasion. | σα (cf. κυνέω, kiss), make obeisance to, salute. |
| κατα-λύω, unloose, halt, dissolve, make | προσ-τάττω, assign, give orders to. |
| peace. | χίλος, οὗ, ὁ, fodder, forage. |
| κατα-ψηφίσομαι, mid. dep., vote against. | |

538. 1. ἄξιος φίλος ἐστὶν ὁ Κύρος ὃ ἄν φίλος ἦ. 2. ὁποιοσ στρατηγὸς ἦτι ζώη, τὸν στρατηγὸν παρεκάλουν. 3. ἐγὼ γάρ φοβοῦμην ἄν τῷ ἡγεμόνι δ' ἦμιν πέμψειν ἔπεσθαι. 4. ὀπόταν καιρὸς ἦ, ἦξω ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν. 5. ὀπότε καταψήφισον τῶν θάνατον οἱ Πέρσαι, ἐλάμβανον τὴς ζώης. 6. τούτους τοὺς σταθμοὺς πάνυ μακροὺς ἐπορεύοντο, ὀπότε ἦ πρὸς ὑδρ βούλουστο ἥκειν ἦ πρὸς χίλον. 7. οὐκ ἄν προσ-
εκύνησαν ὅν μὴ ἐβούλοντο. 8. ἔσονται σπονδαὶ ἕως ἄν ἐπὶ 
βασιλεῖς ἡμῖν προστάξῃ μάχεσθαι. 9. ὡς οὖν ταῦτα μὴ 
δοκεῖ καλῶς ἔχειν, ἀποχωρήσατο. 10. οὐ καταλύσει πρὸς 
τοὺς πολεμίους πρὶν ἄν σοι συμβουλεύσῃται.

539. 1. We will trust the guide that Cyrus sends. 2. And 
in company with you I shall be in honor wherever I may 
be. 3. Whenever the Greeks approached, the barbarians fled. 
4. Let there be a truce until I return. 5. We should fear to 
use the boats that you might send us.

Notes. — 1 By contraction for ζαοῖ (781). — 2 The relative is assim-
ilated to the case of its antecedent (828). — 3 The genitive often depends 
on a preposition included in a compound verb (852). — 4 The genitive 
follows verbs signifying to take hold of (845). — 5 in company with, σὺν.

540. Orontas is led away.

μετὰ ταῦτα κελεύοντος Κύρου ἔλαβον τῆς ζώνης τὸν 
Ὀρόνταν ἐπὶ θανάτῳ ἀπαντεῖ οἱ παρόντες. εἴτε δὲ 
ἐξήγον αὐτὸν οἷς προστάξῃ, καὶ οἱ πρόσθεν προσ-
κυνοῦντες αὐτὸν καὶ (even) τὸτε προσεκύνησαν, καίπερ ἐπὶ 
5 θάνατον ἀγόμενον. ἔπει δὲ εἰς τὴν Ἀρταπάτου σκηνὴν 
εἰσῆχθη, σκηπτούχοι πιστοῦ τῷ Κύρῳ ὄντος, μετὰ ταῦτα 
οὐδὲν περὶ αὐτοῦ ἥκουεν οὐδεὶς. εἰκαζόν δὲ ἄλλοι ἄλλως 
ὁπως (how) ἀπέθανεν.

Notes. — 1. ἔλαβον ... θανάτῳ: took him by the girdle as a sign that he 
was condemned to death, but in 4 ἐπὶ θάνατον, to execution. — 4. καίπερ: 
although, strengthening the following concessive participle. — 7. οὐδὲν ... 
οὐδεὶς: Greek doubles the negative, nothing ... nobody; English says 
nothing ... anybody. — ἄλλοι ἄλλως: some in one way, others in another 
(literally, others in another way). — 8. ἀπέθανεν: second aorist of ἀποθνῄσκω.
LESSON LIX.

Comparison of Adjectives.

541. Most adjectives add τερος to the stem to form the comparative, and тατος to form the superlative.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>POSITIVE.</th>
<th>COMPARATIVE.</th>
<th>SUPERLATIVE.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>πιστός (πιστό), faithful</td>
<td>πιστό-τερος</td>
<td>πιστό-τατος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πολέμιος (πολέμιο), hostile</td>
<td>πολέμιο-τερος</td>
<td>πολεμιώ-τατος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀσφαλής (ἀσφαλεις), safe</td>
<td>ἀσφαλέο-τερος</td>
<td>ἀσφαλέο-τατος</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

542. When the penult of stems in о is long by nature, or the vowel of the penult is followed by two consonants, the stem remains unchanged; otherwise о is lengthened to ω. For the declension, see 750.

543. Some adjectives, chiefly in υς and ρος, are compared by changing these endings to ὑν and ὅτος.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>POSITIVE.</th>
<th>COMPARATIVE.</th>
<th>SUPERLATIVE.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἡδός, sweet</td>
<td>ἡδο-τον</td>
<td>ἡδο-ὅτος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κακός, bad</td>
<td>κακο-τον</td>
<td>κακο-ὅτος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αἰσχρός, shameful</td>
<td>αἰσχρο-τον</td>
<td>αἰσχρο-ὅτος</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

544. Learn the declension of ἡδων in 752.

545. Adjectives of the comparative degree take the genitive. Thus, οὕτωι κακίνεως εἰσὶ τῶν ἄλλων, these are greater cowards than the others.

546. Adjectives in the superlative may be followed by the partitive genitive. Thus, πέμπει τῶν πελταστῶν τοὺς ἰσχυροτάτους, he sends the strongest of the light infantry.
547. The superlative may express simply a very high degree of the quality.

Thus, πολεμιώτατος ἦν βασιλεὺς τοῖς Ἑλληνσι, the king was very hostile to the Greeks.

548. **VOCABULARY.**

αἰσχρός, ἄ, ὅν, shameful, disgraceful.

Βαβυλῶν, ὅνος, ἡ, Babylon.

βίος, ὁ, life.

γεῦω, γεύσω, ἐγευσά, γεύεμαι, give a taste; mid., taste.

ἰςως, adv., perhaps.

Κιλικία, ἂς, ἡ (cf. Κιλίκ), Cilicia.

πλαίσιον, ὁν, τὸ, square, of troops.

πολεμικός, ἂ, ὁν (cf. πόλεμος), fit for war, skilled in war, warlike.

σκευοφόρος, ὁν, baggage-carrying; σκευοφόρα as noun, pack-animals, baggage-train.

ταχύς, εἶν, ὁ (cf. τάχα), quick, swift.

τελευτάω, τελευτήσω, ἑτελεύτησα, τε-

tελεύτηκα, ἑτελεύτηθη (cf. τελευτή), bring to an end, end one's life, die.

τελευτή, ἡ, ἡ (cf. τέλος), end.

τέλος, ὁν, τὸ, fulfilment, end.

χρόνος, ὁ, ὁ, time, season, period.

549. 1. τὰ δὲ κρέα τούτων τῶν ὄρνιθων ήδιστα ἦν.

2. μὴ κακίους ὅμεν τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλληνών. 3. ἐν τῇ τελευτῇ τοῦ βίου χαλεπώτατος ἐγένετο ὁ ἁνήρ. 4. οὔπω δὴ πολλοῦ χρόνου ἡδίωνος οὐνοῦ γέγεμαι. 5. τούτως ἔφασαν οἱ εἰς Βαβυλῶνα στρατευσάμενοι πολεμικώτατος εἶναι. 6. ἐντεῦ

θεν Κύρος τῇ γυναίκα εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν ἀποσέμπει τὴν ταχύστην ὁδόν. 7. οὔτοι εἰσὶ κάκιστοι τε καὶ αἰσχροί, ἄνδρες. 8. τέλος δὲ μικρόταται γίγνονται αἱ τάφροι. 9. Κύρος οὕτως ἑτελεύτησεν, ἁνήρ ὁν ἄρχειν ἀξιώτατος. 10. πάντες οὕτοι οἱ βάρβαροι πολεμιώτεροι ἡμῖν ἔσονται τῶν παρὰ βασιλεῖ ὄντων. 11. ἰσως οὖν ἀσφαλέστερον ἔσται ἡμῖν πορεύεσθαι πλαίσιον ποιησαμένους τῶν ὀπλίτων, ἵνα τὰ σκευοφόρα ἐν ἀσφαλεστέρι ὅ.
550. 1. This road is narrower. 2. All were most faithful to the king. 3. Now we will proceed by a longer road. 4. The satrap was a very unjust man. 5. Of all the Persians Cyrus was most able to benefit his friends.

Notes. — 1 Genitive of the time within which (854). — 2 The genitive follows verbs signifying to taste (846). — 3 Adverbial accusative (835), by the shortest road. — 4 Adverbial accusative, finally. — 5 ποιησαμένους limits ἡμᾶς understood, the subject of πορεύεσθαι. — 6 in safer (position), in greater security.


ἐντεύθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Βαβυλωνίας σταθμοῦς τρεῖς παρασάγγας δώδεκα. ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῷ σταθμῷ Κύρος ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ περὶ μέσας νῦκτας. ἐδόκει γὰρ τῇ αὐριον ἦξεν 5 βασιλέα σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι μαχούμενον. καὶ ἐκέλευε Κλέαρχον μὲν τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως ἡγεῖσθαι, Μένωνα δὲ τοῦ εὐωνύμου, αὑτὸς δὲ τοὺς έαυτοῦ διέταξε. μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἐξέτασιν ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἠκοντες αὐτόμολοι παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως ἀπήγγελλον Κύρῳ περὶ τῆς βασιλείας στρατιᾶς.

LESSON LX.

Present System of Verbs. Indirect Discourse.

552. In the previous lessons the verb has been developed by moods. It will now be developed by Tense Systems.

553. The following tense systems have been presented:

1. Present system, including the present and imperfect tenses in all the voices. Tense suffix \( ο/ε \), tense stem \( λωο/ε \). Thus, \( λωο, ε-λωο-ν, λωο-μαι, ε-λωο-μην \). Cf. 138, 147, 177.

2. Future system, including the future active and middle. Tense suffix \( σο/ε \), tense stem \( λυσο/ε \). Thus, \( λυσο, λυσο-μαι \). Cf. 139, 177.

3. First aorist system, including the first aorist active and middle. Tense suffix \( σα \), tense stem \( λυσα \). Thus, \( ε-λυσα, ε-λυσά-μην \). Cf. 148, 184.

4. First perfect system, including the first perfect and first pluperfect active. Tense suffix \( κα \) (first pluperfect \( κε \)), tense stem \( λελυκα \) (first pluperfect \( λελυκε \)). Thus, \( λελυκα, ε-λελυκη \). Cf. 140, 149.

5. Perfect middle system, including the perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect middle and passive. Tense suffix none (in the future perfect \( σο/ε \)), tense stem \( λελυ \) (future perfect \( λελυσο/ε \)). Thus, \( λελυ-μαι, ε-λελυ-μην, λελυσο-μαι \). Cf. 185, 186.

6. First passive system, including the first aorist and first future passive. Tense suffix \( θε \), lengthened to \( θη \) in the indicative (first future passive \( θησο/ε \)), tense stem \( λυθε, λυθη \) (first future passive \( λυθησο/ε \)). Thus, \( ε-λυθη-ν, λυθησο-μαι \). Cf. 195, 198.

554. The three remaining tense systems have also been briefly considered, the second aorist (91), second perfect (114, 115), and second passive (197). In the following lessons they will receive fuller treatment.
555. Conjugate the present system of λὐω in 765, giving the moods in order, down the columns, first in the active, then in the middle and passive.

556. The Synopsis of any system of a verb consists of the first form in each tense in each mood of that system, arranged according to voices.

Thus, the synopsis of the present system of λὐω in the active is, λὐω, ἔλῳν, λὐω, λῦομι, λῦε, λὐεῖν, λὐων.

Give the synopsis of the present system of λὐω in the middle and passive.

557. A direct quotation or question gives the exact words of the original speaker or writer. In an indirect quotation or question the original words conform to the construction of the sentence in which they are quoted.

558. Indirect quotations may be introduced by ὦτι or ὡς, that, with a finite verb, or by the infinitive (469); sometimes by the participle.

559. Indirect questions follow the same principles as indirect quotations with ὦτι and ὡς, in regard to their moods and tenses.

560. 1. γράφω ἐπιστολήν, I am writing a letter; λέγει ὦτι (or ὡς) γράφει ἐπιστολήν, he says that he is writing a letter.

2. τί βούλεσθε; what do you want? ἐρωτά τί (or ὦ τί) βούλεσθε, he asks what you want.

In these examples a simple sentence is quoted indirectly. This involves in the first example a change in the person of the verb of the quoted sentence. In the second example there is no such change in person; whether it occurs or not depends on the connexion, as in English. It involves also
the use of ὅς or ὅτα, that, to introduce the indirect quotation, and may involve a change of the interrogative pronoun τι to the general relative δι τι in the indirect question. There is no change in either of these examples of mood or tense.

**561.**

**VOCABULARY.**

ἀπορεῖ, ἀπορήσω, etc. (cf. ἀπορος), be in doubt or want, be at a loss.

ἀσφαλῶς (cf. ἀσφαλής), adv., safely, securely.

δέχομαι, δέχομαι, ἐδέχαμαι, ἐδέχαμαι, receive, admit.

λέγω, ἔλεξα, ἐλοχα, ἔλεγα, ἔλεγα and ἐλέχθην, collect.

μέντοι, adv., really, in truth; conj., yet, still, however, nevertheless.

οὔπω-ποτέ (οὐ-πω + ποτέ), adv., never yet.

πορεία, ἂς, ἡ (cf. πορεύομαι), journey.

συλ-λέγω, collect, gather, bring together.

τρέφω, θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέθραμμα, ἐτράφην and ἔθρεψθην, nourish, support, maintain.

χρή, χρήσθε, impers., it is needful, one must or ought.

Give the original forms of all the indirect quotations and questions in the following exercise (562).

**562.** 1. Κύρος δὲ τούτοις ἀπορῶν τε καὶ λύπούμενος μετεπέμπετο τὸν Κλέαρχον. 2. δοκεῖ δὲ μοι ἡμᾶς ἑρωτῶν Κύρον τι βούλεται ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι. 3. λέγομεν γὰρ ὅτι κακίους εἰσί περὶ ἡμᾶς ἡ ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκείνους. 4. τούτο δ’ αὐτὸ οὕτως συλλέγεται καὶ τρέφεται αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα. 5. οἱ δὲ ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐπώποτθ’ οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατός ἐγένετο πεζῇ εἰ μὴ τότε. 6. ἄγοραν δὲ παρέχετε τῷ στρατεύματι καὶ ξέχισθε τοὺς Ἑλληνας. 7. βουλευόμεθα, άνδρες στρατιώται, εἰ κατὰ γῆν χρῆ πορεύεσθαι. 8. Ἀνυσφόδον μέντοι βούλεται μετ’ αὐτῶν τὴν πορείαν ποιεῖσθαι, νομίζων οὕτως ἀσφαλέστερον ἐνν. 9. τούτο δὴ δεῖ λέγειν, πῶς ἂν πορευόμεθα τε ἀσφαλῶς καὶ εἰ μάχεσθαι δέοι καλῶς μαχοίμεθα.
563. 1. Cyrus was exhorting the Greeks not to flee. 2. He calls his soldiers together to consult about the journey. 3. He orders the exiles to take the field with Clearchus. 4. Put this fellow out of the way. 5. He says that one of Menon’s soldiers was splitting wood.

Notes. — ¹ Dative of cause (866). — ² Impersonal, it seems best. — ³ Cognate accusative (833) after χρησθαί, what use he wishes to make of us. For the dative ἥμιν, cf. 309, 1. In its original form the question would be, τί βούλει ἥμιν χρησθαί; — ⁴ The article is used as a demonstrative, and they (815). — ⁵ They said, οὐπότοι οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατός ἐγένετο εἰ μὴ νῦν. — ⁶ Imperative. — ⁷ εἰ, whether, introduces the indirect question. — ⁸ Use the subjunctive in a final clause. — ⁹ Use the present.


Κύρος δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ λοχαγοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων συνεβουλεύσετο τε πώς ἂν τὴν μάχην ποιοῖτο καὶ αὐτὸς παρήνει θαρρύνων τοιάδε. "Ὥ ἄνδρες Ἑλλήνες, οὐκ ἄνθρωποι ἀπορῶν βαρβάρων συμμάχους ὑμᾶς ἂνω, ἂν ἄλλα νομίζων ἀμείνους πολλῶν βαρβάρων ὑμᾶς εἶναι, διὰ τοῦτο προσέλαβον. ἔστε οὖν ἄνδρες άξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἂν ἔχετε καὶ ἂν ὑμᾶς ἐγὼ εὐδαιμονίζω.”

LESSON LXI.

Future and First Aorist Systems of Vowel and Mute Verbs.
Indirect Discourse.

565. Review 553, 2 and 3, 274, and 90.

566. Conjugate the future and first aorist systems of λῶ in 766 and 767, giving the moods in order, down the columns, first in the active, then in the middle.

Give the synopsis of the future system of λῶ in the active, in the middle; of the first aorist system of λῶ in the active, in the middle.

567. Review 560, 1 and 2.

In these examples the verb in the principal clause is in a primary tense (50), and there is no change in either the mood or the tense of the quoted verbs.

568. 1. ἔλεξεν ὅτι (or ὡς) γράφοι (or γράφει) ἐπιστολῆν, he said that he was writing a letter.
2. ἥρωτησε τί (or ὁ τί) βούλοιςθε (or βούλεςθε), he asked what you wanted.

In these examples there may be a change from the indicative to the optative, but the tense remains the same; the verb in the principal clause is in a secondary tense (§50).

569. After a primary tense, an indicative (without ἀν), in indirect quotations after ὅτι and ὡς, and in indirect questions, retains both its mood and its tense. After a secondary tense it is either changed to the same tense of the optative or retained in the original mood and tense.

570. 1. οὕτως ἂν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔγραψα, in that case I should have written the letter.

2. λέγει ὅτι (or ὡς) οὕτως ἂν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔγραψε, he says that in that case he should have written the letter.

3. ἔλεγεν ὅτι (or ὡς) οὕτως ἂν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔγραψε, he said that in that case he should have written the letter.

571. 1. ἄρ’ ἐπιστολὴν ἂν γράψεις; would you write a letter?

2. ἐρωτᾶ ἐλ ἐπιστολὴν ἂν γράψεις, he asks whether you would write a letter.

3. ἥρωτησεν ἐλ ἐπιστολὴν ἂν γράψεις, he asked whether you would write a letter.

The verb in the quoted sentence retains its original mood and tense (an indicative or optative with ἀν), whether the verb which it follows is primary or secondary.

572. After both primary and secondary tenses, an indicative or optative with ἀν, in indirect quotations with ὅτι or ὡς, and in indirect questions, retains both its mood and its tense (with ἀν).
573. **Vocabulary.**

δια-τρίβω, rub through, consume, waste
time, delay
ἐνθα (cf. ἐν), adv.: of place, where,
there, here; of time, then, thereupon.
ἐργάζομαι (ἐργάζ), ἐργάσομαι, ἐργασάμην,
ἐργασμαι (cf. ἐργόν), work, do,
inflict on.
θάπτω (ταφ), θάψω, ἡθαψα, τέθαμαι,
ἔταφνη, bury.
κηρύττω (κηρύκ), κηρύξω, ἐκήρυξα, κεκη-
ρύχα, κεκηρύγγα, ἔκηρυχθην (cf. κη-
ρυξ), proclaim, make proclamation.
κρύπτω (κρυφ), κρύψω, ἐκρυψα, κέκρυμ-
μαι, ἐκρύφθην, hide, conceal, keep
secret.
κωμήτης, ου, ὁ (cf. κώμη), villager.
οἶκο (cf. οἰκία), adv., at home; οἱ οἰκοι,
those at home, one's countrymen.
See 23.
τελευταῖος, ἄ, ὁν (cf. τελευτή), last; οἱ
teleutai, the rear guard.
τρίβω, τρίψω, ἐτρίψα, τέτριψα, τέτριμ-
μαι, ἐτρίβην and ἐτρίφθην, rub.
χιών, ὄρος, ἡ, snow.

Give the original forms of the indirect quotations and questions in the
following exercise (574).

574. 1. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς συντάξαι τοῦς
'Ελλήνας. 2. οἱ δὲ διώξαντες ταχύν ἐπαύσαντο. 3. ἐδόκει
γὰρ Κύρος ήξειν βασιλεά σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι μαχοῦ-
μενον. 4. πέμψαν κωμήτας σκεφομένους πῶς ἔχουσιν 2 οἱ
τελευταῖοι. 5. ἐνθα δὴ Κύρος ἔδεισε μὴ βασιλεὺς κατα-
κώψεα τὸ 'Ελληνικόν. 6. ὅτι δὲ ἐπὶ βασιλεά ἀγοὶ οὐκ
ἡκουσαν οἱ στρατιώται. 7. ἡρῴων Κύρον τῷ βούλοιτο τῇ
στρατιᾷ χρησθαι. 8. καὶ Κύρος ἔλεξεν ὅτι ἡ ὅδος ἔστοι τῷ
πρὸς βασιλεά μέγαν. 9. ἀλλὰ διατρίψα ἐνα φοβῶνται οἱ
ἀγγελοὶ μὴ οὐ τὰς σπονδᾶς ποιησώμεθα. 10. ἡ χιών
ἐκρυψε καὶ τὰ ὀπλα καὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. 11. ἐκῆροταν οἱ
στρατηγοὶ τοὺς ἀνδρας θάψαν. 12. ἔλεξεν ὅτι οὐτῶς ἀν τοὺς
οἶκοι 5 θαύμα καὶ εἰργάσαντο.
575. 1. Orontas, thinking that the horsemen were ready, wrote a letter to the king. 2. I said that we had many fair hopes of victory. 3. He orders them to see what the hindrance is. 4. He collected an army by means of this money. 5. The satrap said that Cyrus had plotted against the king.

Notes. — 1 The neuter of the adjective is here used as an adverb. — 2 Cf. καλῶς ἔχουσιν. — 3 Cf. 562, 2. — 4 Future optative of εἰμί. — 5 One of the two objects of ἀν εἰργάσαντο (839). — 6 Use σκέπτομαι. — 7 by means of, ἀπό.

576. "You need not fear the Coming Struggle, and Success will bring Reward."

Ἐγώ δὲ εἰς οἴον ἔρχεσθε ἀγώνα ὑμᾶς διδάξω. τὸ μὲν γὰρ πλῆθος τῶν βαρβάρων πολὺ ἐστὶ καὶ κραυγῆ πολλῆ ἐπέρχονται. ἄν δὲ ταῦτα ἀνάσχησθε, τὰ ἄλλα αἰσχύνομαι οἰοὶ ἡμῶν ὦ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ εἰσίν ἄνθρωποι. ἐδὲ ὑμεῖς ἄνδρες ἢτε καὶ εὔ τὰ ἐμὰ γένηται, ἐγὼ ὑμῶν τὸν μὲν οἰκαδὲ βουλόμενον ἀπελθεῖν ξηλωτὸν ποιήσω τοῖς οἴκοι, πολλοὺς δὲ οἴμαι βουλήσεσθαι παρ’ ἐμοὶ μένειν."

Notes. — 1. εἰς οἴον ... ἀγώνα: into what sort of struggle you are going, indirect question introduced by the relative οἷος, equivalent to Latin quālis. Cf. οἴοι in line 4. — 2. κραυγῆ: dative of manner (860). — 3. ταῦτα: i.e. their numbers and outcry. — ἀνάσχησθε: second aorist subjunctive middle of ἀν-έχω, hold up, mid. endure. — τὰ ἄλλα: accusative of specification (834), as to all else I am ashamed (to think) what sort of men my countrymen are. — 5. τὰ ἐμὰ: my affairs. — ὑμῶν τὸν βουλόμενον: whoever of you (partitive genitive, 842) shall wish. For ὁ βουλόμενος, see 487, 3 and 4. — 6. ξηλωτόν: an object of envy.
No. 42. Ancient Persians.

LESSON LXII.

Irregular Comparison of Adjectives.

577. The following are the most important cases of irregular comparison:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>POSITIVE</th>
<th>COMPARATIVE</th>
<th>SUPERLATIVE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ἀγαθός, good</td>
<td>ἀμείων</td>
<td>ἀριστός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. κακός, bad (543)</td>
<td>βελτίων</td>
<td>βέλτιστος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. καλός, beautiful</td>
<td>χείρων</td>
<td>χείριστος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. μέγας, great</td>
<td>καλλίων</td>
<td>ἡκιστα (adverb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. μικρός, small</td>
<td>μείζων</td>
<td>κάλλιστος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. ὅλγος, little, plur. few</td>
<td>ἐλάττων</td>
<td>ἐλάχιστος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. πολύς, much, plur. many</td>
<td>πλείων οι πλέων</td>
<td>πλείστος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. ῥάδιος, easy</td>
<td>ράων</td>
<td>ρᾶστος</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
578. VOCABULARY.

αλλάττω (άλλαγ), αλλάξω, ήλλαξα, ήλλαχα, ήλλαγμα, ήλλαχθην and ήλλαγθην (cf. ἄλλος), make other, change.

άν-έχω, hold up; mid., stand firm against, endure.

άξιος, άξιώσω, etc. (cf. ἄξιος), think fit, deem proper, claim, demand.

άπ-αλλάττω, change off, abandon, rid oneself of; mid., depart, go away.

δια-τέλεω, finish, complete.

ότε, conj., when.

παιδεύω, παιδεύσω, etc. (cf. παίδς), train, educate.

ράδιος, α, ου (cf. ρᾶδιος), easy.

ρέπτω (ρεφ), ρήσω, ἐρρήσα, ἐρρήσα, ἐρρήσαμαι, ἐρρήσθην and ἐρρήσθη, throw, hurl, cast aside.

σκευοφορέω, σκευοφορήσω (cf. σκευοφόρος), carry baggage.

στρέφω, στρέψω, ἔστρεψα, ἔστροφα, ἔστραμμα, ἔστράφην, ἔστράφην, turn, twist; intrans., turn, face about.

tελέω, τελῶ, ἔτελεσα, τετελεκα, τετελεσμαι, ἔτελεσθην (cf. τέλος), finish, fulfil.

τετταράκοντα (cf. τέταρτα), indecl., forty.

579. 1. βέλτιον εἶναι ἐφη τὰ ἄλλα εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν ῥωθαί. 2. μέγιστον, ὁ ἄνδρες, ἔχετε καυρὸν. 3. Ἀριστιππος δὲ ἰππέας οὐκ ἐλάττους τριάκοσίων εἶχεν. 4. ἀμεινόν ἐστι ταῦτα ἀνέχεσθαι ἢ ἀπαλλάττεσθαι. 5. οἱ δὲ πλείστοι στρέψαντες ἐφευγον ἀνὰ κράτος διὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 6. οὕτω άξιοῦσι τῶν λοχάγων μὴ χείρους εἶναι. 7. πολὺ γὰρ ρᾷον ἐστὶ διατελέσαι τὴν ὀδὸν. 8. ἦσον Κλεάρχης ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι ἰππεῖσ πλείους ἢ τετταράκοντα, τούτων δὲ οἱ πλείστοι Θρᾶκες. 9. ταῦτα ἀπαλλάξωμεν, ἵνα ὃς πλεῖστοι μὲν ἢμῶν ἐν τοῖς ὀπλοῖς ὀδίσων, ὡς ἐλάχιστοι δὲ σκευοφορῶσι. 10. Κύρος ἐπὶ παῖς ὃν ὁτ' ἐπαιδεύεστο καὶ σὺν τῷ ἄδελφῳ καὶ σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παῖσι πάντων πάντων κράτιστος ἐνομίζετο.
580. 1. For it is much easier to go away. 2. We should be worth more if we should have our arms. 3. There were very many wild asses in the plain. 4. It is best for us to proceed at once to the height. 5. For all the sons of the noblest Persians are educated at the king’s court.

Notes. — 1 quam plurimi, as many as possible. ὅς or ὅτι may be prefixed to the superlative to strengthen it. — 2 in arms, under arms. — 3 Partitive genitive with κράτιστος (842). — 4 Accusative of specification (834). — 5 The genitive of value follows ἄξιος (853). — 6 Superlative (547).

581. Objection of Gaulites.

Κύρος μὲν δὴ ταῦτα παρῆνε τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ λοχάγοις. Καυλίτης δὲ παρὰν φυγὰς Σάμιος, πιστός δὲ Κύρῳ, ἔλεξε. “Καὶ μήν, ὁ Κύρη, λέγουσί τινες ὅτι πολλὰ ὑπισχεῖ νῦν ἐν κινδύνοις ὃν δεινοῖς, ἀν δὲ καλῶς κατα-5 πράξῃς ἐφ’ ἀ στρατεύει, οὐ μεμνήσεσθαι σὲ φάσων· ἐννοι δὲ καὶ λέγουσιν ὅτι οὐδ’ εἰ βοῦλοι, οἷος τ’ ἀν εἴης πράξαι ὅσα ὑπισχεῖ.”

Notes. — 2. πιστὸς Κύρῳ: in the confidence of Cyrus. Gaulites probably spoke by the direction of Cyrus. — 3. καὶ μήν: and yet. — 4. ὃν: the particle expresses cause (495, 2). — 5. οὐ μεμνήσεσθαι: that you will not remember, i.e. that you will forget, future perfect of μεμνήσκω, remind, serving as simple future to the perfect, μέμνησθαι, remember, which has the force of a present. — 6. οὐδ’ εἰ ... οἷος τ’ ἀν εἴης: not even if you should wish, would you be able (364).

No. 43. War Ship.
LESSON LXIII.


582. Verbs whose stems end in a liquid (λ µ ν ρ) are called liquid verbs (273).

583. Conjugate the future system of φαίνω, show, in 771.

Give its synopsis in the active; in the middle.

584. The future of liquid verbs is formed by adding the tense suffix εο/, instead of σο/ε (553, 2) to the stem; ε is contracted with the following vowel, as in the present of ποιέω (782). Thus, μένω (μεν), remain, future μενῶ, μενείς, μενεί, etc.; φαίνω (φαν), show, future φανῶ, φανείς, φανεί, etc.

585. Conjugate the first aorist system of φαίνω, show, in 772.

Give its synopsis in the active; in the middle.

586. The first aorist system of liquid verbs rejects σ of the tense suffix σα (553, 3) and lengthens the stem vowel in compensation, α to η (but to α after ι or ρ), ε to α, ι to ι, υ to υ. Thus, φαίνω (φαν), show, ἔφηνα; κτείνω (κτεν), kill, ἐκτείνα; κρίνω (κρίν), judge, ἐκρίνα, etc.

587. 1. τί πράξω (aorist subjunctive); what shall I do?
2. τὸν ἀνδρα ἀποκτείνωμεν; shall we put the man to death?
3. μὴ πέμπωμεν τοὺς πελταστάς; shall we not send the peltasts?

Each of these sentences is interrogative; its principal verb is in the first person of the subjunctive; if negative, it takes μὴ.
588. The first person of the subjunctive may be used in questions of appeal, where a person asks himself or another what he is to do. The negative is μή.

589. 1. ἀπορεῖ τι (or ὁ τι) πράξῃ, he is at a loss what to do.
2. ἡπορεῖ τι (or ὁ τι) πράξει (or πράξῃ), he was at a loss what to do.

The interrogative subjunctive here quoted, after a primary tense, changes neither its mood nor its tense; after a secondary tense, the subjunctive may become optative.

590. After a primary tense, an interrogative subjunctive, when indirectly quoted, retains both its mood and tense. After a secondary tense, it is either changed to the same tense of the optative or retained in the same tense of the subjunctive.

591. VOCABULARY.

ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγέλ), ἀγγέλω, ἡγείλα, ἡγελκα, ἡγελλαν, ἡγελληθν (cf. ἀγγελος), announce, report.
ἀπ-ἀγγέλλω, bring back word, report.
ἀπο-κρίνομαι, mid. dep., give a decision, answer.
ἀπο-κτείνω, kill off, put to death.
ἀπο-φαίνω, show forth; mid., show one’s own, declare, express.
βάλλω (βαλ), βαλα, ἐβαλον, βεληκα, βεληκαι, ἐβληθῆν, throw, throw at, hit with stones, stone.
γνώμη, ης, ἡ, opinion, plan, judgment.
ἐκ-βάλλω, throw out, expel.
καῦ (καυ), καῦσω, ἐκαυσα, κέκαυκα, κέκαυμαι, ἐκαυθῆν, burn.
κρίνω (κριν), κρινῶ, ἐκρίνω, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην, divide, distinguish, decide, judge.
κτείνω (κτεν), κτενῶ, ἐκτεινα, ἐκτονα, kill.
μένω, μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, remain, stay, wait for, last.
πότερον ... ἢ, whether ... or, in an alternative question (both direct and indirect); also, in an indirect question, εἰ ... ἢ, whether ... or.
φαίνω (φαν), φανῶ, ἐφηνα, πέφαγα, and πέφηνα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην and ἐφάνην (cf. φανέρος), bring to light, show; mid. and pass., show oneself, appear.
Give the original forms of the indirect quotations and questions in the following exercise (592).

592. 1. πότερον ταῦτα ἀπαγγελεῖ ἡ μενείτε; 2. σὺ δὲ πρῶτος ἀπόφημαι τὴν γνώμην. 3. ἐθαύμασαν δὲ πάντες ὁ τι οἱ ἄλλοι Ἑλληνες ἀποκρινοῦντο. 4. ἀποροῦμεν εἰ καύσωμεν τὰς ἀμάξας ἃς ἔχομεν. 5. τοὺς μὲν ἅυτῶν ἀποκτενεῖ, τοὺς δὲ ἐκβαλεῖ. 6. ἐβουλεύοντο εἰ τοὺς ἄνδρας κτείνειαν ἡ μή. 7. οὐ μέντοι ταχὺ ἀγγελῶ, ἀλλὰ διατρῆψω. 8. καὶ Κλέαρχος κρίνας ἀδικεῖν τὸν τοῦ Μένωνος στρατιώτην ἔπαιεν. 9. ἡγεμονὶ οὐδεὶς ἡμῖν φανεῖται. 10. Κύρος δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι ἀκοῦσαν τὸν στράτηγον ἐπὶ τῷ Ἑὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ εἶναι. 11. ὁ δὲ ἐβουλεύετο εἰ μένοιεν ἡ πορεύοντο ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνὰς. 12. παύσων φασὶ τὸν ἄνδρῳ ποιεῖν τοῦτον καὶ βαλεῖν, ἐὰν μὴ πορεύηται.

593. 1. The gods will show us the way. 2. There Cyrus put a Persian to death. 3. He was considering what answer to make. 4. They were at a loss whether or not to show themselves. 5. There they remained a week and collected supplies for their journey.

Notes.—1 some ... others (815). —2 The original question was, πότερον τοὺς ἄνδρας κτείνωμεν ἡ μή; —3 He said to himself, τί ἀποκρίνομαι; —4 They said to themselves, πότερον φηνώμεθα ἡ μή;
594. Answer of Cyrus.

ἀκούσας ταῦτα τοῦ Γαυλίτου ἔλεξεν ὁ Κύρος· "Ἀλλ᾿ ἔστι μὲν ἡμῖν, ὃ ἄνδρες, ἢ ἄρχη ἢ πατρώα πρὸς μὲν μεσημβρίαν μέχρι σὺ διὰ καῦμα οὐχ οἷοί τε εἶσιν οἰκεῖν ἀνθρωποῦ, πρὸς δὲ ἄρκτον μέχρι σὺ διὰ χειμῶνα· τὰ δ’ 5 ἐν μέσῳ τούτων πάντα σατραπεύοντων οὐ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ φίλοι. ἢν δ’ ἡμεῖς νικήσωμεν, ἡμᾶς δεῖ τοὺς ἤμετέρους φίλους τούτων ἐγκρατεῖς ποιῆσαι."

Notes. — 1. Γαυλίτου: verbs of hearing (cf. 846) may take an accusative of the thing heard, and a genitive of the person heard from as the source (851). — 2. ἔστι: for the accent, see 166, 2. — ἡμῖν: dative of advantage (861). — 3. μεσημβρίαν: literally, midday (μέσος + ἡμέρα), i.e. the south. — μέχρι σὺ: literally, to what (point), i.e. to the point where, neuter of the relative ὃς with μέχρι used as a preposition (until). — καῦμα: heat. Cf. κάω. — 4. χειμῶνα: cold. Cf. χιών. — τὰ ... πάντα: all between these (limits). — 5. τούτων: with ἐγκρατεῖς (855).

LESSON LXIV.

Formation and Comparison of Adverbs.

595. Most adverbs are formed from adjectives and end in ὡς. Thus:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADJECTIVE</th>
<th>STEM.</th>
<th>GENITIVE PLURAL.</th>
<th>ADVERB.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>δίκαιος, just</td>
<td>δίκαιο</td>
<td>δίκαιῶν</td>
<td>δίκαιῶς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κακός, bad</td>
<td>κακο</td>
<td>κακῶν</td>
<td>κακῶς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀσφαλῆς, secure</td>
<td>ἀσφαλεσ</td>
<td>ἀσφαλῶν</td>
<td>ἀσφαλῶς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡδύς, pleasant</td>
<td>ἡδύ</td>
<td>ἡδέων</td>
<td>ἡδέως</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
596. 1. Adverbs formed from adjectives of the vowel declension add 
         s to the stem, the last vowel of which is lengthened, and have the accent 
         of the genitive plural neuter.

         2. Adverbs formed from adjectives of the consonant declension add ως 
         to the stem, which takes the same form as before ων in the genitive plural 
         neuter. The adverb is contracted when the genitive plural is contracted 
         and has its accent.

597. The neuter accusative singular of the comparative of 
       an adjective forms the comparative of the corresponding adverb, 
       and the neuter accusative plural of the superlative forms the 
       superlative of the adverb.

       Form the adverb in the positive, comparative, and superlative of 
       ἀνδρεῖος, brave, ἰσχύρος, strong, καλός, beautiful (577, 3), πρόθυμος, eager, 
       and ἰάτρος, easy (577, 8).

598. Vocabularv.
       ἀνδρεῖος, ἅ, ὧν (cf. ἀνὴρ), mainly, brave.
       ἀνδρεῖος (cf. ἀνδρεῖος), adv., bravely.
       βαρβαρικῶς (cf. βαρβαρίκος), adv., in the 
       barbarian tongue, e.g. in Persian.
       δι-άγω, of time, pass, live, continue.
       Ἑλληνικῶς (cf. Ἑλληνικός), adv., in 
       Greek.
       εὐδαιμόνως (cf. εὐδαίμων), happily.
       ἰσχυρῶς (cf. ἰσχύρος), adv., strongly, 
       vehemently, with severity.
       κινδυνεύω, κινδυνεύσω, etc. (cf. κινδύνος), 
       be in peril, run a risk, encounter 
       danger.
       πονέω, πονῆσω, etc. (cf. πόνος), toil, 
       labor, undergo hardship.
       πόνος, ὧ, ὃ, toil, labor, hardship.
       προθύμως (cf. πρόθυμος), adv., eagerly.
       χαλεπάνω (χαλεπᾶν), χαλεπάνω, ἔχα- 
       λέπτηνα, ἕχαλεπάνθην (cf. χαλέπις), 
       be severe or violent, be angry.

599. 1. εὐδαιμόνως διάγωνος ὦν ἄνδρεῖοι ἦσος ἀν ζῶσι.
       2. ἀκούσαντες δ' ὦν στρατιώται ἐχαλέπανων καὶ ὀργίζοντο 
          ἵσχυρῶς τῷ Κλεάρχῳ. 3. ἐν ἀνάγκῃ ἔστι μάχεσθαι, ἄν-
          δρείως μαχόμεθα. 4. τί ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἀδικούμενος κακῶς ἐποίεις 
          τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν;  5. οὔτε κινδυνεύσαντες οὔτε πονήσαντες
πλέον προντιμώντων τῶν ἄλλων στρατιωτῶν ὑπὸ Κύρου. 6. οἱ δὲ Ἐλληνες ἀσφαλῶς ἐπορεύοντο τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ἡμέρας. 7. καὶ βοᾶ καὶ βαβαρικῶς καὶ Ἐλληνικῶς ὀτι βασιλεὺς σὺν στρατεύματι πολλῷ ἐγγύς ἦστιν. 8. ὥστε ἴδεως καὶ προθύμως ἐπόνουν. 9. ἀκούοντες τὴν Κύρου ἀρετὴν ἴδιον καὶ προθύμοτερον συνεπορεύοντο. 10. τοῦτο δὲ δεῖ λέγειν, πῶς ἂν πορευοίμεθα τε ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα, καὶ εἰ μάχεσθαι δέοι, ὡς κράτιστα μαχοίμεθα. 11. ἐν πόνοις οντες πολλοῖς σχολαίως ἐπορεύοντο.

600. 1. Most gladly would I hear the herald’s name. 2. Clearchus always punished with severity. 3. If we must proceed, let us proceed slowly. 4. He asked whether they could safely remain in the villages. 5. They did not undergo greater hardships than the rest of the soldiers.

Notes. — 1 By contraction for προ-ετιμῶντο. — 2 as safely as possible. ὡς strengthens the superlative. Cf. 579, 9. — 3 toil more (πλέον).

601. He promises Great Rewards.

"Ὅστε οὐ τοῦτο δέδοικα μη οὐκ ἔχω δώρα ἰκανὰ τοῖς φίλοις ἐὰν καλῶς καταπράξω ἐφ' ἀ στρατεύομαι, ἄλλα μη οὐκ ἔχω ἰκανοὺς φίλους. ἦμων δὲ τῶν Ἐλλήνων καὶ στε- φανὸν ἐκάστῳ χρύσων δώσω." οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες 5 αὐτοί τε ἡςαν πολὺ προθύμοτεροι καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐξήγ- γελλον. ἡρώτων δὲ αὐτῶν οὐ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Ἐλλήνων τινὲς τί σφίσιν ἔσται ἐὰν νικήσωσιν. ὁ δὲ πολλὰ καὶ μεγάλα ὑπισχυοῦμενος ἀπέπεμπε.

LESSON LXV.

Second Aorist System. Indirect Discourse.

602. Review 554.

603. The second tenses differ from the corresponding first tenses in form, but have like meaning. When, however, a verb has both tenses, they may differ also in meaning. Comparatively few verbs have both forms.

604. The second aorist system includes the second aorist active and middle.

605. Conjugate the second aorist system of λείπω, leave, in 773.

Give its synopsis in the active; in the middle.

a. Note the exceptions to the principle of recessive accent (53), λιποῦ, λιπέων, λιπέσθαι, λιπῶν.

606. The stem of the second aorist is formed by adding the tense suffix (135) ό to the verb stem, as λείπω (λίπ), leave, second aorist stem λίπο/. In a few second aorists, ε of the stem is changed to ο. As a secondary tense, the second aorist has augment in the indicative. It follows the inflection of the present system (553, 1), having in the indicative the inflection of the imperfect, and in the other moods that of the present.

607. Review 558 and 468, 469. Note, further, under the rule given in 469, that:

608. Each tense of the infinitive with ἀν in indirect discourse represents the corresponding tense of either indicative or optative with ἀν.

Thus: σὺν ὑμῖν ἀν οἶμαι εἶναι τίμιος, with you I think that I should be in honor. (The original thought is, σὺν ὑμῖν ἀν εἶναι τίμιος.)
609. Of the three common verbs meaning *to say,*—

1. φημί regularly takes the infinitive in indirect discourse;

2. εἶπον (second aorist, *said*) regularly takes ὅτι or ὡς with the indicative or optative;

3. λέγω allows either construction, but in the active voice it generally takes ὅτι or ὡς.

   a. Note also that δοκέω takes the infinitive in indirect discourse (1) in its common meaning of *seem, appear,* both when used personally and when used impersonally; (2) in its less frequent meaning of *consider, think, suppose.* When δοκέω means *seem right, good, or best,* the infinitive that follows is not in indirect discourse.

610. V O C A B U L A R Y.

αἱρέω (αἰρε, ἐλ), αἱρήσω, εἰλον, ἡρήκα, ἡρήμαι, ἡρέθην, take, seize, capture;
mid., take for oneself, choose, prefer, elect, side with.

ἀπο-θνήσκω, die off, die, be killed, fall in battle.

εἶπον (εἴπ., ἔπ., ἤπ.), ἔρω, εἴρηκα, εἴρημαι, ἐρρήθην, say, speak, tell, order.

ἐρ-πέπτω, fall upon.

θνήσκω (θναί), θανοῦμαι, θανον, τεθνήκα
(cf. θάνατος), die; perf., be dead.

πάσχω (παθ, πενθ), πεσοῦμαι, ἔπαθον,
πέπονθα, experience, suffer; ἔδαφεῖν, be well treated.

πίπτω (πετ, πτο), πεσοῦμαι, ἔπεσον,
πέπτωκα, fall.

προ-τρέχω, run forward or ahead.

πυθάνομαι (πυθ), πεῦσομαι, ἐπυθόμην,
πέπυμαι, inquire, learn by inquiry, ascertain, find out.

τρέχω (τρεχ, ὑπα), ὑπαμοῦμαι, ὑπαμον,
δεδράμηκα, δεδράμημαι, run.

οἰνος, ἄ, ov, purchasable; τὰ ὀνα, wares, goods.

Give the original forms of all the indirect quotations in the following exercise (611).

611. 1. τοῖς βαρβάροις ἕνεπεσε τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. 2. εἶπον ὅτι ἀν φύγοιεν. 3. πάντες ὁι φίλοι λέγονται ἀποθανεῖν μαχόμενοι ὑπὲρ Κύρου. 4. ἔχω γὰρ τρυφεῖς ὡστε ἐλεῖν τὸ ἐκείνων πλοῖον. 5. Κλέαρχος δοκεῖ γενέσθαι ἀνὴρ πολε-
SECOND AORIST SYSTEM.

612. 1. Within the night fear fell also on the Greeks.
2. This he did that he might inspire all men with fear.
3. The wife of the king is said to have fled.
4. They say that all left the road and fled.
5. He preferred the friendship of the Persians.

Notes. — 1. The dative follows compound verbs (865). — 2. For the infinitive following ὁστε, see 471. — 3. Equivalent to οἱ στρατιώται ἔδραμον.
— 4. For the genitive depending on ἔρημος, see 855. — 6. Use the aorist of παρέχω. — 6. Aorist participle, all having left the road fled.

613. Cyrus is confident that the King will fight.

παρεκελεύοντο δὲ Κύρω πάντες μὴ μάχεσθαι, ἀλλ' ὀπισθεν ἐαυτῶν τάπτεσθαι. ἐν δὲ τῷ καυρῷ τούτῳ Κλέαρχος ὀδεῖ πως ἔρωτα τὸν Κύρον. "Οἶει γάρ σοι μαχεύσθαι, ὦ Κύρε, τὸν ἄδελφόν;" "Νῦ Νῖξ," ἔφη ὁ 5 Κύρος, "εἴπερ γε Δărείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος ἐστὶ παῖς, ἔμοι δὲ ἄδελφός, οὐκ ἄμαχε ταῦτ' ἐγὼ λήψομαι."

LESSON LXVI.

Numerals.

614. Read the table of cardinals, ordinals, and numeral adverbs in 756. Commit the first twelve in each column to memory, and review the declension of ἐἰς, δύο, τρεῖς, and τέταρτες in 757.

615. VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-τέμω, cut off, intercept.
ἐγκέφαλος, οὖν, ὁ (cf. κεφαλή), brain;
of the palm tree, crown, cabbage.
ἐξ-οπλιστά, ἂς, ἥ (cf. ὀπλίζω), state of
being armed; ἐν τῇ ἐξοπλισθε, under
arms.
ἐσθίω (ἐσθι, ἕ, φαγ), ἔσθομαι, ἔφαγον,
ἐδίδοκα, ἐδίδομαι, ἔδεισθην, eat,
live on.
κεφαλή, ἡς, ἡ, head.
Κρής, Κρητός, ὁ, a Cretan.

616. 1. ἵππεας ὑπὲρ εἰκοσιν ἄγαγε, καὶ προσελθὼν ἦράτησεν
ποῦ ἀν ἴδοι1 τοὺς στρατηγοὺς. 2. τέταρτη δ’ ἡμέρα ἔφυγον
εἰς χωρίων ἱσχύρον. 3. καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταῖς ὁφείλετο
μισθὸς πλέον2 ἡ τριῶν μηνῶν. 4. ἦν γὰρ ἀπαξ δύο ἡ
τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὀδοὺ3 ἀπόσχωμεν, οὐκέτι οἱ πολέμιοι ἠμῶν
ἔφονται. 5. οὔτω δὴ στρατηγοὶ πέντε ἀποτμηθέντες τὰς
κεφάλας4 ἐτελεύτησαν. 6. καὶ ἔξελαύνει σταθμοῦς τρεῖς
παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ δύο ἐπὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμών·
tοῦτον ἢν τὸ εὐρος δύο πλέθρα. 7. καὶ ἦκε Κλέαρχος ὁ
Δακεδαμόνιος φυγὰς ἐξων ὀπλῖτας χίλιους καὶ πελταστὰς
Θρᾶκας ὀκτακοσίων καὶ τοξότας Κρητῶν διάκοσίων.
8. ἐνταῦθα ἐμείναν ἡμέρας δέκα, καὶ ἔξετασ ἐν τῇ
ἐξοπλισεί ἐγίγνετο καὶ ἀριθμός, καὶ ἐγένοντο ὀκτακισχίλιοι
καὶ ἐξακόσιοι. 9. ἐνταῦθα τὸν ἐγκέφαλον τοῦ φοίνικος
πρῶτον ἔφαγον οἱ στρατιώται. 10. αἰρήσομαι οὖν ὑμᾶς
καὶ οὕποτε ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς ὅτι (that) ἔγω τῇ τῶν βαρβάρων
φιλίαν εἰλόμην.

No. 45. Darius goes Hunting.

617. 1. The army asked Cyrus for four months' pay. 2. He
had more than forty cavalrymen in his force. 3. But another
general also was there on board the ships with seven hundred
heavy-armed men. 4. The king was said to have six thousand
cavalrymen. 5. He proceeded thence three stages, fifteen
parasangs, to the river Euphrates, which is four stades in
width.
Notes. — 1. He said, ποῦ ἄν ἰδοιμι, where can I see? The second aorist indicative of ὄραω is εἶδον, subjunctive ἰδω, optative ἰδοιμι, etc. — 2. Used indeclinably for πλεόνων. — 3. Accusative of extent of space (836). — 4. ἀποτεμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλάς, having been beheaded. The active construction would be ἀποτέμημω τῳ (861) τὴν κεφαλὴν; the passive, ἀποτεμητείς τις τὴν κεφαλήν, has his head cut off. — 5. In Greek the negative is doubled; in English we should render, never shall anybody say.

618. Numbers of the Opposing Forces.

ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐν τῇ ἐξοπλισίᾳ ἀριθμὸς ἐγένετο τῶν μὲν Ἑλλήνων ἀσπίς μῷριά καὶ τετρακοσία, πελτασταῖ δὲ δισχέλιοι καὶ πεντακόσιοι, τῶν δὲ μετὰ Κύρου βαρβάρων δέκα μῳρίαδες καὶ ἀρματα δρεπανηφόρα ἀμφὶ τὰ εἴκοσι. 5 τῶν δὲ πολεμίων ἐλέγοντο εἶναι ἐκατὸν καὶ εἴκοσι μῳρίαδες καὶ ἀρματα δρεπανηφόρα διάκόσια. άλλοι δὲ ἦσαν ἐξακοσχέλιοι ἵππεις, ὃν 'Ἀρταγέρσης ἦρξεν'. οὕτω δὲ αὖ πρὸ αὐτοῦ βασιλέως τεταγμένοι ἦσαν. τοῦ δὲ βασιλέως στρατεύματος ἦσαν ἄρχοντες καὶ στρατηγοὶ καὶ ἕγεμόνες 10 τέταρται, τριάκοντα μῳρίαδων ἐκαστοι.

Notes. — 1. ἐγένετο: was found to be. — 2. ἀσπίς . . . τετρακοσία: literally, 10,400 shield, just as we say "a thousand horse." — 6. άλλοι: besides. — 7. αὖ: moreover. — 8. τοῦ: with στρατεύματος.
LESSON LXVII.

First Perfect System. Indirect Discourse.

619. The first perfect and pluperfect are found in vowel verbs, in many lingual mute (7) verbs, in many liquid (6) verbs.

620. Review 553, 4.

621. Conjugate the first perfect system of λύω in 768.
Give its synopsis.

622. Review 274 and 113.

623. Some liquid stems (582) suffer no change before the tense suffix, as ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ), announce, ἡγγέλκα.

624. Monosyllabic liquid stems change ε to α, as στέλλω (στελ), send, ἔσταλκα; φθείρω (φθερ), destroy, ἔφθαρκα.

625. ν is dropped in a few liquid stems; if not dropped, it is changed to γ nasal, as κρένω (κριν), distinguish, κέκρικα; τείνω (τεν), stretch, τέτακα (624); φαίνω (φαν), show, πέφαγκα.

626. Some liquid verb stems suffer transposition and become vowel stems, as βάλλω (βαλ), throw, βέβληκα (formed on stem βλα for βαλ); θυήσκω (θαν), die, τέθνηκα; τέμνω (τεμ), cut, τέτμηκα.

627. 1. τούτω Κύρον ἐπιστρατεύοντα ἡγγείλα, I announced to him that Cyrus was marching against him. (The original announcement was, σοι Κύρος ἐπιστρατεύει.)

2. ἢκουσε Κύρον ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ὄντα, he heard that Cyrus was in Cilicia. (The report was, Κύρος ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ἔστι.)

3. ὁρῶ ὑμᾶς οὐτως ἄν πορίζομένους τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, I see that you could in this way procure supplies. (The original statement was, οὐτως ἄν πορίζοιο σθε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.)
628. With many verbs the participle stands in indirect discourse, each tense representing the corresponding tense of a finite mood. Each tense with ἄνv represents the corresponding tense of either indicative or optative with ἄνv.

Such verbs are chiefly those signifying to see, hear or learn, perceive, know, be ignorant of, remember, forget, show, appear, prove, acknowledge, and ἄγγελλω, announce.

629. Vocabularv.

ἀνθάνομαι (ἀἰσθανόμαι), ἀνθέμιμαι, ἰσθόμην, ἰσθημαι, perceive, learn, observe.

ἀναστέλλω, send back, repulse.

ἀνατέίνω, stretch up, hold up.

ἀνω (cf. ἄνω), adv., above, up, up country.

γε, intensive particle, enclitic and post-positive, at least, yet, indeed, certainly, often to be indicated in English only by emphasis.

γυμνής, ἄγος, ὁ, light-armed foot-soldier.

dia-φθείρω, destroy utterly, ruin, corrupt.

ἐπι-στρατεύω, march against.

θόρυβος, ou, ὁ, disturbance, uproar.

πλήθος, ouv, τὸ, fulness, extent, number, multitude.

στέλλω (στελ), στελῶ, ἱστελλα, ἱσταλκα, ἱσταλμαι, ἱσταλην, equir, send.

τείνω (τεν), τενῶ, ἵπτεινα, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ἡταθην, stretch, exert oneself, hasten, press on.

φθείρω (φθερ), φθερῶ, ἤφθειρα, ἤφθαρκα, ἤφθαρμαι, ἤφθαρην, destroy, lay waste.

Give the original forms of all the indirect quotations in the following exercise (630).

630. 1. τρυήρεις ἢκονε τὸν στρατηγὸν ἔχοντα. 2. στρατιώτας ἐστάλκαμεν τὸν χιλὸν καύσοντας. 3. τὰ παρὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων βασιλεῖ φησιν ἀπηγγελκέναι. 4. πάντες δὲ οἱ παρόντες ἀνατετάκασι τὰς χειρας. 5. ἐφθάρκατε τὴν χώραν. 6. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοὺς βαρβάρους ἔωρον οἱ ᾿Ελλῆνες οὐχ ἑαυτοὺς ἐπιστρατεύοντας, ἰσθησαν. 7. ἐν Μίλητῳ δὲ
Τισσαφέρνης ἔσθάνετο τοὺς ἐχθροὺς τὰ αὐτὰ βουλευομένους. 8. τοὺς ἵππεας ἀνεστάλκεσαν οἱ ὀπλῖται. 9. εἰ obierno ὤμας ἀμεινών τι βουλευομένους, ἐλθομι ἄν πρὸς ὤμας. 10. ἐτετάκεσαν οἱ πολέμιοι πολλῶ πλήθει καὶ θορύβῳ ἄνω πρὸς τὸ ὄρος. 11. καὶ ἕνα γε λοχαγὸν διεφθαρκότας αὐτοῦ ἀκούομεν. 12. ἤσθοντο τοὺς γυμνήτας τὰς κώμας ἤδη διηρπακότας.

631. 1. His wife has persuaded him. 2. He says that they have sent many light-armed foot-soldiers. 3. I have judged these men to be in the wrong. 4. For he heard that Cyrus was dead. 5. I saw that you were suffering harm.

Notes.—1 The participle expresses purpose (495, 4).—2 I.e. their answer or decision. —3 A case of voting by show of hands. —4 Imperfect of ὄραω, with both syllabic and temporal (67) augment. —5 Dative of manner (866).—6 Use the article.

632. Not all the King’s Troops were in the Battle.

τῶν δὲ πολεμίων παρεγένοντο ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἐνενήκοντα μυριάδες καὶ ἀρματα δρεπανηφόρα ἐκατόν καὶ πεντήκοντα. Ἀβροκόμας δὲ τῶν τεττάρων ἀρχόντων ὃν ὀστέρησε τῆς μάχης ἡμέραις πέντε, ἐκ Φοινίκης ἔλαυνων. 5 ταῦτα δὲ ἤγγελλον πρὸς Κῦρον οἱ αὐτομολησάντες παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως πρὸ τῆς μάχης, καὶ μετὰ τὴν μάχην οἱ ὀστερον ἐληφθησαν τῶν πολεμίων ταῦτα ἤγγελλον.

Notes.—3. ὀστέρησε ... πέντε: came five days too late for the battle. μάχης follows ὀστέρησε (cf. ὀστερος), which implies comparison (850). ἡμέραις πέντε, by the space of five days, is the dative of the degree of difference (867).—5. οἱ αὐτομολησάντες: those who had deserted (487, 3, 4).
LESSON LXVIII.

Second Perfect System.

633. The second perfect system includes the second perfect and second pluperfect active.

634. Conjugate the second perfect system of λείπω, leave, in 774.

Give its synopsis.

a. Note the exceptions to the principle of recessive accent (53), λελοιπέναι, λελοιπῶς.

635. The stem of the second perfect is formed by adding the tense suffix a (pluperfect e) to the reduplicated verb stem, as γράφω (γραφ), write, second perfect stem γέγραφα. The second perfect and second pluperfect follow the inflection of the first perfect system (768).

636. Some verbs aspirate a final labial or palatal mute of the verb stem, changing π and β to φ, and κ and γ to χ. See 114.

637. In the verb stem, ε becomes ο, as πέμπω (πεμπ), send, πέπομφα; α is sometimes lengthened to α or η, as φαίνω (φαυ), show, τέφηνα, have appeared (intransitive); ι, with present stem in eu, becomes ou, as λείπω (λυπ), leave, λέλοιπα.
SECOND PERFECT SYSTEM.

**638. VOCABULARY.**

άνδράποδον, ου, το, slave, esp. captive taken in war.

βλάπτω (βλαβ), βλάψω, ἐβλαψα, βέβλαψα, βέβλαψα, βέβλαψα, ἐβλάφθην and ἐβλάψα, injure, hurt, harm.

εἰκάζω (εἰκαζ), εἰκάσω, εἰκασα, εἰκασαμαί, εἰκάσθην, liken, suppose, conjecture.

λάθρα, adv., covertly, without the knowledge of.

νάτη, ης, ἡ, ravine, glen.

ὀχθη, ης, ἡ, height, bank, bluff.

πλῆν, conj., except; improper prep. with gen., except.

πλησιο, ἂ, ου (cf. πλησιάζω), near; neut. as adv., πλησιον, near.

πῦρ, πυρός, το, fire.

σημαίνω (σημαν), σημανάω, ἐσήμανα, σεσήμασα, ἐσήμανθη, give the signal, make known.

τῆκω (τακ), τῆκε, ἔτηκα, τέτηκα, ἔτάκην and ἔτηχθην, melt; intrans., thaw, melt.

**639.**

1. τὰ δὲ ἄλλα εἰς τὸ πῦρ ἐρρίφαμεν. 2. τοῖς οὖν θεοῖς χάρις ἐστὼ ὅτι ἡμᾶς οὐ βεβλάφασιν οἱ πολέμοι. 3. εἰκαζον τὴν χιώνα τετηκέναι 1. καὶ ἐτετήκει διὰ κρήνην ἡ πλησίον ἦν ἐν νάτῃ. 4. εἰπον ὅτι Κῦρον ἀπεκτόνοι βασιλεύ. 5. φυγὴ ἐφή αὐτοῦς λελουπέναι τὸ χωρίον. 6. ὡσθενο γὰρ τοὺς πολέμιους ἦδη εἰιληφότας τὰ ἀκρα. 7. πεπόμφασι με ἄνδρες πιστοὶ ὅντες Κῦρῳ καὶ ὑμῖν εἴνοι. 8. ἐν δὲ τῆς πολεμίας 3. διατέτριφεν ἱμέρας πολλὰς. 9. λάθρα δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν 4. ἐπεπόμφει Κῦρῳ ἁγγελόν. 10. τοὺς πέζους ἐπὶ ταῖς ὀχθαῖς τέταχεν ἀνω τῶν ἰππέων. 5. 11. Κῦρος οὔτε ἄλλον πέπομφε σημανοῦντα ὅ τι χρή ποιεῖν οὔτε οὕτως πέφηνεν. 12. ταύτην τὴν χώραν ἐπετετρόφει διαρτάσεις 7. τοῖς Ἐλλήσι πλῆν ἄνδραπόδων.

**640.**

1. The enemy have not escaped. 2. He has sent many gifts to Menon. 3. But the satrap had written a letter to the king. 4. He said that he had sent a guide to the army. 5. He announces that the guide has stolen the money.


ἐντεύθεν Κύρος ἔξελεύνει συντεταγμένος τῷ στρατεύματι παντὶ καὶ τῷ Ἑλληνικῷ καὶ τῷ βαρβαρικῷ· ὥστε γὰρ ταύτη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ μαχεῖσθαι βασιλέα· κατὰ γὰρ μέσον τὸν σταθμὸν τοῦτον τάφρος ἦν ὀρυκτὴ βαθεῖα, παρετέτατο δὲ 5 ἄνω διὰ τοῦ πεδίου μέχρι τοῦ Μηδίας τείχους. ἦν δὲ παρὰ τὸν Εὐφράτην πάροδος στενῇ μεταξὺ τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς τάφρου· ταύτην δὲ τὴν τάφρον βασιλεὺς μέγας ποιεῖ ἀντὶ ἐρύματος, ἐπείδη πυθάνεται Κύρον προσελαύνοντα.

LESSON LXIX.

Perfect Middle System of Vowel and of Mute Verbs.

642. Review 553, 5; 209, 210; 217; 220.

643. Conjugate the perfect middle system of λύω, loose, in 769, λείπω, leave, in 775, ἀγω, lead, in 776, and πείθω, persuade, in 777.

Give the synopsis of each verb, first of its perfect and pluperfect, then of its future perfect.

644. VOCABULARY.

ἀποστάω, draw off, separate.

ἐκπλήττω, strike out of one’s senses, terrify.

θωράκιζω (θωράκιζ), ἑθωράκισα, τεθωράκιζον, ἑθωράκισθην (cf. θώραξ), arm with a corselet.

μάντις, eos, ὁ, seer, diviner.

μυμνήσκω (μνά), μνήσω, ἡμνήσα, μέμνησαι, ἡμνήσθην, remind; mid. and pass., remember, with perf. as pres.

ὁρύττω (ὁρυχ), ὀρύξω, ὀρυξα, ὀρύρυχα, ὀρφυρμαῖ, ὀρύχθην, dig.

παρατάττω, draw up side by side, draw up in line of battle.

πλήττω (πληγ, πλαγ), πλῆξω, ἐπληγά, πέπληγα, πέπληγμα, ἐπλήγην and ἐπλάγην, strike, hit.

ὑπολείπω, leave behind.

χρυσίν, ov, τὸ (cf. χρύσος), piece of gold, gold.

645. 1. οἱ Ἑλλήνες ἔγγυς τὲ¹ εἰσὶ καὶ παρατεταγμέναι.
2. διέσπαστο γὰρ τὰ στρατεύματα. 3. ἐπύθητο δὲ τάφρον ὀρφυρμαῖνην διὰ τοῦ πεδίου. 4. τῷ δὲ ἄνδρι² τούτῳ ἦδεως πέπεισμαί. 5. Κύρον δὲ φᾶσι τῷ μάντει ὑπεσκήνοθαι χρυσίον πολὺ. 6. εἴποντο δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι τῶν Περσῶν τεθωρακισμένοι εἰς τριάκοσίους. 7. πολλάκις γὰρ ἐν νυκτὶ πορευόμενος ἀπέσπασμαί ἀπὸ τῶν πεζῶν. 8. πόσοι τῶν
PERFECT MIDDLE SYSTEM.

646. 1. I had been shot through my corselet. 2. The army will have been cut to pieces. 3. He says that the Greeks have obeyed their commanders in all (particulars). 4. All had often urged Cyrus not to fight. 5. Cyrus and his horsemen had been armed with corselets.

Notes. — 1 For the accent, see 169, 3. — 2 The dative follows πείθομαι (860). — 3 to the number of. — 4 Perfect (instead of present) infinitive, for emphasis, were thoroughly frightened. — 5 πάντα (834).

647. Silanus the Soothsayer is rewarded

taútnην δὴ τὴν πάροδον Κῦρος τε καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ παρῆλθε καὶ ἐγένοντο εἰςω τῆς τάφρου. ταύτη μὲν οὖν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οὐκ ἐμαχέσατο βασιλεύς. ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος Σιλανόν καλέσας τὸν μάντιν ἐδωκεν δάρεικοὺς τρισχί-5 λίους, ὡτι τῇ ἐνδεκάτῃ ἀπ' ἐκείνης ἡμέρας προθυώμενος εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὅτι βασιλεύς οὐ μαχεῖται δέκα ἡμέρων, Κῦρος δ' εἶπεν, "Οὐκ ἂρα ἔτι μαχεῖται, εἰ ἐν ταύταις οὐ μαχεῖται ταῖς ἡμέραις· εἶν δ' ἀληθεύσης, ὑπισχυόμαι σοι δέκα τάλαντα." τούτῳ τὸ χρυσὸν τότε ἐδωκεν, ἐπεὶ παρῆλθον 10 αἱ δέκα ἡμέραι.

Notes. — 4. ἐδωκεν: gave (him). — 5. ὅτι: because. — ἀπ' ἐκείνης: i.e. before that (day). — 6. ἡμέρων: the time within which, but ἡμέρα preceding, the time when. — 7. Οὐκ ἂρα ἔτι μαχεῖται: he will not fight then at all. — 8. ἀληθεύσης: shall prove to be speaking the truth.
LESSON LXX.

Perfect Middle System of Liquid Verbs.

648. Liquid verbs suffer in the main the same changes in the perfect middle system as in the first perfect system (623–626).

Thus, ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ), ἤγγελμαι (623); στέλλω (στελ), ἐσταλμαι; φθείρω (φθερ), ἐφθαρμαι (624); κρίνω (κριν), κέκριμαι; τείνω (τεν), τέταμαι (625); βάλλω (βαλ), βέβλημαι; τέμνω (τεμ), τέτμημαι (626).

649. Conjugate the perfect middle systems of στέλλω and φαίνω in 778 and 779.

Give their synopses.

650. If ν is not dropped (625), it is changed to σ before μ, as φαίνω (φαν), τέφασμαι.

651. In the inflection, σ between two consonants is dropped.

652. VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-στέλλω, send away, despatch.
.δια-σπείρω, scatter about, scatter.
θαρréω, θαρρήσω, θάρρησα, θεάρρηκα, be bold or courageous.
oλονός, οὐ, ὁ, omen.
οὔδαμον (cf. οὐ), adv., nowhere.
ἐφθαλμός, οὐ, ὁ (cf. ἔθομαι), eye.
παρ-αγγέλλω, pass along an order, give orders, order.

σπείρω (σπερ), σπερῶ, ἔσπειρα, ἔσπαρμαι, ἐσπάρην, sow, throw about, scatter, disperse.
σφόδρα, adv., exceedingly.
σωτηρία, ἂς, ἥ (cf. σωτήρ), safety, deliverance.
ταράττω (ταραχ), ταράξω, ἐτάραξα, τετάραγμαι, ἐταράχθην, trouble, disturb, agitate.

653. 1. θαυμάζω ὅτι οὐδαμόν Κύρος πέφανται. 2. παρήγγειλτο ἃ δὲ τοῖς ἐπιτεύσι θαρροῦσι διώκειν. 3. καὶ ταῦτα
PERFECT MIDDLE SYSTEM.

ἀκούσας ἔταραξθή σφόδρα καὶ ἦρώτησεν εἰ ἢδη ἀποκεκρεμένοι εἰσεν. 4. οἱ δ’ ἱππεῖς ἐσπαρμένοι εἰσίν. 5. συνηγμένοι ἦσαν τῶν διεσπαρμένων οἱ πλείστοι. 6. Κλέαρχος δὲ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἥγετο κατὰ τὰ παρηγγελμέα, 4 οἱ δ’ εἴποντο. 7. ἀπεστάλμενοι εἰσίν οἱ ἄγγελοι καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς στρατηγός τις ἀγαθός. 8. ἔλειποντο δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν οἱ διεφθαρμένοι ὑπὸ τῆς χίωνος τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς. 9. τοὺς δὲ Κρήτας ἐφη ἀπεστάλθαι. 10. περὶ σωτηρίας ἤμιν θυμόμενοι οἶων ὅσοι τοῦ Διὸς τοῦ σωτήρος πέφανται.

654. 1. Boats had already been despatched to the army by Cyrus. 2. But the cavalry have been dispersed. 3. The army has been corrupted. 4. None have appeared (who are) able to help us. 5. Orders had been given the peltasts to follow.

Notes. — 1 orders had been given. The subject is the following infinitive. Cf. 461, 4 and 5. — 2 courageously. The participle (in the dative plural) expresses manner (495, 3). — 3 For the optative, see 569. Give the question in its original form. — 4 I.e. according to orders, literally according to the orders that had been given. — 5 oἱ διεφθαρμένοι τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς, those who (literally had been injured) had had their eyes blinded. The active construction would be ἡ χίων διαφθείρει τινὶ (861) τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς. In the passive the dative becomes the subject and the accusative remains. Cf. 616, 5, and the note.
655. Cyrus advances with less caution.

ἐπεὶ δ’ ἐπὶ τῇ τάφρῳ οὐκ ἐκώλυε βασιλεὺς τὸ Κῦρον στρατευμα διαβαίνειν, ἔδοξε καὶ Κῦρῳ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις οὐ μέλλειν μαχεῖσθαι. ὡστε τῇ ὑπεραία Κῦρος ἐπορεύετο ἡμελημένως μᾶλλον. τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ ἐπὶ τε τοῦ ἄρματος 5 καθήμενος τῇ πορείᾳ ἐποιεῖτο καὶ ὀλίγους ἐν τάξει ἔχων πρὸ αὐτοῦ, τὸ δὲ πολὺ αὐτῷ ἀνατεταραγμένον ἐπορεύετο καὶ τῶν ὀπλῶν τοῖς στρατιώταις πολλὰ ἐπὶ ἀμαξῶν ἔγετο καὶ ὑποζυγίων.

Notes.—1. ἐκώλυε: imperfect of attempted action.—2. ἔδοξε: personal construction, the subject being a pronoun referring to βασιλεὺς.—5. καθήμενος: sitting, participle of the verb κάθημαι, sit. Both καθήμενος and ἔχων are participles of manner (495, 3).—6. αὐτῷ: dative of disadvantage (861); στρατιώταις, in the next line, is a dative of advantage.

LESSON LXXI.

First Passive System. Complex Sentences in Indirect Discourse.

656. Review 553, 6.

657. Conjugate the first passive system of λύω, loose, in 770. Give its synopsis, first in the first aorist, then in the first future.

658. Liquid verbs suffer in the main the same changes in the first passive system as in the first perfect system (623–626).

Thus, ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ), ἐγγέλθην (623); τείνω (τεν), ἔτάθην (624, 625); κρίνω (κριν), ἐκρίθην (625); βάλλω (βαλ), ἐβλήθην; τέμνω (τεμ), ἐτμήθην (626).
659. If \( v \) is not dropped (625), it remains unchanged, as \( \phi \alpha \nu \omega \) (\( \phi \alpha \nu \)), \( \varepsilon \phi \alpha \nu \theta \eta \nu \).

660. When a complex sentence, \( i.e. \) a sentence consisting of a leading and a dependent clause or clauses, is indirectly quoted, its leading verb follows the rule for simple sentences (569, 572, 590, 469, 608, 628), but its dependent verb or verbs are subject to the law illustrated in the following examples:

661. 1. \( \lambda \varepsilon \gamma \varepsilon \) \( \circ \tau \iota \pi \lambda \nu \alpha \beta \varepsilon \varepsilon \iota \iota \tau \alpha \tau \alpha \lambda \varepsilon \iota \iota , \) he says that whoever says this talks nonsense.

2. \( \kappa \lambda \lambda \alpha \) \( \varepsilon \xi \varepsilon \iota \) \( \phi \xi \sigma \iota \), \( \varepsilon \alpha \nu \tau \iota \tau \tau \omega \iota \sigma \iota , \) he says that it will be well if they do this.

3. \( \upsilon \pi \sigma \chi \nu \epsilon \iota \tau \alpha \) \( \alpha \nu \tau \iota \varepsilon \sigma \theta \iota \) \( \pi \rho \sigma \chi \theta \varepsilon \) \( \pi \tau \iota \ \alpha \nu \alpha \tau \tau \iota \) \( \kappa \alpha \tau \gamma \alpha \gamma \iota \) \( \omega \iota \kappa \alpha \delta \), \( \) he promises them not to stop until he brings them back home.

4. \( \tau \iota \nu \iota \) \( \eta \gamma \epsilon \mu \omicron \nu \iota \) \( \phi \sigma \iota \) \( \alpha \xi \iota \iota \) \( \iota \nu \iota \) \( \mathrm{ou} \) \( \mu \epsilon \tau \iota \pi \epsilon \rho \epsilon \mu \psi \alpha \mu \tau \iota \), \( \) he says that he will bring the guides whom they sent for.

5. \( \lambda \varepsilon \gamma \varepsilon \) \( \circ \tau \iota \) \( \kappa \lambda \lambda \alpha \) \( \alpha \nu \) \( \varepsilon \sigma \chi \epsilon \iota \) \( \epsilon \iota \) \( \epsilon \pi \rho \alpha \varepsilon \beta \alpha \varepsilon \iota \), \( \) he says that it would have been well if they had done this.

6. \( \phi \sigma \iota \) \( \pi \rho \alpha \varepsilon \iota \) \( \alpha \nu \) \( \circ \tau \iota \) \( \beta \omicron \upsilon \lambda \omicron \upsilon \iota \nu \iota \), \( \) he says that he would do whatever they might wish.

Each complex sentence is here quoted after a primary tense, and the verb of its dependent clause changes neither its mood nor its tense.

Convert each quoted complex sentence above into its original form.

662. 1. \( \epsilon \iota \pi \iota \nu \) \( \circ \tau \iota \phi \lambda \nu \alpha \omicron \rho \iota \) \( \circ \tau \iota \iota \iota \) \( \circ \tau \iota \alpha \lambda \nu \iota \iota \), \( \) he said that whoever said this talked nonsense.

2. \( \kappa \lambda \lambda \alpha \) \( \varepsilon \xi \iota \) \( \epsilon \pi \), \( \iota \tau \iota \tau \tau \omega \iota \sigma \iota , \) \( \) he said that it would be well if they did this.
3. ὑπέσχετο αὐτοῖς μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν αὐτοὺς καταγάγοι οἶκας (this might be πρὶν ἃν αὐτοὺς καταγάγῃ), he promised them not to stop until he brought them back home.

Here the dependent clause follows a secondary tense, and its verb (originally a primary tense of the indicative or a subjunctive) may either be changed to the same tense of the optative or retained in the original mood and tense. When the subjunctive becomes the optative, ἃν is dropped (ἐὰν becoming εἰ).

4. τοὺς ἡγεμόνας ἐφῆ ἁξεῖν ὡς μετεπέμψαιντο (this could not be ὡς μεταπέμψαιντο), he said that he would bring the guides, whom they had sent for.

5. ἔλεξεν ὅτι καλῶς ἃν ἔσχεν εἰ ἐπράξαν τοῦτο (here no change is possible), he said that it would have been well, if they had done this.

6. ἐφῇ πράξαι ἃν ὁ τι βούλοιντο (no change is possible), he said that he would do whatever they might wish.

Here the dependent clause follows a secondary tense, but its verb (originally a secondary tense of the indicative or an optative) retains its mood and tense.

663. When a complex sentence is indirectly quoted, after primary tenses the dependent verbs retain the same mood and tense. After past tenses, dependent primary tenses of the indicative and all dependent subjunctives may either be changed to the same tense of the optative, or retain their original mood and tense. When a subjunctive becomes optative, ἃν is dropped. But dependent secondary tenses of the indicative and dependent optatives remain unchanged.
664. 
\textit{Vocabulary.}

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textit{aio
χυ\nu\nu} (\textit{aio
χυ\nu}), \textit{aio
χυ\nu\nu}, ήσυ\nu\nu, ήσυ\nu\nu\nu (cf. \textit{aio
χρός}), shame; \textit{aio
χυ\nu\nu} as pass. dep., feel ashamed, feel ashamed before.
  \item \textit{ελλως} (cf. \textit{ελλω}), adv., otherwise.
  \item \textit{kata-σχω}, split open, burst open.
  \item \textit{όσος}, \textit{ό}, \textit{ο}, rel. pron., how much or great, how many, as.
  \item \textit{πός}, adv., in any way, at all (enclitic).
  \item \textit{σφροσύνη}, \textit{η}, \textit{η}, self-control.
  \item \textit{τιτρώσις} (\textit{τρω}), \textit{τρώσις}, \textit{τρώσις}, \textit{τρώσις} ή, \textit{τρώσις}, \textit{τρώσις} ή, \textit{τρώσις} ή, \textit{τρώσις} ή, wound.
  \item \textit{τοσούτος}, \textit{ό}, \textit{ο}, \textit{ο}, dem. pron., so much, so many.
  \item \textit{τυχάνω} (\textit{τυχ}), \textit{τεύξυμε}, \textit{τεύξυμε}, \textit{τεύξυμε} and \textit{τέτευχα}, hit, attain, get, happen.
  \item \textit{φυλάρεω}, \textit{φυλαρήω}, talk nonsense, talk bosh.
\end{itemize}

Give the original forms of all the indirect quotations and questions in the following exercise (665).

666. 1. The soldiers were drawn up\(^9\) and forced to proceed. 2. But the enemy flee in fear\(^{10}\) that they will be encircled on both sides. 3. You will be forced to open the gates. 4. If these should be worsted, nobody would be left. 5. He promised him that if he would come he would make him a friend to Cyrus.

Notes. — 1. δοσumping... τοσούτω, by how much... by so much, i.e. in English, the... the, datives of the degree of difference (867). — 2. Cyrus thought, δοσumping ἢν θάττον ἔλθω, τοσούτω ἀπαρασκευοστέρῳ βασιλεῖ μαχούμαι. — 3. The passive construction after a verb signifying to teach (838), in which the accusative of the thing taught is retained. — 4. The genitive follows verbs signifying to attain (845). — 5. In the original ἄν τύχωμι. — 6. Cf. 616, 5. — 7. as safely as possible. For ὡς with superlatives, Latin quam, see the general vocabulary. — 8. ἄν belongs also with μαχούμεθα. — 9. Use the aorist participle. — 10. Use the aorist participle of δεῖδω.

667. “The King is coming!”

καὶ ἡδη τε ἦν ἀμφι ἀγορὰν πλήθουσαν καὶ πλησίον ἦν ὁ σταθμὸς ἐνθα Κύρος ἐμελλε καταλῦειν, ἦνικα ἀνήρ Πέρσης προφαίνεται ἐλαύνων ἀνὰ κράτος καὶ εὐθὺς πᾶσιν οἷς ἐνετύχανεν ἐβοᾷ καὶ βαρβαρικῶς καὶ Ἑλληνικῶς ὅτι 5 βασιλεὺς σὺν στρατεύματι πολλῷ προσέρχεται ὡς (as if) εἰς μάχην παρεσκευασμένος. ἐνθα δὴ πολὺς τάραχος ἐγένετο. αὐτίκα γὰρ ἐδόκουν οἱ Ἑλλῆνες καὶ πάντες δὲ ἀτάκτοις σφίστῳ ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι.

Notes. — 1. ἦν... πλήθουσαν: it was about the time of full market. — 2. σταθμὸς: halting place. — 3. προφαίνεται... κράτος: comes in sight riding at full speed. — 7. καὶ πάντες δὲ: and (Ď) all alike, i.e. Persians as well as Greeks. — 8. ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι: their thought was, ἀτάκτοις (in disorder) ἠμῶν ἐπιπεσεῖσται βασιλεύς. See ἐπι-πίστω.
LESSON LXXII.

Second Passive System.

668. The second passive system includes the second aorist and second future passive.

669. Conjugate the second passive system of στέλλω, send, in 780.

Give its synopsis, first in the second aorist, then in the second future.

670. The stem of the second aorist passive is formed by adding the tense suffix ε to the verb stem, as στέλλω (στελ), send, second aorist passive stem σταλε (672). This is lengthened to η in the indicative, and in the other moods before a single consonant in the ending. As a secondary tense the second aorist passive has augment in the indicative. It follows the inflection of the first aorist passive (770).

671. The second future passive adds σο/ε to the stem of the second aorist passive, with the tense suffix ε lengthened to η. It follows the inflection of the first future passive (770).

672. An ε in the verb stem generally becomes α.

673. Vocabularv.

βιαίως (cf. βιάζομαι), adv., violently. νεκρός, οὗ, ὁ, corpse; oi νεκροί, the dead.
εξακόσιοι, αι, α, 600. παλτόν, οὗ, τὸ, spear, javelin.
κονιορτός, οὗ, ὁ, cloud of dust. τροπή, ἡ, ἡ (cf. τρέπω), rout, defeat.
λευκός, ἡ, ὧν, white. ύστεραιος, α, αν (cf. ύστερος), later, following.
mέχρι, conj., until. ἑκπλαγεῖεν αὐν. 3. ἑφάνη

674. 1. Κῦρος ἐπλήγη παλτῷ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν βιαίως.
2. εἰ πορευθείη ἐπὶ τοὺς οστρακωτάς, ἐκπλαγεῖεν αὖ. 3. ἑφάνη
SECOND PASSIVE SYSTEM.

κοινοποτὸς ὠσπερ νεφέλη, λευκὴ. 4. οὐ πολλῷ ἔστερον ὁι λοχαγοὶ κατακοπήσουσιν. 5. ομοσ δὲ λέγον, ἔφη, ἐκ τίνος ἐπήγγης. 6. ἐνταῦθα οἱ πελτασταὶ ἐδίωκον μέχρι τὸ δεξιὸν αὐτής ἀν διεσπάρη. 7. τῇ δὲ ὕστεραι ὅσον ἐφάνησαν οἱ πολέμιοι, οὐδὲ τῇ τρίτῃ. 8. ὡς (when) ἦτο ἐγένετο, διεσπάρῃσαν καὶ οἱ Κύρου ἐξακοσίοι εἰς τὸ διῶκειν ὁμήρων. 9. ἐφασαν τοὺς λόχους κατακοπηναί ὑπὸ τῶν Κυλίκων. 10. εἰ μέντοι πλείους συλλεγέειν, κυνδυνεύσειεν ἄν διαφθαρηναι πολὺ τοῦ στρατεύματος. 11. καὶ ἐβουλομέθα σὺν τούτοις πῶς ἀν ταφειησαν οἱ τῶν Ἤλληνων νεκροί.

675. 1. The general appeared again with a thousand horsemen. 2. The barbarians turned and fled. 3. The soldiers came together and deliberated. 4. Show yourselves the bravest of the captains. 5. If the army should be scattered, it would be destroyed by the enemy.

Notes. — ¹ Dative of the degree of difference (867) with ὅστερον, literally later by much, i.e. much later. — ² in consequence of what, i.e. why. — ³ Dative of the time when (870). — ⁴ Cyrus's bodyguard of 600 horse. — ⁵ in pursuit. The infinitive with the article may, like a noun, depend on a preposition. — ⁶ Use the aorist passive participle. — ⁷ Use the aorist passive.
**VERBAL ADJECTIVES.**

676. The Order of Battle.

καὶ Κύρος ἑθωρᾶκιζε ταῦ ταῦτα εἰς τὰς χεῖρας ἐλαβε, τοῖς τε ἄλλως πᾶσι παρηγγελλεν ἐξοπλίζεσθαι. ἐνθα δὴ σὺν πολλῇ σπουδῇ ἑτάττοντο, Κλεάρχος μὲν τὸ δεξιὸν τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ ἤχων πρὸς τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ. 

Πρὸς εἶναις δὲ ἐχόμενος, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι μετὰ τοῦτον, Μένων δὲ καὶ τὸ στράτευμα τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας ἔσχε τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ. 

tοῦ δὲ βαρβαρικοῦ ἵππεις μὲν Παφλαγόνες εἰς χίλιους παρὰ Κλεάρχου ἐκάθισαν ἐν τῷ δεξιῷ καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν πελταστικὸν, ἐν δὲ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ Ἄρματος τε ὁ Κύρος ὑπάρχει καὶ τὸ ἄλλο βαρβαρικὸν.

Notes.—For the disposition of the forces, see No. 56. — 5. ἐχόμενος: being next.—7. εἰς χίλιους: sc. ἵππεας, to the number of a thousand (horse).—9. τῷ εὐωνύμῳ: of the entire Greek force.

---

**LESSON LXXIII.**

Verbal Adjectives.

677. Verbal adjectives are derived from verb stems, and are generally equivalent to passive participles in meaning. They are formed by adding τὸς and τέος to the verb stem, which generally has the same form as in the first aorist passive (with the change of φ and χ to π and κ before τ).

Thus, ποιεῖος, ἀπαντάει, παντεῖος; πορεύομαι, advance, ἐπορεύθη, πορευτέος; πέμπω, send, ἐπέμψθην, πεμπτέος; θαυμάζω, wonder at, ἑθάυμαζθην, θαυμαστός; πείθω, persuade, mid. ὀδηγεῖσθην, πειετέος; διώκω, pursue, ἐδιώκθην, διωκτέος.
678. The verbal in τέος has both a personal and an impersonal construction, of which the latter is more common.

679. 1. ἄλλαί νῆς μεταπεμπτέαι εἰσίν, other ships must be sent for.

2. ὧφελητέα σοι ἡ πόλις ἐστίν, the city must be succored by you.

680. In the personal construction, the verbal in τέος is passive in sense, and expresses necessity, like the Latin participle in ēus, agreeing with the subject. The agent is expressed by the dative.

681. 1. ταῦτα ἡμῖν ποιητέον ἐστίν, we must do this.

2. πεμπτέα ἐστὶ τὸν στρατηγὸν ὑμῖν, you must send your general.

3. τὴν πορείαν ὑμῖν πεζῷ ποιητέον, you must make the journey on foot.

682. In the impersonal construction the verbal is in the neuter of the nominative singular (sometimes plural), with ἐστί expressed or understood. The expression is equivalent to ēi, one must, with the infinitive. It is practically active in sense, and allows transitive verbals to have an object like their verbs. The agent is expressed by the dative.

683. 1. ἔλαθε τὸν Κῦρον ἀπελθῶν, he went off unnoticed by Cyrus.

2. ἔτυχε γὰρ τὰξις αὐτῷ ἑπομένῃ τῶν ὀπλίτῶν, as it chanced, a division of heavy-armed men was following him.

3. φθάσει τοὺς ἄλλους Κῦρος ἀφικόμενος, Cyrus will arrive before the others.
684. The participle with λανθάνω, escape the notice of, τυγχάνω, happen, and φθάνω, anticipate, contains the leading idea of the expression and is usually translated by a verb. The aorist participle here coincides in time with the verb (unless this expresses duration) and does not denote past time in itself.

685. VOCABULARY.

άπο-πορεύομαι, go off, depart. μανθάνω (μαθ), μαθήσομαι, ἐμαθον,
ξηλωτός, ἦ, ὁν (cf. ἤξηλω, envy), to be μεμάθηκα, learn, esp. by inquiry,
ενείλαι, envy. find out, hear of.

βαυμαστός, ἦ, ὁν (cf. βαυμάξω), wonder-
ɪππικός, ἦ, ὁν (cf. ἵππος), for cavalry;
τὸ ἰππικόν, the cavalry, the horse. μὴ-ποτε (μὴ + ποτὲ), never.
λανθάνω (λαθ), λήσω, ἐλαθον, λεληθα,
λέλησομαι, escape the notice of; mid., ἡφθην and ἡφθασα, anticipate, out-
forget. strip.

μετάπεμπτος, ὁν (cf. μεταπέμπομαι),

686. 1. εἰς καλὸν ἡκετε. ἐπὶ γὰρ τὸ ὄρος πορευτέον. 2. σκεπτεόν μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι ὅπως τὰ ὄπλα ἔξομεν, τὰ δόρατα καὶ τὰ ἕφθα καὶ τὰ ἀλλα. 3. καὶ οἱ ἵππεῖς ἐλάνθανον αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τῷ γηλόφῳ γενόμενοι. 4. οὐκ ἂν εἰη βαυμαστὸν εἰ τύχοιεν ταῦτα μαθόντες. 5. οὕτος δὲ τεταγμένος ἔτυγχανεν ἐπὶ τῷ εὐνυμῷ τοῦ ἰππικοῦ ἀρχων. 6. ὁ ἄνδρες στρατιῶ-

ται, τὴν πορείαν πεζῆ ποιητέον· οὐ γὰρ ἐστι πλοῖα. 7. παρῆν δὲ καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιος τις ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν, μετάπεμπτος ὑπὸ Κύρου. 8. καὶ φθάνουσιν ἐπὶ τῷ ἄκρῳ γενόμενοι τοὺς πολεμίους. 9. ἥμιν δὲ πάντα ποιητέα ὡς μῆποτ ἐπὶ τοῖς βαρβάροις γενώμεθα. 10. ἐγὼ δὲ ὑμῶν τὸν οἰκαδε βουλό-

μενον ἀποπορεύεσθαι τοῖς οἰκοὶ ξηλωτόν ποιήσω.
687. 1. This it seems to me must be considered. 2. On the following day the generals resolved that they must advance through the mountains. 3. For there are many (reasons) why I must not do this. 4. It would not be surprising if Cyrus should think that he must pursue these men. 5. He says that the generals ought to consider what the hindrance is.

Notes. — 1 Sc. χρόνον, in the nick of time. — 2 Note αὑτούς, they got there before they knew it. — 3 With ἄρχων, as commander of the horse. — 4 an object of envy to his (friends) at home. For the two accusatives after ποιέω, see 840. — 5 Use the neuter plural. — 6 δὲ αὐτῷ.

688. Armor of Cyrus and his Bodyguard. The Enemy appear.

Κύρος δὲ καὶ οἱ ἵππεῖς τούτου ὄσον ἐξακόσιοι ὑπελισμένοι ἦσαν θώραξι μὲν αὐτοῖ καὶ παραμηρίδιοι καὶ κράνεσι πάντες πλὴν Κύρου. Κύρος δὲ ψίλην εἴχε τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐν τῇ μάχῃ. οἱ δ' ἢπποι πάντες οἱ μετὰ Κύρου εἴχον καὶ 5 προμετωπίδια καὶ προστερνίδια. εἴχον δὲ καὶ μαχαίρας οἱ ἵππεῖς Ἑλληνικάς. καὶ ἦδη τε ὣν μέσον ἠμέρας καὶ οὐπω καταφανεῖς ἦσαν οἱ πολέμιοι. ἡνίκα δὲ δείλη ἐγίγνετο, ἐφάνη κόμιορτὸς ὡσπερ νεφέλη λευκή, χρόνῳ δὲ πολλῷ ύστερον ὡσπερ μελανία τις ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἐπὶ πολύ.

Notes. — 1. ὄσον: neuter as adverb, with numerals, about. — 3. πλὴν Κύρου: the exception extends only to κράνεσι. — 7. ἡνίκα ... ἐγίγνετο: when it began to be (literally, was becoming) afternoon. — 8. ἐφάνη: there was seen. — χρόνῳ ... ἐπὶ πολὺ: considerably later (the cloud of dust appeared) just like a sort of blackness in the plain for a great distance (ἐπὶ πολὺ). For χρόνῳ, a dative of the degree of difference, see 867.
LESSON LXXIV.

Regular Verbs in MI, τίθημι.

689. Some verbs form the present and second aorist systems by adding the personal endings directly to the verb stem, omitting the tense suffix \( \omega \) (135, 606), except in the subjunctive. In these verbs, therefore, the present and second aorist stems are the simple verb stem, which is, however, often reduplicated with \( \iota \) in the present system.

690. Compare the following forms of the present indicative active of τί-θη-μι (θε), place, put, with those of λύω (λύ), loose:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>DUAL</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>τί-θη-μι</td>
<td>τί-θε-μεν</td>
<td>λύω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τί-θη-σ</td>
<td>τί-θε-τον</td>
<td>λύεις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τί-θη-σι</td>
<td>τί-θε-τον</td>
<td>λύει</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

691. Such verbs are called Verbs in μι, because they retain the personal ending μι in the first person singular of the present indicative active. Verbs like λύω are called Verbs in ω.

692. Learn the conjugation of the present and second aorist systems of τίθημι (θε), place, put, in 784 and 788.

693. Review the endings and suffixes given in 136, 145, 175, 401, 413, 455, 484, 493.

Read and note the following in explanation of the paradigms:

694. 1. In the singular of the present indicative active, and in the first person of the singular of the imperfect indicative active, θε is lengthened to θη, and the third person plural of the present ends in οςι (for νοςι).
2. In the imperfect indicative active, ἐτίθεις, ἐτίθει are formed as if from a contract verb τιθέω. Cf. ἐπολεύς and ἐπολεύει (782). Similarly τιθεῖ in the present imperative active. Cf. πολεύ (782).

3. The subjunctive has the long vowel ω or η, as in verbs in ω (315, 332), but this contracts with the final vowel of the verb stem (340).

4. The optative has the mood suffix (362, 379), i or η, but the latter only before active endings. The mood suffix is added directly to the verb stem and contracts with it. In these forms the accent cannot pass beyond the mood suffix.

5. The singular of the second aorist indicative active does not occur. It is supplied by the first aorist forms ἔθηκα, ἔθηκας, ἔθηκε, formed with the tense suffix κα for σα (148).

6. In the second aorist imperative active, θές is irregular, and the infinitive θέναι (for θε-έναι) is formed with the ending ἑναι (for simple ναι).

7. The active participles τιθέεις and θεῖς are declined like λυθεῖς (754).

695. **VOCABULARY.**

αἰχμάλωτος, on, captured; as noun, οἱ αἰχμάλωτοι, prisoners of war, captives.

ἀνα-τιθημι, set up, dedicate.

αὐτοῦ (cf. αὑτός), adv., in the very place, here, there.

βακτηρία, as. ἤ, staff, cane, walking-stick. Nos. 1, 30, 36.

γέρρον, on, τό, wicker shield.

γόνυ, γόνατος, τό, knee.

δέρμα, ατος, τό, hide, skin.

δια-τιθημι, set out in order, arrange, dispose.

ἐν-τιθημι, put or place in, of fear, instil in, inspire in.

ἐπι-τιθημι, impose on, inflict; mid., put oneself on, attack.

συν-τιθημι, put or place together; mid., contract, agree on, make an agreement.

τιθημι (θε), θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθεικα, τέθειμαι, ἕτθην, put, set, place.

696. 1. ἐπιθήσεται ἡμῖν. 2. τούτους δὲ ἐκέλευς θέσθαι τὰ ὀπλα περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνῆν. 3. τὴν δίκην χρήζω ἐπιθεῖναι αὐτῷ. 4. καὶ κελεύονσι φυλάττεσθαι μὴ ὑμῖν
επιθώνται τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ βάρβαροι. 5. καὶ πάσας τὰς οἰκίας ἐκάεν, ἵνα φόβον ἐνθείη τοῖς ἄλλοις. 6. οὐκέτι ἐπετίθεντο οἱ πολέμιοι τοῖς Ἑλλήσι, δεδουκότες μὴ ἀποτιμηθείσαν. 7. τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας αὐτοῦ ἐκέλευσε μεῖναι, τὰς ἄσπιδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα ἔθεντας. 8. ἐνταῦθα ἀνετίθεσαν οἱ στρατιῶται δερμάτων πλήθος καὶ βακτηρίας καὶ τὰ αἰχμάλωτα γέρρα. 9. καὶ συνιθέμεθα τὴν νύκτα, ἢν λάβωμεν τὸ ἀκρον, τὸ χωρίον φυλάττειν. 10. πάντας οὐτω διατιθεὶς ἀπεπέμπτεν ὅστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἡ βασιλεῖ.

697. 1. The hoplites grounded arms. 2. They feared that the Greeks would attack them during the night. 3. He will inflict punishment on them. 4. I fear that he may take and inflict punishment on me. 5. And when they had made this agreement, they proceeded to the river.

Notes. — 1 The dative follows many verbs compounded with ἐν, σὺν, or ἐπὶ (865). — 2 For the phrase δέσθαι τὰ ὀπλα, see the general vocabulary. — 3 The adverb. — 4 They dedicated these in thanksgiving for their safe arrival at the sea. — 5 An accusative of extent of time (836). Construe with φυλάττειν. — 6 Use the aorist participle. — 7 τὰῦτα (cognate accusative) συνθέμενοι.

698. The Enemy's Array. Cyrus wishes to attack the Persian Centre.

ὅτε δὲ ἐγγύτερον ἐγίγνοντο, τάχα δὴ καὶ χαλκὸς τις ἠστράπτε ταῖς καὶ τὰ τάξεις καταφανεῖς ἐγίγνοντο· καὶ ἦσαν ἱππεῖς μὲν ἐπὶ τοῦ ἐνωνύμου τῶν πολέμιων, ἔχομενοι δὲ γερροφόροι, ἔχομενοι δὲ ὀπλίται 5 σὺν ἐυλίναις ἀσπίσι. πάντες δὲ οὕτω κατὰ ἔθνη ἐν πλαυσίῳ πλήρει ἀνθρώπων ἐπορεύοντο. πρὸ δὲ αὐτῶν ἦν
άρματα τὰ δρεπανηφόρα καλούμενα. καὶ ἐν τούτῳ Κύρος
παρελαύνων αὐτὸς σὺν Πίγρητι τῷ ἐρμηνεῖ καὶ ἄλλοις
τρισὶν ἢ τέταρτοι τῷ Κλέαρχῳ ἐβόα ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα
10 κατὰ μέσον τὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ὅτι ἐκεῖ βασιλεὺς ἦν. "Κάν
τοῦτ'," ἔφη, "νικῶμεν, πάνθ'. ἡμῖν πεποίηται."

Notes. — 1. χαλκός τῶν ἠσπαστῶν: here and there (τὸς) their bronze armor
began to flash. — 5. κατὰ ἔθνη: nation by nation. — ἐν πλαισίῳ πλήρει ἀνθρώ-
πων: in a solid square. — 7. καλούμενα: so called. — 10. κὰν: i.e. καὶ ἔάν.—
11. πεποίηται: although a perfect in form, this refers vividly to the future,
— our whole work is (will have been) done. Cf. 317.
LESSON LXXV.

Regular Verbs in MI, δίδωμι.

699. Learn the conjugation of the present and second aorist systems of δίδωμι (δο), give, in 785 and 789.

Read and note the following in explanation of the paradigms:

700. 1. In the singular of the present indicative active δο is lengthened to δω, and the third person plural ends in ἂνι.

2. In the imperfect indicative active, ἐδιέμενοι, ἐδιέμενος, ἐδιέμενον are formed as if from a contract verb διέμι. Cf. ἐδύλλουν, ἐδύλλοις, ἐδύλλον (783). Similarly ἐδιέμενον in the present imperative active. Cf. δήλου (783).

3. For the formation of the subjunctive and optative, see 694, 3 and 4, but here in the subjunctive σ + η = φ, not οι (340).

4. The singular of the second aorist indicative active does not occur. It is supplied by the first aorist forms ἑδωκα, ἑδωκας, ἑδωκε, formed with the tense suffix κα for σα (148).

5. In the second aorist imperative active, δος is irregular, and the infinitive δοῦναι (for δο-ναι) is formed with the ending εναι.

6. The active participles διδόσας and δούς are declined like λῶν (754), except in the nominative singular masculine.

701. VOCABULARY.

ἀλλοκομαί (ἀλλα, ἀλλο), ἀλλωσσαί, ἀλλον and ἠλὼν, ἠλώκα and ἠλώκα, be captured, taken, or caught, used as pass. to αἰρέω.

ἀνα-γνώσκω, know again, recognize, read.

γιγνώσκω (γγο), γνώσσαί, ἔγνων, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσσαι, ἔγνωσθην, know, perceive, feel, experience, learn, think.

δίδωμι (δο), δίσω, δίσκα, δίσκα, δίδομαι, δίδηθ, give, grant, permit.
κάνδυς, vos, ὁ, caftan, a long outer garment. No. 11.
παραδίδωμι, pass along, give up, surrender, hand over.
πλέω (πλυ), πλεύσωμαι and πλευσθομαι,
έπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμα, sail.
προδίδωμι, give over, betray, abandon.
στέφανος, ου, ὁ, crown, wreath, chaplet, garland. No. 51.
χρυσο-χάλινος, ὁ (χρυσός, gold + χάλινος, bridle), with gold mounted bridle.

a. Although not μι-verbs, ἀλίσκομαι and γιγνώσκω have second aorists of the μι-form.

702. 1. ἀναγνώσε τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔδωκε Σωκράτει. 2. Κῦρος δὲ ἐκεῖνῳ δίδωσιν ἵππον χρυσοχάλινον καὶ κάνδυν. 3. ἥρωτον ἐκεῖνῳ εἰ δοÎ ζ ταῦτα τά πιστά. 4. ὦμῶν δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ στέφανον ἐκάστῳ χρύσου δῶσον. 5. καὶ δοῦναι καὶ λαβεῖν πιστὰ ἐθέλομεν. 6. καὶ εὐθὺς ἔγνωσαν πάντες ὅτι ἐγγύς ἐστι βασιλεὺς. 7. ἐπὶ Σάρδεισ ὦ πλευσθοῦνται, εὰν μὴ αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῶτε. 8. καὶ ἵπποι ἴλωσαν εἰς ἐκοσι, καὶ ἡ σκηνή ἐάλω. 9. τῇ γὰρ πρόσθεν ἡμέρα πέμπτων βασιλεὺς τὰ ὀπλα παραδιδόναι ἐκέλευεν. 10. ἀνάγκη ὅμως μοι ὦμᾶς προδόντα τῇ Κῦρον φιλία χρῆσθαι. 11. πρὸς δὲ βασιλεᾶ πέμπτων ἦξίον Κῦρος ἄδελφος ὁν ἄτου δοθῆναι οὐ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις μᾶλλον ἡ Τισσαφέρνη ἀρχεῖν αὐτῶν.

703. 1. And he did not give them pay. 2. They bound the guide and handed (him) over to them. 3. She is said to have given much money to Cyrus. 4. They gave the Greeks barbarian spears. 5. He took the letter and gave it to Cyrus.

Notes. — 1 about. — 2 Sc. ἐστί. — 3 In agreement with μέ, the unexpressed subject of χρῆσθαι. — 4 The participle expresses cause (495, 2). — 5 See 437 and 435.

ὄρων δὲ ὁ Κλέαρχος τὸ μέσον στῦφος καὶ ἀκοῦων βασιλέα τοῦ εὑωνύμου ἔξω ὄντα οὐκ ἥθελεν ἀποσπάσαι ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας, φοβοῦμενος μὴ κυκλωθεὶς ἐκατέρωθεν, τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι αὐτῷ μέλῳ ὅ ὁπως καλῶς ἔχοι. καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ καυρῷ βασιλεὺς μὲν σὺν τῷ ἑαυτοῦ στρατεύματι προσέρχεται, τῷ δὲ Ἑλληνικὸν ἔτι ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ μένον συντάττεται. καὶ ὁ Κύρος παρελάβων οὐ πάνυ πρὸς αὐτῷ τῷ στρατεύματι κατεθεᾶτο ἐκατέρωσε ἀποβλέπων εἰς τε τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ τοὺς φίλους.

Notes. — 1. ὄρων ... στῦφος: although he saw the compact body at the centre, i.e. the 6000 cavalry mentioned in 618. — ἀκοῦων: also concessive. — 2. βασιλέα ... ὄντα: what he heard was, βασιλεὺς τοῦ εὑωνύμου (i.e. τοῦ Κύρου) ἔξω ἑστὶ. See 628. See also No. 56. — 4. ὅτι ... ἔχοι: his answer was, ἔμοι μέλει ὅπως καλῶς ἔχω, it is my concern that all shall be well. See 663. — 8. οὐ πάνυ πρὸς: not very near. — κατεθεᾶτο: was surveying the field. — ἐκατέρωσε ἀποβλέπων: looking in each direction.

LESSON LXXVI.

Regular Verbs in MI, ἵστημι.

705. Learn the conjugation of the present and second aorist systems of ἵστημι (στα), set, make stand, in 786 and 790.

Read and note the following in explanation of the paradigms:

706. 1. ἵστημι is for στ-στη-μι, the rough breathing representing the σ of the reduplicating syllable.
2. In the singular of the present and imperfect indicative active, στα is lengthened to στη, and the third person plural of the present ends in ασι, ἱστασι arising from ἱστα-ασι by contraction.

3. In the imperfect indicative, τι is due to the augment (67, 2).

4. For the formation of the subjunctive and optative, see 694, 3 and 4, but here in the subjunctive α + η = η, not α, and α + η = η, not φ (340).

5. In the present imperative active, ἰστη (for ἱστα-θι) rejects θι and lengthens the final vowel of the stem.

6. The lengthening of στα to στη occurs also in the second aorist indicative, imperative (except in στάντων), and infinitive active.

7. The active participles ἱστας and στας are declined like λύσας (754).

8. The second aorist middle of ἱστημι does not occur.

707.

**VOCABULARY.**

ἄν-ἰστημι, make rise, rouse; mid., with perf. and second aor. act., intrans., stand up, rise.

ἀπο-διδράσκω, run away, escape by stealth.

βαίνω (βα), βόςομαι, ἔβην, βέβηκα, βέβαια, ἔβαθην, go, walk.

δια-βαίνω, go over, cross.

διδράσκω (δρα), δράσομαι, ἐδραίω, δέδρακα, run.

δύναμαι (δυνα), δυνάμομαι, δυνάμημαι, ἐδυνάθην, be able or capable, be worth, amount to, signify.

ἐμ-πλημλημι, fill full, satisfy.

ἐπισταμαι (ἐπιστα), ἐπιστήσομαι, ἐπι-στήθην, understand, know.

ἐφ-ἰστημι, bring to a stand, make halt; mid., with perf. and second aor. act., intrans., halt, stop.

ἐστημι (στα), στήσω, ἐστήσα and ἐστην, ἐστηκα, ἐσταμαι, ἐστάθην, set, make stand, make halt; mid. (except first aor.), with perf. and second aor. act., intrans., stand, stop, halt.

καθ-ἰστημι, set down or in order, settle, station, establish; mid., with perf. and second aor. act., intrans., take one's place.

πλημλημι (πλα), πλήσω, ἐπλησα, πέ-πληκα, πέπλησα and πέπλησμα, ἐπλήσθην, fill.

a. Although not μ-verbs, βαίνω, διδράσκω, and φθάνω (685) have second aorists of the μι-form.
708. 1. οἱ δὲ πολέμοι οὐκέτι ἐστησαν. 2. ἐὰν τι δύνω-μαι, ταῦτα ποιήσω. 3. τὰς διφθέρας ἐπῆμπλασαν χίλου. 4. ἀνέστησαν οἱ Ἑλληνες καὶ εἶπον ὅτι ὧρα τοὺς φύλακας καθιστάναι. 5. καὶ ἐθησαν ἐπὶ τῷ ἀκρῷ γενόμενοι τοὺς ἱππεῖς. 6. ἅλλα καὶ τοῦτο γε ἐπιστασθε. 7. τοῦτο δὲ οὐδὲν ἄλλο δύναται ἡ ἀποδράναι. 8. ἐβουλεύοντο ὅπως ἂν κάλλιστα διαβαίην. 9. ἐπέστη ὁ Κύρος σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτῶν ἀρίστοις. 10. ὁ δὲ ἐμπυμπλάσας ἀπάντων τὴν γυνῶν ἀπέπεμπεν. 11. στάντων οἱ ὑπλίται. 12. ἅλλῳ εὖ ἐπιστά-σθων ὃτι οὐκ ἀποδεδράκασιν.

709. 1. He halted his men. 2. Xenophon rose and spoke as follows. 3. He was not able to rise. 4. They made those who had been wounded rise. 5. You must cross the river, that the enemy may not escape by stealth.

Notes. — 1 With recessive accent, disregarding the contraction. Cf. ἰστῶμαι (786), and see 694. 3. — 2 Verbs signifying to fill take the accusative of the thing filled and the genitive of material (848). — 8 Second aorist of the μ-Form. — 4 Refers to a course of conduct. — 5 than. — 6 satisfying the desire. — 7 Use the perfect participle with the article (487, 3 and 4).

710. The Sacrifices are favorable. The Watchword.

ἰδὼν δὲ Κύρον ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος, πελάσας ὡστε συναντήσαι ἥρετο εἰ τι παραγγέλλοι. ὁ δὲ ἐπιστήσας εἶπε καὶ λέγεις ἐκέλευσε πᾶσιν ὅτι τὰ ἱερὰ καλά. ταῦτα δὲ τῷ Ξενοφῶντι λέγων θορύβου ἤκουσε, καὶ ἥρετο τίς ὁ θόρυβος εἰ. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος εἰπεν ὅτι σύνθημα παρέρχεται δεύτερον ἥδη διὰ τῶν τάξεων. καὶ ἐθαύμασε Κύρος τίς παραγγέλλει, καὶ ἥρετο ὁ τι εἶ ὃ τ
σύνθημα. ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο, "Ζεὺς Σωτήρ καὶ Νίκη." ὁ δὲ
Κύρος ἀκούσας, "Ἀλλὰ δέχομαι τε," ἔφη, "καὶ τοῦτο
10 ἔστω." ταῦτα δὲ εἰπὼν εἰς τὴν αὐτοῦ χώραν ἀπῆλαυνεν.

Notes.—2. πελάσας κτλ.: approaching him so as to meet him. — ἤρετος: the second aorist of poetic ἔρομαι, equivalent to ἔρωτας.—εἰ τι παραγγέλλου: whether he had any commands. For the optative in the indirect question, see 569. — 3. ἐπιστήσας: first aorist, transitive, pulling up (his horse).—
4. θερίσου: for the genitive following ἀκούω, see 846. — 5. Κλέαρχος εἶπεν: he had ridden up in the meantime.—7. τὸς παραγγέλλει: who was giving it out, without his approval.
LESSON LXXVII.

Regular Verbs in MI, δείκνυμι.

711. Learn the conjugation of the present system of δείκνυμι (δεικ), show, in 787, and the second aorist system of δύω (δυ), enter, in 791. No second aorist of δείκνυμι occurs.

Read and note the following in explanation of the paradigms:

712. 1. In the present system of δείκνυμι, the personal endings are not added directly to the verb stem δεικ (689), but to the verb stem increased by νν.

2. In the singular of the present and imperfect indicative active, δεικνυ is lengthened to δεικνυ, and the third person plural of the present ends in οι.

3. The subjunctive and optative are formed as in verbs in ω.

4. In the present imperative active, δεικνυ (for δεικνυ-θε) rejects θε and lengths the final vowel of the stem.

5. In the second aorist active, δυ is lengthened to δυ in the indicative, imperative (except in δύντων), and infinitive.

6. The active participles δεικνυς and δυς are declined δεικνυς, δεικνυσα, δεικνυν, genitive δεικνυντος, δεικνυσης, δεικνυντος, etc.

7. The second aorist middle does not occur.

713. VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-δεικνυμί, set forth, make known, appoint; mid., set forth one’s views, declare.
ἀπ-διλλυμί, destroy utterly, kill; mid., with second perf. act., perish, die, be lost.

Ἀπολλων, ὕνος, ὁ, Apollo. No. 53.


714. 1. ἀποδείκνυνται οἱ μάντεις πάντες γνώμην ὅτι μάχη οὐκ ἦσται. 2. τοὺς ἄνδρας αὐτοὺς ο DriverManager άπολογλέκατε. 3. οἱ δὲ ὀπλίται τῷ Μένωνος ὑπολειφθέντες καὶ οὐ δυνάμενοι εὑρεῖν τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα ἀπώλοντο. 4. καὶ ἀποτελομέντες τὰς κεφάλας τῶν νεκρῶν, ἐπεδείκνυσαν τὸι ἐαυτῶν πολεμίους. 5. τοῖς παισὶν ἐδείκνυσαν ὅ τι δέοι ποιεῖν. 6. ἐνταῦθα λέγεται Ἀπόλλων ἐκδείχραι Μαρσυάν καὶ τὸ δέρμα κρεμάσαι. 7. κώμην δὲ δείξας αὐτοῖς ὅπου σκηνήσουσι ἀπεπορεύθη. 8. Κύρος τὸν θώρακα ἐνέδυ.
9. Βουλόμενος οὖν Κύρος ἐπιδεικνύων τὸ στράτευμα, ἔξετασιν ποιεῖται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων.

715. 1. Hereupon he expresses his opinion. 2. After him another rose up, pointing out what must be done. 3. He disclosed the plot to the general. 4. They put on their breast-plates and ordered arms. 5. Many of the beasts of burden perished.

716. The Greeks charge on the Run, and the Enemy take to Flight.

καὶ οὐκέτι τρία ἡ τέταρτα στάδια διεικέτην τῷ φάλαγγε ἀπ’ ἀλλήλων ἦνικα ἐπαινίζον τε οἱ Ἑλληνες καὶ ἠρχοντο ἀντίοι ἵναι τοῖς πολέμιοις. ὡς δὲ πορευομένων τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐξεκύμαινε μέρος τι τῆς φάλαγγος, τὸ ὑπολευ-5 πόμενον ἦρξατο δρόμῳ θεῖν· καὶ ἀμα ἐφθέγξαντο πάντες, καὶ πάντες δὲ ἔθεον. λέγουσι δέ τινες ὡς καὶ ταῖς ἀσπίσι πρὸς τὰ δόρατα ἐδούπησαν, φόβου ποιοῦντες τοῖς ἑπταίς. πρὶν δὲ τόξον ἐξικνεῦσθαι ἔκκλινονσιν οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ φεύγουσι. καὶ ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδίωκον μὲν κατὰ κράτος οἱ Ἑλληνες, ἐβόων δὲ ἀλλήλοις μὴ θείν δρόμῳ, ἀλλ’ ἐν τάξει ἐπεσθαί.

Notes. — 1. καὶ οὐκέτι... ἀλλήλων: i.e. the two lines (dual) were less than three or four stades (accusative of extent of space, 836) apart. This was less than half a mile. — 2. ἐπαινίζον: began to sing the paean, as an omen of victory. — 3. ἀντίοι ἵναι: to go to meet, to go against. For the following dative, see 863. — ὡς δὲ... φάλαγγος: when, as the Greeks proceeded (genitive absolute, 516) a part of the phalanx surged forward (see ἐκκύμαινος), literally billowed out. — 4. τὸ ὑπολευτόμενον: equivalent to οἱ ἄλλοι. See 487, 3 and 4. — 6. καὶ πάντες δὲ: cf. 667, 7. — ἀσπίσι: dative of instrument (866). — 7. ἑπτά: dative of disadvantage (861). — 8. πρὶν... ἐξικνεῦσθαι: before an arrow reached them (536), i.e. before the Greeks were within bowshot.
LESSON LXXVIII.

Second Perfect System without Tense Suffix.

717. A few verbs have second perfects and pluperfects formed without tense suffix, after the analogy of verbs in μι, the personal endings being added directly to the verb stem.

718. Learn the conjugation of the second perfect system without tense suffix of ἵστημι in 792.

719. 1. The indicative singular does not occur. ἵστως (for ἵ-στα-ός) is declined ἵστως, ἵστωσα, ἵστος, genitive ἵστωτος, ἵστωσης, ἵστωτος, etc.

   2. Other verbs have forms in the second perfect without suffix. Thus, βαίνω (βα), go, βεβάσι, they have gone, participle βεβάς; θνῄσκω (θαν), die, θενάσι, they are dead, participle θενεός; δέδοι (δε), fear (cf. δέδοικα), δεδάσι, they fear, participle δεδώς.

720. Here belongs also the irregular verb in μι, οἶδα (οἶδ, οἴδ), know, a second perfect with present force, formed without reduplication, the pluperfect (as imperfect) being ἤδη or ἤδειν.

721. Learn the conjugation of οἶδα in 793.

722. VOCABULARY.

Ἀρκάς, ἀδός, ὁ, an Arcadian.
καίτερ, conj., although, used with the concessive participle.
μισθο-φορά, ἂς, ἡ (cf. μισθο-φόρος), pay.
οἶδα, εἰσομαι, know, know of.
oἵχομαι, oἵχησομαι, pres. with perf. force, have gone, be gone.
προ-διαβαίνω, cross first.
προ-ελαίνω, ride forward, push on.
πώ, adv., yet, up to this time (enclitic).
συμμαχία, ἂς, ἡ (cf. σύμ-μαχος), alliance.
σὺν-οἶδα, share in knowledge, be conscious.
723. 1. οὖκ ἴστε ὦ τι ποιεῖτε. 2. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἔστασαν, ἀποροῦντες τὸ πράγματι. 3. οἱ πολέμοι οὖκ ἴσασί πω τὴν ἡμετέραν συμμαχίαν. 4. τοὺς προδιαβεβώτας λαβὼν ἄχτε. 5. δεδίσι τοὺς στρατιώτας οἱ τὴν μυσθοφοράν ὑπεσχημένοι. 6. ἄνδρες στρατιώται, τῶν Ἀρκάδων οἱ μὲν τεθνάσων, οἱ δὲ λουποὶ ἐπὶ γηλόφου τινὸς πολιορκοῦνται. 7. πάρεστι δὲ ὁ σατράπης βουλόμενος εἰδέναι τί πράξησενα. 8. οὗ γὰρ ἤδεσαν οἱ Ὑλῆνες Κὺρον τεθνηκότα, ἄλλ' εἰκαζον ἡ διώκοντα οἴχεσθαι ἡ καταληψόμενον τι προελησκέναι. 9. τῷ δὲ ἄνδρι πείσομαι, ἵνα εἰδήτε ὦτι καὶ ἀρχεσθαι ἐπίσταμαι. 10. Ὄρονταν προσελκύσαν, καίστερ εἰδότες ὦτι ἐπὶ θάνατον ἀγνωτο. 11. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐφέστασαν ἔξω τῶν δένδρων· οὗ γὰρ ἦν ἁσφαλὲς ἐν τοῖς δένδροις ἔσταναι. 12. σύνοιοι γὰρ ἐμαυτῷ πάντα ἐφευσμένοι αὐτῶν.

724. 1. They said that the generals knew this. 2. Be assured that they will follow you. 3. They were standing among the trees. 4. Whether, then, I shall do what is just, I do not know. 5. I am not willing to go, fearing that he may take me and inflict punishment on (me).

Notes. —¹ Dative of cause (866). —² those who have promised (487, 3 and 4). —³ some (815). Here in the second member we have a fuller expression οἱ λουποὶ, the rest, for οἱ δὲ, others. —⁴ Participle in indirect discourse (628). The original thought was Κὺρος τεθνηκέ (first perfect). —⁵ Infinitive in indirect discourse (469). Their thought was ἡ διώκων οἴχεσται ἡ καταληψόμενος τι προελησκέ. —⁶ Dative following πείσομαι, I will obey (560). —⁷ Accusative of specification (834). —⁸ that I have deceived. The participle is in indirect discourse (628). —⁹ just (things). See 806.
725. The King’s Chariots are useless. Cyrus on the Alert.

twōn d' ārmatōn tā mēn di' autōn tōn polémwv ēfērōnto, tā dē kai diā tōn 'Ellhēnov, kena ēnīóchōn. oĩ d' ēpetē prōidōiein, diūstantō. kai katelephthe tis wosteper ēn ippodrōmov ekplagyeis. kai
5 ouđēn mēntoi ouđē toūtou patevn ēfason, ouđ' ālllos tōn 'Ellhēnov ēn tauntē tē máxhē ēpatev ouđeis ouđēn, plēn ēpī tōw evwvnūmov toxeu-thēnai tis élēgeto. Kūros d' ōrōn toūs 'Ellhēnav vikōntas tō kath' autōs kai diwkontas, ēdōmenos kai prōskvuno'menos ēdē wē basilevs ūpō tōn ēmφ' autōn, ouđ' wē ēxēchēn diwkev, āllā ēpemelēto ō tī poiśeı basi-
10 lev̄s. kai γar ēdēi autōn ōtī méson ēxov toū Pērsikou σtratēvmatos.

Notes.—1. tōn ārmatōn: i.e. of the enemy.—tā mēn ... tā dē: some . . . others (815).—2. ēnīóchōn: genitive following the adjective signifying want (855).—oi dē: and they, i.e. the Greeks.—3. ēpetē prōidōiein, diūstantō: opened a gap, whenever they saw them coming on, optative in general supposition (533, 5).—katelephthe tis ekplagyeis: one Greek was caught in his consternation. He was “rattled” and failed to get out of the way!—4. kal ... ēfason: and yet, in fact (kai mēntoi), they said that not even he suffered any harm. For the emphatic negative expressed by the accumulation of negatives, see the note on 616, 10. Cf. the next line.—10. tīs: a single man.—11. ōrōn: when he saw (495, 1).—vikōntas, diwkontas: participles in indirect discourse (628).—12. ēdōmenos, prōskvuno'menos: concessive participles (495, 6).—13. ouđ' wē: not even then (thus, under these circumstances).—15. ēdēi autōn ōtī ēxov: knew him that he had, i.e. knew that he had.
LESSON LXXIX.

Irregular Verbs in MI, φημι, εἰμι, εἶμι.

726. Certain important verbs follow the analogy of regular verbs in μι in the present and second aorist systems, but are more or less irregular in formation. Some of them lack the second aorist system entirely. In their other systems, so far as these occur, they follow verbs in ω.

727. Learn the conjugation of φημι, εἰμι, and εἶμι in 794, 795, 796, and review 166, 168, 169, 467.

728. VOCABULARY.

ἀπ-ειμι (εἰμι), go off or away, depart.
εἴμι (ἐσ), ἦσομαι, be.
εἰμι (ἰ), go, proceed, march; pres. indic.
  with fut. force, shall go.
ἐπ-ειμι (εἰμι), go or come on, advance,
  make an attack.
κατα-κάω, burn down, burn up.
κρίον, κρῖτ, κρίνει, κρίνω, decision, trial.
πρό-ειμι (εἰμι), go forward, advance.
ρέω (ρέω), ρέουσαι, ἐρρύει, ἐρρύην,
  flow.
σαλπίζω (σαλπίζω), ἑσάλπιγξ, blow
  the trumpet. No. 55.

υπ-οπτεύω, υπ-οπτεύσω, υπ-οπτεύσει,
  υπ-οπτεύσα (cf. ἄφομαι), suspect,
  apprendend.
φέρω (φέρομαι, ἐκέρ, ἐνέγκη), σῆσαι, ἡγεῖκα
  and ἡγεῖκον, ἐνέφεκα, ἐνέγγειλαι,
  ἡνέχθην, bear, bring, carry, produce,
  endure; χαλεπῶς φέρω, be troubled.
φημι (φα), φήσω, ἐφήσα, say, declare,
  state.
φλυάρια, ἄς, ἡ (cf. φλυαρίω), nonsense;
  plur., bosh.
χαλεπῶς (cf. χαλεπός), painfully, with
  difficulty.

729. 1. ἀλλ' ἐγώ φημι τάντα φλυάριάς εἶναι.1 2. παρὰ
Κύροι οὐδείς ἄπηει πρὸς βασιλέα. 3. καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιγξεν;2
730. 1. Let us go to the men. 2. They made the attack with a great shout. 3. I say, therefore, that you ought to cross the Euphrates. 4. But (while) saying this, he heard a noise going through the ranks. 5. They went frequently to his headquarters and demanded their pay.

Notes. — ¹ φημὶ takes the infinitive in indirect discourse (469). — ² I.e. the trumpeter. — ³ for going. Construe with οὐκ ἐγίγνετο, were not favorable. The infinitive expresses purpose (461, 7). — ⁴ Dative of cause (866). — ⁵ It would be more natural to say ἐν τοῖς βασιλείοις, but the speaker has in mind the flow of the living water from the palace. — ⁶ Imperative. — ⁷ say they will not go. They said, οὐκ ἵμεν. — ⁸ For two accusatives after verbs of doing, see 839. — ⁹ Use the genitive (846).

731. The King begins to move, and Cyrus charges.

καὶ πάντες δ’ οἱ τῶν βαρβάρων ἀρχοντες μέσον ἐχοντες τὸ αὐτῶν ἥγουνται, νομίζωντες οὕτως ἐν ἀσφαλεστάτῳ εἶναι. καὶ βασιλεὺς δὴ τότε μέσον ἐχὼν τῆς αὐτοῦ στρα-
τιάς ομως ἔξω ἐγένετο τοῦ Κύρου εὐωνύμου κέρατος. ἐπεὶ
δὲ οὖνες αὐτῷ ἐμάχετο ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου οὐδὲ τοῖς αὐτοῦ
τεταγμένοις ἐμπροσθεν, ἐπέκαμπτεν ὡς εἰς κύκλωσιν.
ἐνθα δὴ Κύρος, δεῖσαι μὴ ὄπισθεν γενόμενος κατακόψειε
τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, ἐλαύνει ἀντίος· καὶ ἐμβαλὼν σὺν τοῖς
ἐξακοσίοις νῖκα τοὺς πρὸ βασιλέως τεταγμένους καὶ εἰς
10 φυγήν ἔτραψε τοὺς ἐξακισχίλιους, καὶ ἀποκτεῖναι
αὐτὸς τῇ ἐαυτοῦ χειρὶ Ἀρταγέρσην τὸν ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν.

Notes. — 1. μέσον . . . ἤγοονται: i.e. they always command their own cen-
tres. — 2. αὕτως: thus, repeats the thought of μέσον ἔχοντες τὸ αὐτῶν. — ἐν
ἀσφαλεστάτῳ: in the safest (position). — 3. καὶ βασιλέως . . . ὁμως: the king
accordingly (δὴ) on this occasion held (concessive participle, 495, 6) the centre,
but still, etc. — 5. αὐτῷ: with ἐμπροσθεν, in front of him (856). — 6. ἐπε-
καμπτεν . . . κύκλωσιν: he wheeled round (literally against), as if to encircle
(the enemy). See No. 56. — 8. ἐλαύνει ἀντίος: charged to meet (him). —
11. αὐτὸς τῇ ἐαυτοῦ χειρὶ: himself with his own hand (866).
LESSON LXXX.

Irregular Verbs in MI (continued), ἤμι, κεῖμαι, ἡμai.

732. Learn the conjugation of ἤμι, send, κεῖμαι, lie, and κάθημαι, sit, in 797, 798, and 799.

733. VOCABULARY.

Ἀθηναῖος, ἀθηναίος, from Athens, Athenian. ἀμαρτάνω (ἀμαρτάτω), ἀμαρτήσωμαι, ἀμαρτοῦν, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτησα, ἡμάρτηται, ἡμάρτητον, ἡμάρτηθη, ἡμάρτηθησαι, miss the mark, miss, err, do wrong.

ἀφ-ἡμι, send away, let go or depart. δι-ελαύνω, drive or ride through. ἐπι-κεῖμαι, lie upon, attack.

ἡμι (ἡμι), ἡμι, ἡκα, εἰκα, εἶμαι, εἶθην, send, throw, hurl at; mid., rush, charge. κάθημαι (κάθημι), sit down, be seated, sit. κεῖμαι, κεῖσομαι, lie, be laid, lie dead, be situated.

λίθος, ov, ὅ, stone. προ-ἡμι, send forth; mid., give oneself up, entrust, surrender, abandon.

734. 1. ἐπὶ τοῦ ἀμαρτοῦ καθήμενος Κύρος τὴν πορείαν ἐποιεῖτο. 2. τοῖς διαβαίνουσιν ἐπικείσονται οἱ πολέμιοι ὁπισθεν. 3. ἔνθα δὴ λοχαγός τις Ἀθηναῖος αὐτοῦ ἐκεῖλευσεν ἀφίεινα ἐαυτῶν. 4. οὗτοι δὲ, ὅτι οὐκ ἦθελε Κύρος τοὺς φεύγοντας προεσθαί, ἐφοβοῦντο αὐτῶν. 5. οὐκ ἄξιόν ἔστι βασιλεῖ ἀφεῖναι τοὺς ἐφ' ἐαυτῶν στρατευσαμένους. 6. κράτιστον ἡμῖν ἔσθαι ὡς τάχιστα ἐπὶ τὸ ἀκρόν. 7. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν πρὸς τεῖχος ἐρημοῦν μέγα, πρὸς τῇ πόλει κείμενον. 8. τῶν δὲ Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν ξύλα σχίζων τις, ὡς εἶδε Κλέαρχον διελαύνοντα, ἦσι τῇ ἀξίνη. ὃς οὖσϊ μὲν αὐτοῦ ἡμαρτεῖν. ἄλλος δὲ λίθω 4 καὶ ἄλλος, εἶτα πολλοὶ, κραυγῆς γενομένης.
735. 1. Straightway they rushed into the boats. 2. He says he will never abandon his friends. 3. But crying out, "I see the man," he rushed upon him. 4. The enemy were encamped in the open road. 5. They surprised the guards sitting round a fire.

Notes.—1 The dative follows ἐπικείσονται (865). — 2 Dative of instrument (866). — 3 The genitive follows verbs signifying to hit or miss (845). — 4 Sc. ἵησι. — 5 εἴπων.

736. Cyrus attacks the King in Person, and is slain.

ός δ' ἡ τροπὴ ἐγένετο, διασπείρονται καὶ οἱ Κύρου ἔξακοσιοι εἰς τὸ διώκειν ὀρμήσαντες, πλὴν πάνυ ὀλίγοι ἀμφ' αὐτὸν κατελείφθησαν. σὺν τούτοις δὲ ἃν καθορὰ βασιλεᾶ καὶ τὸ ἀμφ' ἐκεῖνον στίφος· καὶ εἴπων, "Τὸν 5 ἄνδρα ὅρω," ἵτε το αὐτὸν καὶ παίει κατὰ τὸ στέρνον καὶ τιτρώσκει διὰ τοῦ θώράκου· παίοντα δ' αὐτὸν ἀκοντίζει τις παλτῷ ὑπὸ τοῦ ὀφθαλμὸν βιαῖῳ. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἐμάχοντο καὶ βασιλεύει καὶ Κύρος καὶ οἱ ἀμφ' αὐτοὺς ὑπὲρ ἐκατέρων· καὶ τῶν μὲν ἀμφὶ βασιλεᾶ ἀπέθυμηκον 10 πολλοὶ, Κύρος δὲ αὐτὸς ἀπέθανε καὶ ὁκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἐκείνο τοῦ αὐτῷ. οὕτως οὖν ἐτελεύτησε Κύρος, ἀνὴρ ὃν Περσῶν τῶν μετὰ Κύρου τὸν ἄρχαῖον γενομένων βασιλικῶτατός τε καὶ ἄρχειν ἀξιώτατος.

Notes.—2. εἰς τὸ διώκειν: in pursuit. Cf. 674, 8. — πλὴν: here a conjunction, except. — 4. στίφος: the king's immediate attendants, who now rallied round him in a compact body (στίφος) for his protection. — 6. αὐτὸν: i.e. Cyrus. — 12. Περσῶν . . . γενομένων: the Persians meant are those of the royal line born (γενομένων) after the time of Cyrus the Great.
I. — First position of Cyrus facing down stream.
II. — First position of King facing up stream.
III. — Second position of King facing down stream.
IV. — Second position of Greek Troops facing up stream.

1. Paphlagonian Cavalry.  
2. Greek light-armed Troops.  
3. Greek Phalanx.  
5. Position of Cyrus.  
6. Cyreian Camp.  
7. Position of King.  
8. Troops of Tissaphernes.  
10. Troops of Arbaces.  
11. Hill.  
12. Cunaxa.

The dotted lines indicate the scythe-bearing chariots, posted in front of the Persian forces in both armies.

No. 56. Position of the Troops at Cunaxa.
APPENDIX.

CONTAINING MATERIALS FOR USE IN THE PRECEDING LESSONS.

Contraction of Vowels.

737. 1. Two vowels which can form a diphthong simply unite in one syllable.

Thus, εὗρεῖ, εὗρει (747–749); κρέα, κρέα (747); ἀληθεῖ, ἀληθεῖ (752).

2. Two like vowels (i.e. two a sounds, two e sounds, or two o sounds, without regard to quantity) unite to form the common long (α, η, or ω).

Thus, μναᾶ, μνα (742); ποιέητε, ποιήτε (782); δηλῶ, δηλῶ (783). Exception: κρέα, κρέα (747).

a. But ε + ε gives εἰ, and ο + ο gives οὐ.

Thus, ποιεῖτε, ποιείτε (782); εὗρε, εὗρε, τριήρες, τριήρες (747–749); ἀληθεῖ, ἁληθεῖ, ἁληθεῖς, ἁληθεῖς (752); δηλόμεν, δηλούμεν (783); νόος, νοῦς (742); ἀπλόος, ἀπλοῦς (751).

3. When an o sound precedes or follows an a or an e sound, the two become ω.

Thus, τίμαω, τίμω, τίμάομεν, τίμωμεν (781); κρέαος, κρέως, κρεάων, κρεών (747); δηλούτε, δηλότε (783); ποιεῖω, ποιῶ (782); τριήρεων, τριηρῶν (747); ἀληθέων, ἀληθῶν (752).
CONTRACTION OF VOWELS.

a. But ο + ε and ε + ο give ου.

Thus, δηλόετε, δηλούτε (783); νόε, νοῦ (742); ποιέομεν, ποιοῦμεν (782); χρύσεος, χρύσος (751); εὐρεος, εὐρος (747); ἀληθέος, ἀληθῶς (752).

4. When an a sound precedes or follows an e sound, the first (in order) prevails, and we have ā or η.

Thus, τίμαετε, τίματε, τίμάητε, τίματε (781); εὐρεα, εὐρη, τριήρεα, τριήρη, ἀστεα, ἀστη (747, 748); ἀληθέα, ἀληθῆ (752).

5. A vowel disappears by absorption before a diphthong beginning with the same vowel, and ε is always absorbed before οι.

Thus, ποιεῖ, ποιεῖ (782); δηλούσι, δηλούσι, δηλοῦ, δηλοῦ (783); ποιεῖοι, ποιοῖ (782); εὐρεύν, εὐρεύν, τριήρεον, τριηρεῖν (747); ἀληθεύν, ἀληθοῦν (752).

6. In other cases a simple vowel followed by a diphthong is contracted with the first vowel of the diphthong, and a following ι remains as iota subscript, but a following υ disappears.

Thus, τίμαε, τίμα, τίμάοντι, τίμάη, τίμα, τίμαι, τίμαι (781); ποιέοντι, ποιοῦντι, ποιή, ποιὴ (782).

. But in verbs in οω, ο + ει and ο + η give οι.

Thus, δηλοεί, δηλοί, δηλοή, δηλοῖ (783).

b. Infinitives in aειν and oειν contract into aιν and ouν.

Thus, τίμαειν, τίμαν (781); δηλοεῖν, δηλοῦν (783).

7. (Special Rule for Vowel Declension.) In contracts of the Vowel Declension, every short vowel before a, or before a long vowel or a diphthong, is absorbed. See 742; 751.

a. But in the singular of the A Declension εά is contracted regularly to η (after a vowel or ρ, to ā). See 742; 751.
Changes of Consonants.

738. 1. The only consonants which can end a Greek word are ν, ρ, and σ. If others are left at the end in forming words, they are dropped. See 251; 253; 254.

2. Initial ρ is doubled when a vowel precedes it in forming a compound word, and after the syllabic augment.

Thus, ἀναρριπτω (ἀνά + ῥιπτω); ἐρριπτον (imperfect of ῥιπτω).

Mutes before other Mutes.

3. Before a τ-mute, a π-mute or a κ-mute is made co-ordinate (8); another τ-mute becomes σ.

Thus, πέμπω, ἐπέμφην, ἀγω, ἡχθην, πείθω, ἐπείσθην (196); λείπω, λέλειπται (209, 1); ἀγω, ἤκται (217, 1); πείθω, πέπεισται (220, 1). See also 677.

4. Before κ, a τ-mute is dropped.

Thus, ἄθροιζω, ἠθροικα, ἀρτάζω, ἠρπακα (113).

Mutes before Σ.

5. A π-mute with σ forms ψ; a κ-mute forms ξ; a τ-mute is dropped.

Thus, πέμπω, πέμψω, ἐπεμψα, διώκω, διάξω, ἐδιώξα, ἀρτάζω, ἀρπάω, ἠρπασα (90); λείτω, λέλευσαι (209, 1); ἄγω, ἤξαι (217, 1); πείθω, πέπεισαι (220, 1). See also 243, 250.

Mutes before Μ.

6. Before μ a π-mute becomes μ; a κ-mute becomes γ; a τ-mute becomes σ.

Thus, λείτω, λέλειμμαι (209, 1); ἄγω, ἤγμαι (217, 1); πείθω, πέπεισμαι (220, 1).
7. Before a π-mute ν becomes μ; before a κ-mute it becomes γ-nasal (10); before a τ-mute it is unchanged.

Thus, ἐμπίπτω (ἐν + πίπτω); συμβουλεύω (σύν + βουλεύω); συμφέρω (σύν + φέρω); φαινω, πέφαγκα (625); φαινω, ἐφάνθην (659).

8. Before another liquid ν is changed to that liquid.

Thus, συλλέγω (σύν + λέγω); ἐμένω (ἐν + μένω); συρρέω (σύν + ρέω).

9. Before σ, ν is generally dropped, and the preceding vowel is lengthened (α to ἀ; ε to εἰ; ο to οὐ). But ν is dropped before σι of the dative plural without lengthening the vowel.

Thus, μέλᾶς (for μελαν-ς); εἰς (for ἐν-ς); λύονσι (for λύονσι); ἒγεμών, ἒγεμός (346).

10. Before σ and a consonant, ν in σύν is dropped.

Thus, συστρατεύομαι (σύν + στρατεύομαι).

11. The combinations ντ and νθ are dropped before σ and the preceding vowel is lengthened, as above (9).

Thus, γέρων, γέρουσι (251); χαρίεις (for χαριεντ-ς), πᾶς (for παντ-ς); πείσομαι (for πενθ-σομαι). See 262.

Changes of Σ.

12. Between two consonants or two vowels, σ is sometimes dropped.

Thus, λείπω, λέλειψε (209, 2); ἄγω, ἥχθε (217, 2); πείθω, πέπεισθε (220, 2); εὕρους (for εὑρεσ-ος); κρέως (for κρεασ-ος), ἀληθοῦς (for ἀληθεσ-ος). See 395; 428.
13. At the beginning of a word, an original σ sometimes appears as the rough breathing.

Thus, ἵστημι (for σιστημί); ἐπομαί (for σεπομαί).

Changes in Aspirates.

14. When a smooth mute (π κ τ) is brought before a rough vowel, it is itself made rough.

Thus, ἀφίμι (for ἀπ-ημί); ἀφ’ ὀν (for ἀπδ ὀν).

15. In reduplications, an initial rough mute is always made smooth.

Thus, θῶ, τέθυκα (106).

16. The ending θι of the first aorist imperative passive becomes τι after θη of the tense stem.

Thus, λεθητι (for λωθη-θι).

17. There is a transfer of the aspirate in a few verbs which are supposed to have had originally two rough consonants in the stem.

Thus, τρέφω (τρεφ for θρεφ), θρέψω, etc.; θάπτω (ταφ for θαφ), ἐτάφην.
## PARADIGMS.

### NOUNS.

#### 739. A Declension, Feminines.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Army</th>
<th>Village</th>
<th>Tent</th>
<th>Bridge</th>
<th>Sea</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. N. V.</td>
<td>χώρα, ἓ</td>
<td>στρατιά, ἓ</td>
<td>κώμη, ἓ</td>
<td>σκηνή, ἓ</td>
<td>γέφυρα, ἓ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>χώρας</td>
<td>στρατιάς</td>
<td>κώμης</td>
<td>σκηνής</td>
<td>γεφύρας</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>χώρα</td>
<td>στρατιά</td>
<td>κώμη</td>
<td>σκηνή</td>
<td>γεφύρα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>χώραν</td>
<td>στρατιάν</td>
<td>κώμην</td>
<td>σκηνήν</td>
<td>γεφύραν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Army</th>
<th>Village</th>
<th>Tent</th>
<th>Bridge</th>
<th>Sea</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D. Ν. A. V.</td>
<td>χώρα</td>
<td>στρατιά</td>
<td>κώμα</td>
<td>σκηνά</td>
<td>γεφύρα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>χώραν</td>
<td>στρατιάν</td>
<td>κώμαι</td>
<td>σκηναί</td>
<td>γεφύραν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 740. A Declension, Masculines.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Young Man</th>
<th>Soldier</th>
<th>Targeteer</th>
<th>Persian</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. N.</td>
<td>νεάνιας</td>
<td>στρατιώτης</td>
<td>πελταστής</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>νεάνιαυ</td>
<td>στρατιώτου</td>
<td>πελταστοῦ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>νεάνια</td>
<td>στρατιώτη</td>
<td>πελταστή</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>νεάνιαν</td>
<td>στρατιώτην</td>
<td>πελταστήν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>νεάνια</td>
<td>στρατιώτα</td>
<td>πελταστά</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Soldier</th>
<th>Targeteer</th>
<th>Persian</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D. Ν. A. V.</td>
<td>νεάνια</td>
<td>στρατιώτα</td>
<td>πελταστά</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>νεάνιαυ</td>
<td>στρατιώταιν</td>
<td>πελτασταίν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Soldier</th>
<th>Targeteer</th>
<th>Persian</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P. N. V.</td>
<td>νεάνιαι</td>
<td>στρατιώται</td>
<td>πελτασταί</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>νεάνιαν</td>
<td>στρατιώταν</td>
<td>πελτασταν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>νεάνιαις</td>
<td>στρατιώταις</td>
<td>πελτασταίς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>νεάνιας</td>
<td>στρατιώτας</td>
<td>πελταστᾶς</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 741. O Declension.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Wine</th>
<th>Man</th>
<th>Road</th>
<th>Gift</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>λόγος, ὁ</td>
<td>ὀἶνος, ὁ</td>
<td>ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, ἡ</td>
<td>ὄδος, ἡ</td>
<td>δῶρον, τὸ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. N.</td>
<td>λόγος</td>
<td>ὀἶνος</td>
<td>ἄνθρωπος</td>
<td>ὄδος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>λόγου</td>
<td>ὀἶνου</td>
<td>ἄνθρωπου</td>
<td>ὄδου</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>λόγῳ</td>
<td>ὀἶνῳ</td>
<td>ἄνθρωπῳ</td>
<td>ὄδοι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>λόγον</td>
<td>ὀἶνον</td>
<td>ἄνθρωπον</td>
<td>ὄδον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>λόγε</td>
<td>ὀἶνε</td>
<td>ἄνθρωπε</td>
<td>ὄδε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A. V.</td>
<td>λόγῳ</td>
<td>ὀἶνῳ</td>
<td>ἄνθρωπῳ</td>
<td>ὄδοι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>λόγοιν</td>
<td>ὀἶνοιν</td>
<td>ἄνθρωποιν</td>
<td>ὄδοιν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 742. Contract Nouns of the O and A Declensions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mind</th>
<th>Mina</th>
<th>Earth</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>νοῦς, ὁ</td>
<td>μνα, ἡ</td>
<td>γῆ, ἡ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. N.</td>
<td>(νόσ) νοῦς</td>
<td>(μνᾶ) μνᾶ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>(νόου) νοῦ</td>
<td>(μνᾶς) μνᾶς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>(νόῳ) νῷ</td>
<td>(μνᾶς) μνᾶ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>(νόν) νόν</td>
<td>(μνᾶν) μνᾶν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>(νόε) νοῦ</td>
<td>(μνᾶ) μνᾶ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A. V.</td>
<td>(νόω) νῷ</td>
<td>(μνᾶ) μνᾶ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>(νόαιν) νοῖν</td>
<td>(μνᾶν) μνᾶν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| P. N. V. | | |
| (νοῖ) νοῦ | (μνᾶαι) μνᾶ | | |
| G. | (νοίων) νῶν | (μνᾶων) μνᾶ | | |
| D. | (νοίς) νοῖς | (μνᾶας) μνᾶς | | |
| A. | (νοῖς) νοῖς | (μνᾶς) μνᾶ | | |
### CONSONANT DECENSLION.

#### 743. Labial and Palatal Mute Stems.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. N. V.</th>
<th>κλώψ</th>
<th>φύλαξ</th>
<th>φάλαγξ</th>
<th>δίωρψ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>κλωπ-ός</td>
<td>φυλακ-ος</td>
<td>φαλαγγ-ος</td>
<td>διωρυχ-ος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>κλωπ-ι</td>
<td>φυλακ-ι</td>
<td>φαλαγγ-ι</td>
<td>διωρυχ-ι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>κλωπ-α</td>
<td>φυλακ-α</td>
<td>φαλαγγ-α</td>
<td>διωρυχ-α</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>D. N. A. V.</th>
<th>κλωπ-ε</th>
<th>φυλακ-ε</th>
<th>φαλαγγ-ε</th>
<th>διωρυχ-ε</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>κλωπ-οίν</td>
<td>φυλάκ-οίν</td>
<td>φαλάγγ-οίν</td>
<td>διωφύχ-οίν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>P. N. V.</th>
<th>κλωπ-ες</th>
<th>φυλακ-ες</th>
<th>φαλαγγ-ες</th>
<th>διωρυχ-ες</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>κλωπ-όν</td>
<td>φυλακ-όν</td>
<td>φαλαγγ-όν</td>
<td>διωφύχ-όν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>κλωπ-ι</td>
<td>φυλακ-ι</td>
<td>φαλαγγ-ι</td>
<td>διωρυχ-ι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>κλωπ-ας</td>
<td>φυλακ-ας</td>
<td>φαλαγγ-ας</td>
<td>διωρυχ-ας</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 744. Lingual Mute Stems.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. N.</th>
<th>νύξ</th>
<th>ἀσπίς</th>
<th>ὄρνις</th>
<th>γέρων</th>
<th>ἄρμα, τό</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>νυκτ-ός</td>
<td>ἀσπίδ-ός</td>
<td>ὄρνιθ-ός</td>
<td>γεροντ-ός</td>
<td>ἄρματ-ός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>νυκτ-ι</td>
<td>ἀσπίδ-ι</td>
<td>ὄρνιθ-ι</td>
<td>γεροντ-ι</td>
<td>ἄρματ-ι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>νυκτ-α</td>
<td>ἀσπίδ-α</td>
<td>ὄρνιν</td>
<td>γεροντ-α</td>
<td>ἄρμα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>νύξ</td>
<td>ἀσπί</td>
<td>ὄρνις</td>
<td>γερον</td>
<td>ἄρμα</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>D. N. A. V.</th>
<th>νυκτ-ε</th>
<th>ἀσπίδ-ε</th>
<th>ὄρνιθ-ε</th>
<th>γεροντ-ε</th>
<th>ἄρματ-ε</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>νυκτ-οίν</td>
<td>ἀσπίδ-οίν</td>
<td>ὄρνιθ-οίν</td>
<td>γεροντ-οίν</td>
<td>ἄρμάτ-οίν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>P. N. V.</th>
<th>νυκτ-ες</th>
<th>ἀσπίδ-ες</th>
<th>ὄρνιθ-ες</th>
<th>γεροντ-ες</th>
<th>ἄρματ-α</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>νυκτ-όν</td>
<td>ἀσπίδ-όν</td>
<td>ὄρνιθ-όν</td>
<td>γεροντ-όν</td>
<td>ἄρμάτ-όν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>νύξι</td>
<td>ἀσπί-σι</td>
<td>ὄρνισι</td>
<td>γερονσι</td>
<td>ἄρμασι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>νυκτ-ας</td>
<td>ἀσπίδ-ας</td>
<td>ὄρνιθ-ας</td>
<td>γεροντ-ας</td>
<td>ἄρματ-α</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
745. **Liquid Stems.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. N.</th>
<th>γών, o,</th>
<th>ήγημών, o,</th>
<th>μήν, o,</th>
<th>ρήτωρ, o,</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>γών-os</td>
<td>ήγημών-os</td>
<td>μην-ος</td>
<td>ρήτωρ-os</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>γών-i</td>
<td>ήγημών-i</td>
<td>μην-ι</td>
<td>ρήτωρ-ι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>γών-a</td>
<td>ήγημών-a</td>
<td>μην-α</td>
<td>ρήτωρ-α</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>γών</td>
<td>ήγημών</td>
<td>μήν</td>
<td>ρήτωρ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A. V.</td>
<td>γών-ε</td>
<td>ήγημών-ε</td>
<td>μην-ε</td>
<td>ρήτωρ-ε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>γών-οιν</td>
<td>ήγημών-οιν</td>
<td>μην-οιν</td>
<td>ρήτωρ-οιν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>P. N. V.</th>
<th>γών-ες</th>
<th>ήγημών-ες</th>
<th>μην-ες</th>
<th>ρήτωρ-ες</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>γών-ων</td>
<td>ήγημών-ων</td>
<td>μην-ων</td>
<td>ρήτωρ-ων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>γών-σι</td>
<td>ήγημών-σι</td>
<td>μην-σι</td>
<td>ρήτωρ-σι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>γών-ας</td>
<td>ήγημών-ας</td>
<td>μην-ας</td>
<td>ρήτωρ-ας</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

746. **Syncopated Liquid Stems.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>πατήρ, o,</th>
<th>μητήρ, η,</th>
<th>ἄνηρ, o,</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FATHER.</td>
<td>MOTHER.</td>
<td>MAN.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. N.</th>
<th>πατήρ</th>
<th>μητήρ</th>
<th>ἄνηρ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>(πατέρ-os) πατρ-ός</td>
<td>(μητέρ-os) μητρ-ός</td>
<td>(ἀνέρ-os) ἀνδρ-ός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>(πατέρ-ι) πατρ-ι</td>
<td>(μητέρ-ι) μητρ-ι</td>
<td>(ἀνέρ-ι) ἀνδρ-ι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>πατέρ-α</td>
<td>μητέρ-α</td>
<td>ἄνερ-α</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>πάτερ</td>
<td>μήτερ</td>
<td>ἄνερ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A. V.</td>
<td>πατέρ-ε</td>
<td>μητέρ-ε</td>
<td>(ἀνέρ-ε) ἀνδρ-ε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>πατέρ-οιν</td>
<td>μητέρ-οιν</td>
<td>(ἀνέρ-οιν) ἀνδρ-οιν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>P. N. V.</th>
<th>πατέρ-ες</th>
<th>μητέρ-ες</th>
<th>(ἀνέρ-ες) ἀνδρ-ες</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>πατέρ-ων</td>
<td>μητέρ-ων</td>
<td>(ἀνέρ-ων) ἀνδρ-ων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>πατρά-σι</td>
<td>μητρά-σι</td>
<td>ἀνδρά-σι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>πατέρ-ας</td>
<td>μητέρ-ας</td>
<td>(ἀνέρ-ας) ἀνδρ-ας</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
747. Stems in σ.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>εὐρός, τὸ,</th>
<th>τριήρης, ἡ,</th>
<th>κρέας, τὸ,</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. N.</td>
<td>εὐρός</td>
<td>τριήρης</td>
<td>κρέας</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>(εὐρέ-ος) εὐρόους</td>
<td>(τριήρε-ος) τριήρους</td>
<td>(κρέα-ος) κρέως</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>(εὐρέ-ι) εὐρεῖ</td>
<td>(τριήρε-ι) τριήρει</td>
<td>(κρέα-ι) κρέαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>εὐρός</td>
<td>τριήρη</td>
<td>κρέας</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>εὐρός</td>
<td>τριήρες</td>
<td>κρέας</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

D. N. A. V. (εὐρέ-ε) εὐρεῖ | (τριήρε-ε) τριήρει | (κρέα-α) κρέα
G. D. (εὐρέ-οιν) εὐροῖν | (τριήρε-οιν) τριήροιν |

P. N. V. (εὐρέ-α) εὐρή | (τριήρε-ες) τριήρεις | (κρέα-α) κρέα
G. εὐρέ-ων εὐρόων | (τριήρε-ων) τριήρων | (κρέα-ων) κρέων
D. εὐρέ-σι | τριήρε-σι | κρέα-σι |
A. (εὐρέ-α) εὐρή | τριήρεις | (κρέα-α) κρέα |

748. Stems in υ and υν.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>πόλις, ἡ,</th>
<th>πῆχυς, ὁ,</th>
<th>ἄστυ, τὸ,</th>
<th>ἰχθύς, ὁ,</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. N.</td>
<td>πόλις</td>
<td>πῆχυς</td>
<td>ἄστυ</td>
<td>ἰχθύς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>πόλε-ς</td>
<td>πῆχυς-ς</td>
<td>ἄστε-ς</td>
<td>ἰχθύ-ς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>(πόλε-ι) πόλει</td>
<td>(πῆχε-ι) πῆχει</td>
<td>(ἄστε-ι) ἄστει</td>
<td>ἰχθύ-ι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>πόλι-ν</td>
<td>πῆχυ-ν</td>
<td>ἄστυ</td>
<td>ἰχθύ-ν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>πόλι</td>
<td>πῆχυ</td>
<td>ἄστυ</td>
<td>ἰχθύ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

D. N. A. V. (πόλε-ε) πόλει | (πῆχε-ε) πῆχει | (ἄστε-ε) ἄστει | ἰχθύ-ε    |
G. D. πολέ-οιν | πῆχε-οιν | ἄστε-οιν | ἰχθύ-οιν |

P. N. V. (πόλε-ες) πόλεις | (πῆχε-ες) πῆχεις | (ἄστε-α) ἄστη | ἰχθύ-ες    |
G. πόλε-ων | πῆχε-ων | ἄστε-ων | ἰχθύ-ων    |
D. πόλε-σι, | πῆχε-σι | ἄστε-σι | ἰχθύ-σι    |
A. πόλεις | πῆχεις | (ἄστε-α) ἄστη | ἰχθύσ |
### Stems in a Diphthong.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Noun</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Infinitive</th>
<th>Feminine Form</th>
<th>Nominative Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. N.</td>
<td>βασιλεύς</td>
<td>ó</td>
<td>βοῦς</td>
<td>γραῦς</td>
<td>ναῦς</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>βασιλέως</td>
<td>ó</td>
<td>βοῦ</td>
<td>γραῦ</td>
<td>ναῦ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. (βασιλέ-ι)</td>
<td>βασιλεί</td>
<td>ó</td>
<td>βοῦ</td>
<td>γραῦ</td>
<td>ναῦ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>βασιλεά</td>
<td>βοῦν</td>
<td>γραῦν</td>
<td>ναῦν</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>βασιλε</td>
<td>βοῦ</td>
<td>γραῦ</td>
<td>ναῦ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A. V.</td>
<td>βασιλέ</td>
<td>βό</td>
<td>γρά</td>
<td>νή</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>βασιλεόν</td>
<td>βόν</td>
<td>γράν</td>
<td>νέ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. N. V. (βασιλέ-ές)</td>
<td>βασιλές</td>
<td>βό-ές</td>
<td>γρά-ές</td>
<td>νή-ές</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>βασιλε-ων</td>
<td>βο-ών</td>
<td>γρα-ών</td>
<td>νε-ών</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>βασιλε-σι</td>
<td>βο-σι</td>
<td>γρα-σι</td>
<td>να-σι</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>βασιλε-ας</td>
<td>βο-ς</td>
<td>γρα-ς</td>
<td>να-ς</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No. 58. The Stricken Persian.
## ADJECTIVES.

### 750. Adjectives of the Vowel Declension.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>áyahós, good.</th>
<th></th>
<th>áxios, worthy.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M.</td>
<td>F.</td>
<td>N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. N.</td>
<td>áyahós</td>
<td>áyahή</td>
<td>áyahój</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>áyahóóú</td>
<td>áyahής</td>
<td>áyahóóú</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>áyahάóú</td>
<td>áyahή</td>
<td>áyahάóú</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>áyahόόν</td>
<td>áyahήν</td>
<td>áyahόόν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>áyahέ</td>
<td>áyahή</td>
<td>áyahόβ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A. V.</td>
<td>áyahάó</td>
<td>áyahάά</td>
<td>áyahάó</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>áyahάόín</td>
<td>áyahάίν</td>
<td>áyahάόín</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. N. V.</td>
<td>áyahάόι</td>
<td>áyahάι</td>
<td>áyahάά</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>áyahάόν</td>
<td>áyahάόν</td>
<td>áyahάόν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>áyahάότις</td>
<td>áyahάίς</td>
<td>áyahάότις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>áyahάόύς</td>
<td>áyahάάς</td>
<td>áyahάά</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 751. Contract Adjectives of the Vowel Declension.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>χρύσούς, golden.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. N.</td>
<td>(χρύσεος) χρύσούς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>(χρύσεον) χρύσον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>(χρύσεώ) χρύσις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>(χρύσεον) χρύσον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A.</td>
<td>(χρύσεώ) χρύσώ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>(χρύσεον) χρύσον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. N.</td>
<td>(χρύσεοι) χρύσοι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>(χρύσεών) χρύσών</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>(χρύσεώια) χρύσοις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>(χρύσεών) χρύσον</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ἀπλοῦς, SIMPLE, SINCERE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M.</th>
<th>Ν.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. N. (ἀπλοῦσ) ἀπλοῦσ</td>
<td>(ἀπλοῦσ) ἀπλοῦσ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. (ἀπλοῦον) ἀπλοῦον</td>
<td>(ἀπλοῦον) ἀπλοῦον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. (ἀπλοῦ) ἀπλοῦ</td>
<td>(ἀπλοῦ) ἀπλοῦ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. (ἀπλοῦον) ἀπλοῦον</td>
<td>(ἀπλοῦον) ἀπλοῦον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A. (ἀπλοῦο) ἀπλοῦ</td>
<td>(ἀπλοῦο) ἀπλοῦ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D. (ἀπλοῦοιν) ἀπλοῦοιν</td>
<td>(ἀπλοῦοιν) ἀπλοῦοιν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ἀργυροῦς, OF SILVER.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>Ν.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. N. (ἀργυροῦς) ἀργυροῦς</td>
<td>(ἀργυρεᾶ) ἀργυρᾶ</td>
<td>(ἀργυρεῶν) ἀργυροῦν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. (ἀργυρεῖον) ἀργυροῦ</td>
<td>(ἀργυρεῖ) ἀργυρᾶ</td>
<td>(ἀργυρεῖον) ἀργυροῦ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. (ἀργυρεῖω) ἀργυροῦ</td>
<td>(ἀργυρεῖ) ἀργυρᾶ</td>
<td>(ἀργυρεῖο) ἀργυροῦ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. (ἀργυρεῖον) ἀργυροῦν</td>
<td>(ἀργυρεῖα) ἀργυρᾶν</td>
<td>(ἀργυρεῖον) ἀργυροῦν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A. (ἀργυρεῖο) ἀργυρῷ</td>
<td>(ἀργυρεῖ) ἀργυρᾶ</td>
<td>(ἀργυρεῖο) ἀργυρῷ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D. (ἀργυρεῖοιν) ἀργυροῖν</td>
<td>(ἀργυρεῖα) ἀργυραῖν</td>
<td>(ἀργυρεῖοιν) ἀργυροῖν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No. 59. Attic Obol.
### 752. Adjectives of the Consonant or Consonant and A Declensions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
<th></th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. N.</td>
<td>χαριές</td>
<td>χαριέσσα</td>
<td>χαριέν</td>
<td>πᾶς</td>
<td>πᾶσα</td>
<td>πᾶν</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>χαριέντος</td>
<td>χαριέσσης</td>
<td>χαριέντος</td>
<td>παντός</td>
<td>πᾶσης</td>
<td>παντός</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>χαριέντι</td>
<td>χαριέσση</td>
<td>χαριέντι</td>
<td>παντι</td>
<td>πᾶση</td>
<td>παντι</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>χαριέντα</td>
<td>χαριέσσαν</td>
<td>χαριέν</td>
<td>πάντα</td>
<td>πᾶσαν</td>
<td>πᾶν</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>χαριέν</td>
<td>χαριέσσα</td>
<td>χαριέν</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A. V.</td>
<td>χαριέντε</td>
<td>χαριέσσα</td>
<td>χαριέντε</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>χαριέντουν</td>
<td>χαριέσσαν</td>
<td>χαριέντουν</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. N. V.</td>
<td>χαριέντες</td>
<td>χαριέσσαι</td>
<td>χαριέντα</td>
<td>πάντες</td>
<td>πᾶσαι</td>
<td>πάντα</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>χαριέντων</td>
<td>χαριέσσών</td>
<td>χαριέντων</td>
<td>πάντων</td>
<td>πᾶσών</td>
<td>πάντων</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>χαριέσι</td>
<td>χαριέσσας</td>
<td>χαριέσι</td>
<td>πάσι</td>
<td>πᾶσας</td>
<td>πάσι</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>χαριέντας</td>
<td>χαριέσσας</td>
<td>χαριέντα</td>
<td>πάντας</td>
<td>πᾶσας</td>
<td>πάντα</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ἐκών (ἐκοῦτ), Willing.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
<th></th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. N.</td>
<td>ἐκών</td>
<td>ἐκοῦσα</td>
<td>ἐκών</td>
<td>μέλας</td>
<td>μελαινα</td>
<td>μέλαν</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>ἐκόντος</td>
<td>ἐκουσής</td>
<td>ἐκόντος</td>
<td>μέλανος</td>
<td>μελαινης</td>
<td>μέλανος</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>ἐκόντι</td>
<td>ἐκουση</td>
<td>ἐκόντι</td>
<td>μέλανι</td>
<td>μελαινη</td>
<td>μέλανι</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>ἐκόντα</td>
<td>ἐκουσαν</td>
<td>ἐκόν</td>
<td>μέλανα</td>
<td>μελαιναν</td>
<td>μέλαν</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>ἐκών</td>
<td>ἐκοῦσα</td>
<td>ἐκών</td>
<td>μέλαν</td>
<td>μελαινα</td>
<td>μέλαν</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A. V.</td>
<td>ἐκόντε</td>
<td>ἐκοῦσα</td>
<td>ἐκόντε</td>
<td>μέλανε</td>
<td>μελαινα</td>
<td>μέλαν</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>ἐκόντουν</td>
<td>ἐκοῦσαιν</td>
<td>ἐκόντουν</td>
<td>μελανοιν</td>
<td>μελαιναιν</td>
<td>μελανοιν</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. N. V.</td>
<td>ἐκόντες</td>
<td>ἐκοῦσαι</td>
<td>ἐκόντα</td>
<td>μελανες</td>
<td>μελαιναι</td>
<td>μελανα</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>ἐκόντων</td>
<td>ἐκουσων</td>
<td>ἐκόντων</td>
<td>μελανων</td>
<td>μελαινων</td>
<td>μελανων</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>ἐκουσι</td>
<td>ἐκουσαις</td>
<td>ἐκουσι</td>
<td>μελαισ</td>
<td>μελαιναις</td>
<td>μελαισ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>ἐκόντας</td>
<td>ἐκουσαις</td>
<td>ἐκόντα</td>
<td>μελαινας</td>
<td>μελαιναις</td>
<td>μελαινα</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### μέλας (μελαν), Black.
### Adjectives

**εὐδαιμον (εὐδαιμον), Fortunate.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>M. F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
<th>M. F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. N.</td>
<td>εὐδαιμον</td>
<td>εὐδαιμον</td>
<td>ἀληθῆς</td>
<td>ἀληθῆς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>εὐδαιμόνος</td>
<td>εὐδαιμόνος</td>
<td>ἀληθοῦς</td>
<td>ἀληθοῦς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>εὐδαιμόνι</td>
<td>εὐδαιμόνι</td>
<td>ἀληθεῖ</td>
<td>ἀληθεῖ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>εὐδαιμονα</td>
<td>εὐδαιμονα</td>
<td>ἀληθῆ</td>
<td>ἀληθῆ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>εὐδαιμον</td>
<td>εὐδαιμον</td>
<td>ἀληθῆς</td>
<td>ἀληθῆς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A. V.</td>
<td>εὐδαιμονε</td>
<td>εὐδαιμονε</td>
<td>ἀληθεῖ</td>
<td>ἀληθεῖ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>εὐδαιμόνονιν</td>
<td>εὐδαιμόνονιν</td>
<td>ἀληθοῖν</td>
<td>ἀληθοῖν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. N. V.</td>
<td>εὐδαιμόνε</td>
<td>εὐδαιμόνε</td>
<td>ἀληθεῖε</td>
<td>ἀληθεῖ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>εὐδαιμόνων</td>
<td>εὐδαιμόνων</td>
<td>ἀληθῶν</td>
<td>ἀληθῶν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>εὐδαιμοσι</td>
<td>εὐδαιμοσι</td>
<td>ἀληθεσι</td>
<td>ἀληθεσι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>εὐδαιμονασ</td>
<td>εὐδαιμονασ</td>
<td>ἀληθεῖε</td>
<td>(ἀληθέ-α) ἀληθῆ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ἀληθῆς (ἀληθεσ), True.**

- **ἡδὺς (ἡδὺ), Sweet.**
- **ἡδῶν (ἡδῶν), Sweeter.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>E.</th>
<th>N.</th>
<th>M. F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. N.</td>
<td>ἡδὺς</td>
<td>ἡδεῖα</td>
<td>ἡδῦ</td>
<td>ἡδῶν</td>
<td>ἡδιον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>ἡδέος</td>
<td>ἡδεῖας</td>
<td>ἡδός</td>
<td>ἡδίον-ος</td>
<td>ἡδίον-ος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>(ἡδέ-ι) ἡδεῖ</td>
<td>ἡδεῖα</td>
<td>(ἡδέ-ι) ἡδεῖ</td>
<td>ἡδίον-ι</td>
<td>ἡδιον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>ἡδὺν</td>
<td>ἡδεῖαν</td>
<td>ἡδῦ</td>
<td>ἡδίον-α, ἡδῶ</td>
<td>ἡδιον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>ἡδὺ</td>
<td>ἡδεῖα</td>
<td>ἡδῦ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A. V.</td>
<td>(ἡδέ-ε) ἡδεῖ</td>
<td>ἡδεῖα</td>
<td>(ἡδέ-ε) ἡδεῖ</td>
<td>ἡδίον-ε</td>
<td>ἡδίον-ε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>ἡδέον</td>
<td>ἡδεῖαι</td>
<td>ἡδίον</td>
<td>ἡδίον-οιν</td>
<td>ἡδίον-οιν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. N. V.</td>
<td>(ἡδέ-ες) ἡδεῖς</td>
<td>ἡδεῖαι</td>
<td>ἡδεῖα</td>
<td>ἡδίον-ες, ἡδίους</td>
<td>ἡδίον-α, ἡδῶ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>ἡδέων</td>
<td>ἡδεῖῶν</td>
<td>ἡδῶν</td>
<td>ἡδίον-ων</td>
<td>ἡδίον-ων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>ἡδέωι</td>
<td>ἡδεῖαις</td>
<td>ἡδέωι</td>
<td>ἡδιος</td>
<td>ἡδιος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>ἡδεῖς</td>
<td>ἡδεῖαις</td>
<td>ἡδεῖα</td>
<td>ἡδίον-ας, ἡδίους</td>
<td>ἡδίον-α, ἡδω</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 753. Irregular Adjectives.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>M</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>N</th>
<th></th>
<th>M</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>N</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. N.</td>
<td>mégas</td>
<td>megálη</td>
<td>méga</td>
<td></td>
<td>polús</td>
<td>pollē</td>
<td>polý</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>megálou</td>
<td>megálης</td>
<td>megálou</td>
<td></td>
<td>polloû</td>
<td>pollēς</td>
<td>polloû</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>megálw</td>
<td>megálη</td>
<td>megálw</td>
<td></td>
<td>pollū</td>
<td>pollē</td>
<td>polllū</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>megan</td>
<td>megálην</td>
<td>méga</td>
<td></td>
<td>polūn</td>
<td>pollēν</td>
<td>polû</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>megálle</td>
<td>megálη</td>
<td>méga</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| D. N. A. V. | megálw | megálā | megálw |      |         |          |          |
| G. D.       | megálouν | megálain | megálouν |      |         |          |          |

| P. N. V. | megálol | megálai | megálα |      | polloî | pollai | pollά |      |
| G.       | megálolν | megálolν | megálolν |      | polloûν | pollolûν | pollołowν |      |
| D.       | megálolos | megálalos | megálalos |      | polloîνs | pollalais | polloîνs |      |
| A.       | megálolous | megálalas | megálala |      | polloîνs | pollalas | pollalās |      |

### 754. Participles.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>M</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>N</th>
<th></th>
<th>M</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>N</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. N. V.</td>
<td>lýwν</td>
<td>lýousa</td>
<td>lývν</td>
<td></td>
<td>lýsas</td>
<td>lýsása</td>
<td>lýsavan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>lýontοσ</td>
<td>lýousής</td>
<td>lýontοσ</td>
<td></td>
<td>lýstantos</td>
<td>lýsásęςs</td>
<td>lýsantos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>lýonti</td>
<td>lýousη</td>
<td>lýonti</td>
<td></td>
<td>lýsánti</td>
<td>lýsásoù</td>
<td>lýsantı</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>lýonta</td>
<td>lýousan</td>
<td>lývν</td>
<td></td>
<td>lýsanta</td>
<td>lýsásoùn</td>
<td>lýsavan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| D. N. A. V. | lýonte | lýousa | lýontec |      | lýsante | lýsása | lýsantec |      |
| G. D.       | lýontoin | lýousain | lýontoin |      | lýsántoin | lýsásain | lýsántoin |      |

| P. N. V. | lýontes | lýousai | lýontas |      | lýsantes | lýsása | lýsantes |      |
| G.       | lýontewn | lýousên | lýontewn |      | lýsántewn | lýsása | lýsántewn |      |
| D.       | lýousi | lýousais | lýousi |      | lýsási | lýsásoùs | lýsási |      |
| A.       | lýontas | lýousás | lýontas |      | lýsanta | lýsásos | lýsanta |      |
### Participles

#### Λελυκός (λελυκοτ),
**Having Loosed.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. N. V.</td>
<td>λελυκός</td>
<td>λελυκοία</td>
<td>λελυκός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>λελυκότος</td>
<td>λελυκοίας</td>
<td>λελυκότος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>λελυκότι</td>
<td>λελυκοίας</td>
<td>λελυκότι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>λελυκότα</td>
<td>λελυκοίαν</td>
<td>λελυκόσ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Λυθεὶς (λυθεντ),
**Having Been Loosed.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. N. V.</td>
<td>λυθεῖς</td>
<td>λυθεῖσα</td>
<td>λυθέν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>λυθέντος</td>
<td>λυθεῖσης</td>
<td>λυθέντος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>λυθέντι</td>
<td>λυθεῖση</td>
<td>λυθέντι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>λυθέντα</td>
<td>λυθεῖσαν</td>
<td>λυθέν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Λελυκότε (λελυκοί),
**Having Loosed.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A. V.</td>
<td>λελυκότε</td>
<td>λελυκοία</td>
<td>λελυκότε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>λελυκότον</td>
<td>λελυκοίαν</td>
<td>λελυκότον</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Ψ ρ ι ως (πιμα-οντ),
**Honoring.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. N. V.</td>
<td>πιμῶν</td>
<td>πιμῶσα</td>
<td>πιμῶν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>πιμῶντος</td>
<td>πιμῶσῆς</td>
<td>πιμῶντος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>πιμῶντι</td>
<td>πιμῶσῃ</td>
<td>πιμῶντι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>πιμῶντα</td>
<td>πιμῶσαν</td>
<td>πιμῶν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Ποιῶν (ποιε-οντ),
**Doing, Making.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A. V.</td>
<td>πιμῶντε</td>
<td>πιμῶσα</td>
<td>πιμῶντε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>πιμῶντοι</td>
<td>πιμῶσαι</td>
<td>πιμῶντοι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P. N. V.</td>
<td>πιμῶντες</td>
<td>πιμῶσαι</td>
<td>πιμῶντα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>πιμῶντον</td>
<td>πιμῶσών</td>
<td>πιμῶντον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>πιμῶσι</td>
<td>πιμῶσαι</td>
<td>πιμῶσι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>πιμῶντας</td>
<td>πιμῶσας</td>
<td>πιμῶντα</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P. N. V.</td>
<td>πιμῶντες</td>
<td>πιμῶσαι</td>
<td>πιμῶντα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>πιμῶντον</td>
<td>πιμῶσών</td>
<td>πιμῶντον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>πιμῶσι</td>
<td>πιμῶσαι</td>
<td>πιμῶσι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>πιμῶντας</td>
<td>πιμῶσας</td>
<td>πιμῶντα</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### CARDINAL.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Numeral</th>
<th>Greek</th>
<th>Numerals</th>
<th>Greek</th>
<th>Adverb</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>εἷς, μία, ἕν</td>
<td>ἕν, one</td>
<td>πρῶτος, -η, -ον, first</td>
<td>ἄπαξ, once</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>δύο, τω</td>
<td>δύο, two</td>
<td>δεύτερος, ά-, -ον, second</td>
<td>δίς, twice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>τρεῖς, τρία</td>
<td>τρία</td>
<td>τρίτος</td>
<td>τρίς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>τέσσαρες, τέταρτα</td>
<td>τέταρτα</td>
<td>τέταρτος</td>
<td>τετράκις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>πέντε</td>
<td>πέντε</td>
<td>πέμπτος</td>
<td>πεντάκις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>ἕξ</td>
<td>ἕξ</td>
<td>ἕκτος</td>
<td>ἕξάκις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>ἑπτά</td>
<td>ἑπτά</td>
<td>ἕβδομος</td>
<td>ἑπτάκις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>ὀκτώ</td>
<td>ὀκτώ</td>
<td>ὀγδοος</td>
<td>ὀκτάκις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>ἐννέα</td>
<td>ἐννέα</td>
<td>ἑνατος</td>
<td>ἑνάκις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>δέκα</td>
<td>δέκα</td>
<td>δέκατος</td>
<td>δέκακις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>ἑνδέκα</td>
<td>ἑνδέκα</td>
<td>ἑνδέκατος</td>
<td>ἑνδέκακις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>δωδέκα</td>
<td>δωδέκα</td>
<td>δωδεκάτος</td>
<td>δωδεκάκις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>τρισκαίδεκα</td>
<td>τρισκαίδεκα</td>
<td>τρίτος καὶ δέκατος</td>
<td>τρισκαίδεκακις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>τετταρεσκαίδεκα</td>
<td>τετταρεσκαίδεκα</td>
<td>τέταρτος καὶ δέκατος</td>
<td>τετταρεσκαίδεκακις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>πεντεκαίδεκα</td>
<td>πεντεκαίδεκα</td>
<td>πέμπτος καὶ δέκατος</td>
<td>πεντεκαίδεκακις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>έκκαθα</td>
<td>έκκαθα</td>
<td>ἕκτος καὶ δέκατος</td>
<td>ἕκκαθακις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>ἐπτακαίδεκα</td>
<td>ἐπτακαίδεκα</td>
<td>ἕβδομος καὶ δέκατος</td>
<td>ἐπτακαίδεκακις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>ὀκτωκαίδεκα</td>
<td>ὀκτωκαίδεκα</td>
<td>ὀγδοος καὶ δέκατος</td>
<td>ὀκτωκαίδεκακις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>ἑννεακαίδεκα</td>
<td>ἑννεακαίδεκα</td>
<td>ἑνατος καὶ δέκατος</td>
<td>ἑννεακαίδεκακις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>ἐκατόρθος</td>
<td>ἐκατόρθος</td>
<td>ἐκατοστός</td>
<td>ἐκατόρθοςκις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>ἐκατός</td>
<td>ἐκατός</td>
<td>ἐκατοστός</td>
<td>ἐκατοστόςκις</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### NUMERALS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Numeral</th>
<th>Greek</th>
<th>Adverb</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>τριάκοντα</td>
<td>τριάκοστος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>τεταράκοντα</td>
<td>τεταρακοστός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>πεντάκοντα</td>
<td>πεντάκοστος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>ἡκόντα</td>
<td>ἡκόστος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>ἔβδομηκόντα</td>
<td>ἔβδομηκοστός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>ὀγδοήκόντα</td>
<td>ὀγδοήκοστος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>ἑννήκοντα</td>
<td>ἑννήκοστος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>ἕκατον</td>
<td>ἕκατοστός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>διάκόσιοι, -αι, -α</td>
<td>διάκοσιστός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>τριάκοσιοι, -αι, -α</td>
<td>τριάκοσιστός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>τεταράκοσιοι, -αι, -α</td>
<td>τεταρακοσιστός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>πεντακόσιοι, -αι, -α</td>
<td>πεντακοσιστός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>ἑκακόσιοι, -αι, -α</td>
<td>ἑκακοσιστός</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
757. Declension of the First Four Cardinals.

700 ἑπτακόσιοι, -αι, -α  ἑπτακοσιοστός  ἑπτακοσιοστός  ἑπτακοσιοστός
800 ὀκτακόσιοι, -αι, -α  ὀκτακοσιοστός  ὀκτακοσιοστός  ὀκτακοσιοστός
900 ἑνακόσιοι, -αι, -α  ἑνακοσιοστός  ἑνακοσιοστός  ἑνακοσιοστός
1,000 χίλιοι, -αι, -α  χιλιοστός  χιλιοστός  χιλιάκις
2,000 δισχίλιοι, -αι, -α  δισχίλιοστός  δισχίλιοστός  δισχίλιοστός
3,000 τρισχίλιοι, -αι, -α  τρισχίλιοστός  τρισχίλιοστός  τρισχίλιοστός
10,000 μύριοι, -αι, -α  μυριοστός  μυριοστός  μυριάκις
20,000 δισμύριοι, -αι, -α
100,000 δεκακακόσιοι, -αι, -α

N. εἷς μία ἕν  N. A. δύο  N. τρεῖς τρία  τέτταρες τέτταρα
G. ἕνὸς μιᾶς ἑνὸς  G. D. δυοίν  G. τριῶν τριῶν  τεττάρων τεττάρων
D. ἑνὸς μιᾶς ἑνὸς  D. τριῶν τριῶν  τεττάρων τεττάρων
L. ἑνὸς μιᾶς ἑνὸς  L. τρεῖς τρία  τεττάρας τέτταρα

757] NUMERALS.  233

No. 60. Athena.
### DEFINITE ARTICLE AND PRONOUNS.

#### 758. Article.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ó</td>
<td>ἤ</td>
<td>τὸ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τοῦ</td>
<td>τῆς</td>
<td>τοῦ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τῷ</td>
<td>τῇ</td>
<td>τῷ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τὸν</td>
<td>τὴν</td>
<td>τὸ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 759. Personal and Intensive Pronouns.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>αὐτός</td>
<td>αὐτή</td>
<td>αὐτό</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αὐτῷ</td>
<td>αὐτής</td>
<td>αὐτοῦ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αὐτῷ</td>
<td>αὐτή</td>
<td>αὐτῷ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αὐτῶν</td>
<td>αὐτήν</td>
<td>αὐτό</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| D. N. A. | τῶ | τῶ | τῷ |
| G. D. | τοῖν | τοῖν | τοῖν |

| P. N. | οἱ | αἱ | τὰ |
| G. | τῶν | τῶν | τῶν |
| D. | τοῖς | τοῖς | τοῖς |
| A. | τοὺς | τὰς | τὰ |
760. **Reflexive Pronouns.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th></th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th></th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. G.</td>
<td>ἐμαυτοῦ</td>
<td>ἐμαυτῆς</td>
<td></td>
<td>σεαυτοῦ</td>
<td>σεαυτῆς</td>
<td></td>
<td>σαυτοῦ</td>
<td>σαυτῆς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>ἐμαυτῷ</td>
<td>ἐμαυτὴ</td>
<td></td>
<td>σεαυτῷ</td>
<td>σεαυτὴ</td>
<td>or</td>
<td>σαυτῷ</td>
<td>σαυτὴ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>ἐμαυτόν</td>
<td>ἐμαυτὴν</td>
<td></td>
<td>σεαυτόν</td>
<td>σεαυτὴν</td>
<td></td>
<td>σαυτόν</td>
<td>σαυτὴν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. G.</td>
<td>ἡμῶν αὐτῶν</td>
<td>ἡμῶν αὐτῶν</td>
<td></td>
<td>ὑμῶν αὐτῶν</td>
<td>ὑμῶν αὐτῶν</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς</td>
<td>ἡμῖν αὐταῖς</td>
<td></td>
<td>ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς</td>
<td>ὑμῖν αὐταῖς</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς</td>
<td>ἡμᾶς αὐτᾶς</td>
<td></td>
<td>ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς</td>
<td>ὑμᾶς αὐτᾶς</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. G.</td>
<td>ἐαυτοῦ</td>
<td>ἐαυτῆς</td>
<td>ἐαυτοῦ</td>
<td></td>
<td>αὐτῆς</td>
<td>αὐτοῦ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>ἐαυτῷ</td>
<td>ἐαυτῇ</td>
<td>ἐαυτῷ</td>
<td>or</td>
<td>αὐτῇ</td>
<td>αὐτῷ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>ἐαυτόν</td>
<td>ἐαυτὴν</td>
<td>ἐαυτό</td>
<td></td>
<td>αὐτόν</td>
<td>αὐτὴν</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. G.</td>
<td>ἐαυτῶν</td>
<td>ἐαυτῶν</td>
<td>ἐαυτῶν</td>
<td></td>
<td>αὐτῶν</td>
<td>αὐτῶν</td>
<td>αὐτῶν</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>ἐαυτοῖς</td>
<td>ἐαυταῖς</td>
<td>ἐαυτοῖς</td>
<td>or</td>
<td>αὐτοῖς</td>
<td>αὐταῖς</td>
<td>αὐτοῖς</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>ἐαυτοὺς</td>
<td>ἐαυτᾶς</td>
<td>ἐαυτά</td>
<td></td>
<td>αὐτοὺς</td>
<td>αὐτᾶς</td>
<td>αὐτά</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

761. **Reciprocal Pronoun.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D. G. D.</td>
<td>ἄλληλον</td>
<td>ἄλληλαιν</td>
<td>ἄλληλον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>ἄλληλῳ</td>
<td>ἄλληλα</td>
<td>ἄλληλῳ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. G.</td>
<td>ἄλληλων</td>
<td>ἄλληλων</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>ἄλληλοις</td>
<td>ἄλληλαις</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>ἄλληλους</td>
<td>ἄλληλας</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 762. Demonstrative Pronouns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>οὗτος</td>
<td>αὕτη</td>
<td>τούτο</td>
<td>δήδε</td>
<td>ἡδε</td>
<td>τόδε</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνος</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνη</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τούτου</td>
<td>ταύτης</td>
<td>τούτου</td>
<td>τοῦδε</td>
<td>τῆδε</td>
<td>τοῦδε</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνον</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνης</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνου</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τούτῳ</td>
<td>ταύτης</td>
<td>τούτῳ</td>
<td>τῷδε</td>
<td>τῇδε</td>
<td>τῷδε</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνῳ</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνηγα</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνῳ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τούτῳ</td>
<td>τούτῳ</td>
<td>τούτῳ</td>
<td>τῶδε</td>
<td>τῶδε</td>
<td>τῶδε</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνῳ</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνῳ</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τούτῳ</td>
<td>τούτῳ</td>
<td>τούτῳ</td>
<td>τοῦδε</td>
<td>τοῦδε</td>
<td>τοῦδε</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνον</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνον</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>οὗτος</td>
<td>αὕτη</td>
<td>ταύτα</td>
<td>σιδε</td>
<td>αἰδε</td>
<td>τάδε</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνος</td>
<td>ἐκεῖναι</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τούτου</td>
<td>τούτων</td>
<td>τούτων</td>
<td>τῶνδε</td>
<td>τῶνδε</td>
<td>τῶνδε</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνον</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνον</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τούτους</td>
<td>ταύτας</td>
<td>ταύτας</td>
<td>τούσδε</td>
<td>ταισδε</td>
<td>τοῖσδε</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνος</td>
<td>ἐκεῖναις</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνοις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τούτους</td>
<td>ταύτας</td>
<td>ταύτας</td>
<td>τούσδε</td>
<td>τάσδε</td>
<td>τάδε</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνος</td>
<td>ἐκεῖναις</td>
<td>ἐκεῖνα</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 763. Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. N.</th>
<th>M. F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>τίς</td>
<td>τί</td>
<td>τί</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τίνος, τοῦ</td>
<td>τίνος, τοῦ</td>
<td>τίνος, τοῦ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τίνι, τῷ</td>
<td>τίνι, τῷ</td>
<td>τίνι, τῷ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τίνα</td>
<td>τί</td>
<td>τί</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>G.</th>
<th>M. F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>τίνε</td>
<td>τίνε</td>
<td>τίνε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τίνοιν</td>
<td>τίνοιν</td>
<td>τίνοιν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>D. N. A.</th>
<th>M. F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>τίνε</td>
<td>τίνε</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τίνοιν</td>
<td>τίνοιν</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>G.</th>
<th>M. F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>τίνες</td>
<td>τίνα</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τίνων</td>
<td>τίνων</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τίσι</td>
<td>τίσι</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.</th>
<th>M. F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>τίνας</td>
<td>τίνα</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τίνας</td>
<td>τίνα</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Relative Pronouns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. N.</th>
<th>δς η δ</th>
<th>δςτις</th>
<th>ητις</th>
<th>ο τι</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>ου ης ου</td>
<td>ουτινος, οτου</td>
<td>ηστινος</td>
<td>ουτινος, οτου</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>ιπ ιφ</td>
<td>ιπτινι, ιτω</td>
<td>ιπτινι</td>
<td>ιπτινι, ιτω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>ον ην ο</td>
<td>οντινα</td>
<td>οντινα</td>
<td>ο ντ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. N. A.</td>
<td>ου ου ου</td>
<td>ουτινε</td>
<td>ουτινε</td>
<td>ουτινε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. D.</td>
<td>ολυ ολυ ολυ</td>
<td>ολυτινου</td>
<td>ολυτινου</td>
<td>ολυτινου</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. N.</td>
<td>ολ αλ α</td>
<td>ολινε</td>
<td>αλτινε</td>
<td>ατινα, αττα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>αλν αλν αλν</td>
<td>αλτινων, ατων</td>
<td>αλτινων</td>
<td>αλτινων, ατων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>ολε αλε ολε</td>
<td>ολοτιςι, οτοις</td>
<td>ολοτιςι</td>
<td>ολοτιςι, οτοις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>ους ας α</td>
<td>ουστινας</td>
<td>αςτινας</td>
<td>ατινα, αττα</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No. 62. δεξιάς λαβεῖν καὶ δοῦναι.
Present System of λύω, Loose.

### Active

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>θ-λυο-ν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>θ-λυε-ς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>θ-λυε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>θ-λυε-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>θ-λυε-την</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>θ-λυο-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>θ-λυε-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>θ-λυοσι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Middle and Passive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>λυο-μαι</td>
<td>θ-λυο-μην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θει</td>
<td>θ-λυο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θειαι</td>
<td>θ-λυε-το</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λυε-σθον</td>
<td>θ-λυε-σθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λυε-σθον</td>
<td>θ-λυε-σθην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λυο-μεθα</td>
<td>θ-λυο-μεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λυε-σθε</td>
<td>θ-λυε-σθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λυο-νται</td>
<td>θ-λυο-ντο</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Indicative

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Subjunctive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Optative

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Implicative

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Infinitive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>λυειν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Participle

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>λυων, -ουσα, -ον</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>λυο-μενος, -η, -ον</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
766. **Future System** of λύω.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Middle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FUTURE.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>λύσω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>λύσεις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λύσει</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>λύσε-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λύσε-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>λύσο-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>λύσε-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λύσουσι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **INDICATIVE.** | | |
| s. 1  | λύσω    | λύσω-μαι |
| 2     | λύσης  | λύση |
| 3     | λύση  | λύση-ται |
| d. 2  | λύση-τον | λύση-σθον |
| 3     | λύση-τον | λύση-σθον |
| p. 1  | λύσω-μεν | λύσω-μεθα |
| 2     | λύση-τε  | λύση-σθε |
| 3     | λύσωσι | λύσω-νται |

| **OPTATIVE.** | | |
| s. 1  | λύσοι-μι | λύσοι-μην |
| 2     | λύσοι-ς  | λύσοι-ο |
| 3     | λύσοι  | λύσοι-το |
| d. 2  | λύσοι-τον | λύσοι-σθον |
| 3     | λύσοι-τον | λύσοι-σθον |
| p. 1  | λύσοι-μεν | λύσοι-μεθα |
| 2     | λύσοι-τε  | λύσοι-σθε |
| 3     | λύσοι-ν  | λύσοι-ντο |

| **IMPERATIVE.** | | |
| s. 2  | λύσον | λύσαι |
| 3     | λύσα-τω  | λύσα-σθω |
| d. 2  | λύσα-τον | λύσα-σθον |
| 3     | λύσα-τον | λύσα-σθων |
| p. 2  | λύσα-τε  | λύσα-σθε |
| 3     | λύσα-ντων | λύσα-σθων |

767. **First Aorist System** of λύω.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Middle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FIRST AORIST.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>ἐ-λύσα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ἐ-λύσα-ς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἐ-λύσε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>ἐ-λύσα-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἐ-λύσα-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>ἐ-λύσα-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ἐ-λύσα-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἐ-λύσα-ν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **SUBJUNCTIVE.** | | |
| s. 1  | λύσω | λύσω-μαι |
| 2     | λύσης  | λύση |
| 3     | λύση  | λύση-ται |
| d. 2  | λύση-τον | λύση-σθον |
| 3     | λύση-τον | λύση-σθον |
| p. 1  | λύσω-μεν | λύσω-μεθα |
| 2     | λύση-τε  | λύση-σθε |
| 3     | λύσωσι | λύσω-νται |

| **INFINITIVE.** | | |
| s. 2  | λύσειν | λύσε-σθαι |
| 3     | λύσαι | λύσαι-σθαι |

| **PARTICIPLE.** | | |
| s. 2  | λύσων, -οῦσα, λύσα-μενος | λύσας, -σα, λύσα-μενος, |
| 3     | -η, -ον | -η, -ον |
768. First Perfect System of λύω.

**ACTIVE.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIRST PERF.</th>
<th>FIRST PLUP.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>λελύκα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ε-λελύκη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>λελύκα-ς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ε-λελύκη-ς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λελύκη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ε-λελύκη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>λελύκα-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ε-λελύκα-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λελύκα-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ε-λελύκα-την</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>λελύκα-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ε-λελύκα-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>λελύκα-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ε-λελύκα-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λελύκασι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ε-λελύκα-σαν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FIRST PERFECT.**

| s. 1        | λελύκω       |
| 2           | λελύκης      |
| 3           | λελύκη       |
| d. 2        | λελύκη-τον   |
|             | λελύκη-τον   |
| p. 1        | λελύκος-μεν  |
|             | λελύκος-τε   |
| 3           | λελύκωσι     |

**SUBJUNCTIVE.**

| s. 1        | λελύκοι-μι   |
| 2           | λελύκοι-ς    |
| 3           | λελύκοι      |
| d. 2        | λελύκοι-τον  |
|             | λελύκοι-τον  |
| p. 1        | λελύκοι-μεν  |
|             | λελύκοι-την  |
| 2           | λελύκοι-τε   |
| 3           | λελύκοιε-ν   |

**OPTATIVE.**

| s. 2        | λελύκων      |
| 3           | λελύκων      |
| d. 2        | λελύκων      |
| 3           | λελύκων      |
| p. 2        | λελύκων      |
| 3           | λελύκων      |

**IMPERATIVE.**

| s. 2        | λελύ-σαι     |
| 3           | λελύ-σαι     |
| d. 2        | λελύ-σαι     |
| 3           | λελύ-σαι     |
| p. 2        | λελύ-σαι     |
| 3           | λελύ-σαι     |

**INFIN.**

λελύκε-ναι

**PARTIC.**

λελύκως, -κυία, -κός

769. Perfect Middle System of λύω (see next page).

**MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PERFECT.</th>
<th>PLUPERFECT.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>λελο-μαί</td>
<td>ε-λελο-μην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λελο-σαί</td>
<td>ε-λελο-σο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λελο-ταί</td>
<td>ε-λελο-το</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λελο-σθον</td>
<td>ε-λελο-σθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λελο-σθον</td>
<td>ε-λελο-σθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λελο-μεθα</td>
<td>ε-λελο-μεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λελο-σθε</td>
<td>ε-λελο-σθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λελο-νται</td>
<td>ε-λελο-ντο</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PERFECT.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>λελο-μένοςὅ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λελο-μένοςἡς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λελο-μένοςἡ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| λελο-μένω ἡτον |
| λελο-μένω ἡτον |
| λελο-μένου ἡμεν |
| λελο-μένου ἡτε |
| λελο-μένοι ὡσι |

| λελο-μένοςεἴην |
| λελο-μένοςεἴης |
| λελο-μένοςεἴη |

| λελο-μένω εἴτον or εἴητον |
| λελο-μένω εἴητην εἴητην |
| λελο-μένου εἴμεν εἴημεν |
| λελο-μένου εἴετε εἴητε |
| λελο-μένοι εἴεν εἴησαν |

| λελο-σο |
| λελο-σθω |
| λελο-σθον |
| λελο-σθων |
| λελο-σθε |
| λελο-σθων |

| λελο-μένος, -η, -ον |
### Perfect Middle System of λύω (continued).

#### MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

**FUT URE P ER FECT.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>FIRST AORIST.</th>
<th>FIRST FUTURE.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>ἐ-λύθη-ν</td>
<td>λυθήσο-μαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ἐ-λύθη-ς</td>
<td>λυθήσει</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἐ-λύθη</td>
<td>λυθήσε-ται</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>ἐ-λύθη-τον</td>
<td>λυθήσε-σθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἐ-λύθη-την</td>
<td>λυθήσε-σθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>ἐ-λύθη-μεν</td>
<td>λυθησό-μεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ἐ-λύθη-τε</td>
<td>λυθήσε-σθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἐ-λύθη-σαν</td>
<td>λυθήσου-ται</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INDICATIVE.**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>λυθό</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>λυθῆς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λυθῇ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>λυθή-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λυθή-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>λυθῶ-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>λυθῆ-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λυθῶσι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUBJUNCTIVE.**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>λυθεῖ-ν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>λυθεῖ-ς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λυθεῖ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>λυθεῖ-τον οὐ λυθεῖ-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λυθεῖ-την λυθεῖ-την</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>λυθεῖ-μεν λυθεῖ-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>λυθεῖ-τε λυθεῖ-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λυθεῖ-σαν λυθεῖ-σαν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**OPTATIVE.**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 2</td>
<td>λύθη-τι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λυθή-τω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>λύθη-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λυθή-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 2</td>
<td>λύθη-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λυθέ-ντων</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**IMPERATIVE.**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 2</td>
<td>λυθή-ναι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λυθή-σαι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 770. First Passive System of λύω.

#### PASSIVE.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>λυθεῖ-ον, ἔσσε, -η, -ον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>λυθεῖ-σαν, -σα, -η, -ον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>λυθεῖ-σον, -σα, -η, -ον</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 771. Future System of Liquid Verbs: φαλνω (ϕαν-), show.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Middle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FUTURE.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>φανω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>φανεῖς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>φανέι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. 2</td>
<td>φανεῖ-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>φανεῖ-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. 1</td>
<td>φανοῦ-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>φανεῖ-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>φανοῦσι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>INDICATIVE.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>φήνω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>φήνης</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>φήνη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. 2</td>
<td>φήνη-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>φήνη-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. 1</td>
<td>φήνω-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>φήνη-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>φήνωσι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SUBJUNCTIVE.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>φανοῖν-ν οΡ φανοῦ-μι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>φανοῖν-ς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>φανοῖ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. 2</td>
<td>φανοῖ-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>φανοῖ-την</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. 1</td>
<td>φανοῦ-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>φανοῦ-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>φανοῦ-ντο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OPTATIVE.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 2</td>
<td>φήνον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>φήνα-τω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. 2</td>
<td>φήνα-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>φήνα-των</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. 2</td>
<td>φήνα-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>φήνα-ντων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IMPERATIVE.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>INFINITIVE.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 772. First Aorist System of Liquid Verbs: φαλνω (ϕαν-), show.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Middle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FIRST AORIST.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>ε-φήνα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ε-φήνα-ς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ε-φήνε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. 2</td>
<td>ε-φήνα-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ε-φήνα-τήν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. 1</td>
<td>ε-φήνα-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ε-φήνα-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ε-φήνα-ν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>INDICATIVE.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>φήνω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>φήνης</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>φήνη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. 2</td>
<td>φήνη-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>φήνη-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. 1</td>
<td>φήνω-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>φήνη-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>φήνωσι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SUBJUNCTIVE.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>φανοῖν-ν οΡ φανοῦ-μι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>φανοῖν-ς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>φανοῖ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. 2</td>
<td>φανοῖ-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>φανοῖ-την</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. 1</td>
<td>φανοῦ-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>φανοῦ-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>φανοῦ-ντο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OPTATIVE.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 2</td>
<td>φήνον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>φήνα-τω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. 2</td>
<td>φήνα-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>φήνα-των</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. 2</td>
<td>φήνα-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>φήνα-ντων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IMPERATIVE.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>INFINITIVE.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARTIC.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φανῶν, -σῦνα,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-οῦν</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φανοῦ-μενος</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-η, -ον</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φήνας, -άσα,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-αν</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φηνα-μενος,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-η, -ον</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Inflection of Verbs

**773. Second Aorist System of λείπω (λιπ''), Leave.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Middle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SECOND AORIST.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>ἐ-λίπτο-ν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ἐ-λίπτε-σ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἐ-λίπτε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. 2</td>
<td>ἐ-λίπτε-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἐ-λίπτε-την</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. 1</td>
<td>ἐ-λίπτο-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ἐ-λίπτε-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἐ-λίπτο-ν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **INDICATIVE.** |  |
| s. 1 | λίπω | λίπω-μαι |
| 2 | λίπης | λίπη |
| 3 | λίπη | λίπη-ται |
| D. 2 | λίπη-τον | λίπη-σθον |
| 3 | λίπη-την | λίπη-σθην |
| P. 1 | λίπω-μεν | λίπω-μεθα |
| 2 | λίπη-τε | λίπη-σθε |
| 3 | λίπωσι | λίπω-νται |

| **SUBJUNCTIVE.** |  |
| s. 1 | λίπτο-μι | λίπτο-μην |
| 2 | λίπτι | λίπτο-σ |
| 3 | λίπτο | λίπτο-το |
| D. 2 | λίπτο-τον | λίπτο-σθον |
| 3 | λίπτο-την | λίπτο-σθην |
| P. 1 | λίπτο-μεν | λίπτο-μεθα |
| 2 | λίπτο-τε | λίπτο-σθε |
| 3 | λίπτο-ν | λίπτο-ντο |

| **OPTATIVE.** |  |
| s. 2 | λίπε | λίποι |
| 3 | λίπε-τω | λίπε-σθω |
| D. 2 | λίπε-τον | λίπε-σθον |
| 3 | λίπε-των | λίπε-σθων |
| P. 2 | λίπε-τε | λίπε-σθε |
| 3 | λίπε-ντων | λίπε-σθων |

| **IMPERATIVE.** |  |
| s. 2 | λίπε | λίποι |
| 3 | λίπε-τω | λίπε-σθω |
| D. 2 | λίπε-τον | λίπε-σθον |
| 3 | λίπε-των | λίπε-σθων |
| P. 2 | λίπε-τε | λίπε-σθε |
| 3 | λίπε-ντων | λίπε-σθων |

| **INFINITIVE.** |  |
| λίπειν | λίπε-σθαι |

| **PARTICIPLE.** | λίπων, -οῦσα, λίπωμον ειν, -ων, -ην, -ον |

| **SECOND PERFECT SYSTEM of λείπω (λιπ'), Leave.** |  |
| **ACTIVE.** |  |
| SECOND PERFECT. | SECOND PLUP. |
| λέλοιπα | ἐ-λελοίπη |
| λέλοιπα-σ | ἐ-λελοίπη-σ |
| λέλοιπε | ἐ-λελοίπε |
| λέλοιπα-τον | ἐ-λελοίπε-τον |
| λέλοιπα-τον | ἐ-λελοίπε-την |
| λέλοιπα-μεν | ἐ-λελοίπε-μεν |
| λέλοιπα-τε | ἐ-λελοίπε-τε |
| λέλοιπασι | ἐ-λελοίπε-σαν |

SECOND PERFECT.
Perfect Middle System of Labial Mute Verbs:

λειπω (λιπ), leave.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Pluperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>(λελειπ-μαι) λελειμ-μαι</td>
<td>(ἐ-λελειπ-μην) ἐ-λελείμ-μην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(λελειπ-σαι) λελειψαι</td>
<td>(ἐ-λελειπ-σο) ἐ-λελειψο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(λελειπ-ταί) λελειπ-ταί</td>
<td>(ἐ-λελειπ-το) ἐ-λελειπ-το</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>(λελειπ-σθόν) λελειφ-θον</td>
<td>(ἐ-λελειπ-σθόν) ἐ-λελειφ-θον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(λελειπ-σθόν) λελειφ-θον</td>
<td>(ἐ-λελειπ-σθόν) ἐ-λελειφ-θον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>(λελειπ-μεθα) λελειμ-μεθα</td>
<td>(ἐ-λελειπ-μεθα) ἐ-λελειμ-μεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(λελειπ-σθε) λελειφ-θε</td>
<td>(ἐ-λελειπ-σθε) ἐ-λελειφ-θε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(λελειπ-μενοι) λελειμ-μένοι</td>
<td>(ἐ-λελειπ-μενοι) ἐ-λελειμ-μένοι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ετώ)</td>
<td>(ήσαν)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INDICATIVE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Perfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s.</td>
<td>(λελειπ-μενοι) λελειμ-μένοι ο, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>(λελειπ-μενοι) λελειμ-μένοι ἠτον, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p.</td>
<td>(λελειπ-μενοι) λελειμ-μένοι ὄμεν, etc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUBJUNCTIVE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Perfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s.</td>
<td>(λελειπ-μενοι) λελειμ-μένοι ειν, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>(λελειπ-μενοι) λελειμ-μένοι ετον, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p.</td>
<td>(λελειπ-μενοι) λελειμ-μένοι ειμεν, etc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OPTATIVE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Perfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 2</td>
<td>(λελειπ-σο) λελειψο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(λελειπ-σθω) λελειφ-θω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>(λελειπ-σθον) λελειφ-θον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(λελειπ-σθων) λελειφ-θων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 2</td>
<td>(λελειπ-σθε) λελειφ-θε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(λελειπ-σθων) λελειφ-θων</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

IMPERATIVE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Perfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INFIN.</td>
<td>(λελειπ-σθαι) λελειφ-θαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARTIC.</td>
<td>(λελειπ-μενοι) λελειμ-μένοι, -η, -ον</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FUTURE PERFECT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Perfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INDIC.</td>
<td>(λελειπ-σο-μαι) λελειψο-μαι, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPT.</td>
<td>(λελειπ-σοι-μην) λελειψοι-μην, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFIN.</td>
<td>(λελειπ-σε-σθαι) λελειψε-σθαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARTIC.</td>
<td>(λελειπ-σο-μενοι) λελειψο-μενοι, -η, -ον</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
776. Perfect Middle System of Palatal Mute Verbs:

ṣγω (ṣγ), LEAD.

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

PERFECT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>s.</th>
<th>1 (ṣγ-μαι)</th>
<th>ṣγ-μαι</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 (ṣγ-σαι)</td>
<td>ṣσαι</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 (ṣγ-ται)</td>
<td>ṣται</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D.</td>
<td>2 (ṣγ-σθον)</td>
<td>ṣθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 (ṣγ-σθον)</td>
<td>ṣθον</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P.</td>
<td>1 (ṣγ-μεθα)</td>
<td>ṣμεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 (ṣγ-σθε)</td>
<td>ṣσθε</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 (ṣγ-μενοι)</td>
<td>ṣμενοι εἰσί</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PLUPERFECT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>s.</th>
<th>(ṣγ-μην)</th>
<th>ṣμην</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 (ṣγ-σο)</td>
<td>ṣσο</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 (ṣγ-το)</td>
<td>ṣτο</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D.</td>
<td>2 (ṣγ-σθον)</td>
<td>ṣθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 (ṣγ-σθην)</td>
<td>ṣθην</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P.</td>
<td>1 (ṣγ-μεθα)</td>
<td>ṣμεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 (ṣγ-σθε)</td>
<td>ṣσθε</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 (ṣγ-μενοι)</td>
<td>ṣμενοι ἡσαν</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUBJ. (ṣγ-μενοι) ṣγ-μενοι ὡ, etc.

OPT. (ṣγ-μενοι) ṣγ-μενοι εἰν, etc.

IMPERATIVE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>s.</th>
<th>2 (ṣγ-σο)</th>
<th>ṣσο</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 (ṣγ-σθω)</td>
<td>ṣσθω</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D.</td>
<td>2 (ṣγ-σθον)</td>
<td>ṣθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 (ṣγ-σθων)</td>
<td>ṣθων</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P.</td>
<td>2 (ṣγ-σθε)</td>
<td>ṣσθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 (ṣγ-σθων)</td>
<td>ṣσθων</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INFIN. (ṣγ-σθα) ṣθαι

PARTIC. (ṣγ-μενος) ṣγ-μενος, -η, -ον

No future perfect.

777. Perfect Middle System of Lingual Mute Verbs:

πειθω (πιθ), PERSUADE.

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

PERFECT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>(πειθο-μαι)</th>
<th>πειθο-μαι</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(πειθο-σαι)</td>
<td>πειθο-σαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(πειθο-ται)</td>
<td>πειθο-ται</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(πειθο-σθον)</td>
<td>πειθο-σθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(πειθο-σθον)</td>
<td>πειθο-σθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(πειθο-μεθα)</td>
<td>πειθο-μεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(πειθο-σθε)</td>
<td>πειθο-σθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(πειθο-μενοι)</td>
<td>πειθο-μενοι εἰσί</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PLUPERFECT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>(ἐ-πειθο-μην)</th>
<th>ἐ-πειθο-μην</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ἐ-πειθο-σο)</td>
<td>ἐ-πειθο-σο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ἐ-πειθο-το)</td>
<td>ἐ-πειθο-το</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ἐ-πειθο-σθον)</td>
<td>ἐ-πειθο-σθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ἐ-πειθο-σθην)</td>
<td>ἐ-πειθο-σθην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ἐ-πειθο-μεθα)</td>
<td>ἐ-πειθο-μεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ἐ-πειθο-σθε)</td>
<td>ἐ-πειθο-σθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ἐ-πειθο-μενοι)</td>
<td>πειθο-μενοι ἡσαν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PERFECT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>(πειθο-μενοι)</th>
<th>πειθο-μενοι ὡ, etc.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(πειθο-μενοι)</td>
<td>πειθο-μενοι εἰν, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 (πειθο-σο)</td>
<td>πειθο-σο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 (πειθο-σθω)</td>
<td>πειθο-σθω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D.</td>
<td>2 (πειθο-σθον)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 (πειθο-σθων)</td>
<td>πειθο-σθων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P.</td>
<td>2 (πειθο-σθε)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 (πειθο-σθων)</td>
<td>πειθο-σθων</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INFIN. (πειθο-σθαι) πειθο-σθαι

PARTIC. (πειθο-μενος) πειθο-μενος, -η, -ον

No future perfect.
### 778. Perfect Middle System of Liquid Verbs: στέλλω (στελ), send.

**Middle and Passive.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Pluperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>ἐσταλ-μαι</td>
<td>ἐσταλ-μην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ἐσταλ-σαι</td>
<td>ἐσταλ-σο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἐσταλ-ται</td>
<td>ἐσταλ-το</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>ἐσταλ-θον</td>
<td>ἐσταλ-θον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἐσταλ-θον</td>
<td>ἐσταλ-θην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>ἐσταλ-μέθα</td>
<td>ἐσταλ-μεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ἐσταλ-θε</td>
<td>ἐσταλ-θε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἐσταλ-μένοι</td>
<td>ἐσταλ-μένοι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>εἰσι</td>
<td>ἦσαν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 779. Perfect Middle System of Liquid Verbs: φαίνω (φαν), show.

**Middle and Passive.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Pluperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s.</td>
<td>πέφασ-μαι</td>
<td>ε-πεφάσ-μην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>πέφαν-ται</td>
<td>ε-πεφάν-το</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>πέφαν-θον</td>
<td>ε-πεφάν-θον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p.</td>
<td>πεφάσ-μεθα</td>
<td>ε-πεφάσ-μεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>πεφάν-θε</td>
<td>ε-πεφάν-θε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>πεφασ-μένοι</td>
<td>πεφασ-μένοι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>εἰσι</td>
<td>ἦσαν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Infinitive

**Infinite:** ἐσταλ-θαι

**Participle:** ἐσταλ-μένοι, -η, -ον

**No future perfect.**
Second Passive System of σταλλω (σταλ_), Send.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>SECOND AORIST.</th>
<th></th>
<th>SECOND FUTURE.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>ἐ-στάλη-ν</td>
<td></td>
<td>σταλήσου-μαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ἐ-στάλη-ς</td>
<td></td>
<td>σταλῆσει</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἐ-στάλη</td>
<td></td>
<td>σταλῆσε-ται</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. 2</td>
<td>ἐ-στάλη-τον</td>
<td></td>
<td>σταλῆσε-σθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἐ-στάλη-την</td>
<td></td>
<td>σταλῆσε-σθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. 1</td>
<td>ἐ-στάλη-μεν</td>
<td></td>
<td>σταλησώ-μεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ἐ-στάλη-τε</td>
<td></td>
<td>σταλῆσε-σθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἐ-στάλη-σαν</td>
<td></td>
<td>σταλῆσο-νται</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>σταλὼ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>σταλῆς</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>σταλῆ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. 2</td>
<td>σταλῆ-τον</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>σταλῆ-τον</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. 1</td>
<td>σταλῶ-μεν</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>σταλῆ-τε</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>σταλῶσι</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>σταλεῖ-ν</td>
<td></td>
<td>σταλησοί-μην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>σταλεῖ-ς</td>
<td></td>
<td>σταλησοί-ο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>σταλεῖ</td>
<td></td>
<td>σταλησοί-το</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. 2</td>
<td>σταλεῖ-τον οὐ σταλεῖ-τον</td>
<td></td>
<td>σταλησοί-σθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>σταλεῖ-την</td>
<td></td>
<td>σταλησοί-σθην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. 1</td>
<td>σταλεῖ-μεν</td>
<td></td>
<td>σταλησοί-μεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>σταλεῖ-τε</td>
<td></td>
<td>σταλησοί-σθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>σταλεῖ-σαν</td>
<td></td>
<td>σταλησοί-ντο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 2</td>
<td>στάλη-θι</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>στάλη-τω</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. 2</td>
<td>στάλη-τον</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>στάλη-των</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. 2</td>
<td>στάλη-τε</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>σταλε-ντων</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INFIN. σταλή-ναι σταλῆσε-σθαι

PARTIC. σταλείς, -είσα, -έν σταλησό-μενος, -η, -ον
781. Present System of τιμάω, HONOR.

**ACTIVE.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>PRESENT</th>
<th>MIDDLE and PASSIVE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>s.</strong></td>
<td>(τιμάω)</td>
<td>τιμῶ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>τιμᾶ</td>
<td>τιμῶ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>τιμᾶς</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>τιμᾶ</td>
<td>τιμᾶ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>d.</strong></td>
<td>(τιμάως)</td>
<td>τιμᾶτων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>τιμᾶτων</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>τιμᾶτων</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>p.</strong></td>
<td>(τιμάμεν)</td>
<td>τιμῶμεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>τιμᾶμεν</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>τιμᾶτε</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>τιμῶσι</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**IMPERFECT.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>PRESENT</th>
<th>MIDDLE and PASSIVE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>s.</strong></td>
<td>(έτιμαω)</td>
<td>έτιμῶν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>έτιμῶν</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>έτιμᾶς</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>έτιμᾶ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>d.</strong></td>
<td>(έτιμαως)</td>
<td>έτιμᾶτων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>έτιμᾶτων</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>έτιμᾶτων</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>p.</strong></td>
<td>(έτιμαμεν)</td>
<td>έτιμῶμεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>έτιμάμεν</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>έτιμάτε</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>έτιμῶσι</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUBJUNCTIVE.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>PRESENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>s.</strong></td>
<td>(τιμάω)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>τιμᾶ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>τιμᾶς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>τιμᾶ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>d.</strong></td>
<td>(τιμάως)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>τιμᾶτων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>τιμᾶτων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>p.</strong></td>
<td>(τιμάωμεν)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>τιμάμεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>τιμᾶτε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>τιμῶσι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**INFLECTION OF VERBS.** 249

Present System of τιμάω, honor (continued).

### Active.

### Present.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>s. 1 (τιμάοιμι)</th>
<th>τιμά̣μι</th>
<th>(τιμαλαμην)</th>
<th>τιμαμην</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 (τιμάοις)</td>
<td>τιμά̣ς</td>
<td>(τιμάωο)</td>
<td>τιμά̣ο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 (τιμάο)</td>
<td>τιμά̣</td>
<td>(τιμάοιτο)</td>
<td>τιμά̣το</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

|   | D. 2 (τιμάοιτον) | τιμά̣τον | (τιμάοιτον) | τιμά̣τον |
|   | 3 (τιμαλητην) | τιμά̣̣την | (τιμαλητην) | τιμά̣̣την |

|   | P. 1 (τιμάοιμεν) | τιμά̣μεν | (τιμαλημεθα) | τιμά̣μεθα |
|   | 2 (τιμάοιτε) | τιμά̣̣τε | (τιμαληθε) | τιμά̣̣θε |
|   | 3 (τιμάοιεν) | τιμά̣̣̣εν | (τιμαλητο) | τιμά̣̣̣το |

**OPTATIVE.**

|   | s. 1 (τιμαληη) | τιμά̣ηη | τιμά̣̣ηη |
|   | 2 (τιμαληης) | τιμά̣ης | τιμά̣̣θε |
|   | 3 (τιμαληη) | τιμά̣η | τιμά̣̣θη |

|   | D. 2 (τιμαληητον) | τιμά̣η̣τον | (τιμαληητον) | τιμά̣η̣τον |
|   | 3 (τιμαληητην) | τιμά̣η̣̣την | (τιμαληητην) | τιμά̣η̣̣την |

|   | P. 1 (τιμαληημεν) | τιμά̣η̣μεν | (τιμαλημεθα) | τιμά̣η̣μεθα |
|   | 2 (τιμαληητε) | τιμά̣η̣τε | (τιμαληθε) | τιμά̣η̣θε |
|   | 3 (τιμαληηθαν) | τιμά̣η̣θην | (τιμαλητο) | τιμά̣η̣το |

### Imperative.

|   | s. 2 (τιμαε) | τιμα̣ | (τιμαο) | τιμα̣ |
|   | 3 (τιμαες) | τιμα̣̣ò | (τιμαεςθο) | τιμα̣̣θο |

|   | D. 2 (τιμαετον) | τιμα̣̣τον | (τιμαεθον) | τιμα̣̣θον |
|   | 3 (τιμαετων) | τιμα̣̣̣των | (τιμαεθων) | τιμα̣̣̣θων |

|   | P. 2 (τιμαετε) | τιμα̣̣τε | (τιμαεθε) | τιμα̣̣θε |
|   | 3 (τιμαετων) | τιμα̣̣̣των | (τιμαεθων) | τιμα̣̣̣θων |

### Infinitive.

|   | (τιμαδειν) | τιμα̣̣̣ν | (τιμαδεθαι) | τιμα̣̣θαι |

### Participle.

|   | M. (τιμαων) | τιμα̣̣̣ν | (τιμαμενος) | τιμα̣̣̣μενος |
|   | F. (τιμαουςα) | τιμα̣̣̣ουςα | (τιμαμενη) | τιμα̣̣̣μενη |
|   | N. (τιμαον) | τιμα̣̣̣ν | (τιμαμενον) | τιμα̣̣̣μενον |
782. Present System of ποιέω, do, make.

**Active.**

**Present.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>s. 1</th>
<th>(ποιέω)</th>
<th>ποιώ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(ποιέεις)</td>
<td>ποιείς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(ποιέει)</td>
<td>ποιεί</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Indicative.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>D. 2</th>
<th>(ποιέετον)</th>
<th>ποιεέτον</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(ποιέετη)</td>
<td>ποιεέτη</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Perfect.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>P. 1</th>
<th>(ποιέμεν)</th>
<th>ποιούμεν</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(ποιέστε)</td>
<td>ποιεστε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(ποιέσι)</td>
<td>ποιεσι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Imperfect.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>s. 1</th>
<th>(έποιέον)</th>
<th>ἐποιεόν</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(έποιέεις)</td>
<td>ἐποιεές</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(έποιέει)</td>
<td>ἐποιεί</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Indicative.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>D. 2</th>
<th>(έποιέετον)</th>
<th>ἐποιεέτον</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(έποιέετη)</td>
<td>ἐποιεέτη</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Perfect.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>P. 1</th>
<th>(έποιέμεν)</th>
<th>ἐποιούμεν</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(έποιεστε)</td>
<td>ἐποιεστε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(έποιέσι)</td>
<td>ἐποιεσι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Middle and Passive.**

**Present.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>(ποιόμαι)</th>
<th>ποιούμαι</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(ποιέι)</td>
<td>ποιεῖ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(ποιέται)</td>
<td>ποιεται</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Indicative.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>D. 2</th>
<th>(ποιέσθον)</th>
<th>ποιεσθον</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(ποιέσθη)</td>
<td>ποιεσθη</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Perfect.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>P. 1</th>
<th>(ποιόμεθα)</th>
<th>ποιούμεθα</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(ποιεσθε)</td>
<td>ποιεσθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(ποιέσται)</td>
<td>ποιεσται</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Present.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>(ποιόμαι)</th>
<th>ποιούμαι</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(ποιή)</td>
<td>ποιή</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(ποιήται)</td>
<td>ποιήται</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Indicative.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>D. 2</th>
<th>(ποιέσθον)</th>
<th>ποιεσθον</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(ποιέσθη)</td>
<td>ποιεσθη</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Perfect.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>P. 1</th>
<th>(ποιόμεθα)</th>
<th>ποιούμεθα</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(ποιεσθε)</td>
<td>ποιεσθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(ποιέσται)</td>
<td>ποιεσται</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Present.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>(ποιόμαι)</th>
<th>ποιούμαι</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(ποιή)</td>
<td>ποιή</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(ποιήται)</td>
<td>ποιήται</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Present System of ποιέω, DO, MAKE (continued).

### Active.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Middle and Passive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>(ποιέομι)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(ποιεύσ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(ποιεύτ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. 2</td>
<td>(ποιεύτην)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(ποιεύτηντ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. 1</td>
<td>(ποιεύμεν)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(ποιεύμεν)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(ποιεύμεντ)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Optative.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Middle and Passive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>(ποιεύην)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(ποιεύης)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(ποιεύη)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. 2</td>
<td>(ποιεύητον)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(ποιεύητη)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. 1</td>
<td>(ποιεύημεν)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(ποιεύημεν)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(ποιεύημεντ)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Imperative.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Middle and Passive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 2</td>
<td>(ποιεί)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(ποιείτω)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. 2</td>
<td>(ποιείτον)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(ποιείτων)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. 2</td>
<td>(ποιείτε)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(ποιείτεντ)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Infinitive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Middle and Passive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s.</td>
<td>(ποιέων)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.</td>
<td>(ποιέων)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.</td>
<td>(ποιέομα)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>(ποιέων)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Participle.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Middle and Passive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M.</td>
<td>(ποιέων)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.</td>
<td>(ποιέομα)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>(ποιέων)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Present System of δηλῶ, MANIFEST.

#### Active.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Middle and Passive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>δηλῶ</td>
<td>δηλῶμαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>δηλὸς</td>
<td>δηλοῖ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δηλοῖ</td>
<td>δηλοῦται</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>δηλοῦτον</td>
<td>δηλοῦσθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δηλοῦτον</td>
<td>δηλοῦσθον</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Indicative.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Middle and Passive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>δηλόμεν</td>
<td>δηλόμεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>δηλότε</td>
<td>δηλόσθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δηλόσι</td>
<td>δηλόνται</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>δηλόσθον</td>
<td>δηλόσθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δηλόσθον</td>
<td>δηλόσθον</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Perfect.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Middle and Passive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ἐδηλόον</td>
<td>ἐδηλοῦμην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ἐδηλοῖ</td>
<td>ἐδηλοῦ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἐδηλοῦ</td>
<td>ἐδηλοῦτο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ἐδηλοῦσθον</td>
<td>ἐδηλοῦσθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἐδηλοῦσθον</td>
<td>ἐδηλοῦσθον</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Subjunctive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Middle and Passive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>δηλῶ</td>
<td>δηλῶμαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>δηλοῖ</td>
<td>δηλοῖ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δηλοῖ</td>
<td>δηλοῦται</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>δηλῶσθον</td>
<td>δηλῶσθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δηλῶσθον</td>
<td>δηλῶσθον</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Present.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Middle and Passive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>δηλῶ</td>
<td>δηλῶμαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>δηλοῖ</td>
<td>δηλοῖ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δηλοῖ</td>
<td>δηλοῦται</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>δηλῶσθον</td>
<td>δηλῶσθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δηλῶσθον</td>
<td>δηλῶσθον</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Present System of δηλόω, MANIFEST (continued).

### Active.

#### Present.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>3rd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(δηλόουμι)</td>
<td>δηλοίμι</td>
<td>(δηλοοίμην)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(δηλόου)</td>
<td>δηλοί</td>
<td>(δηλόοι)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(δηλόι)</td>
<td>δηλοί</td>
<td>(δηλόητο)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Optative.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>3rd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(δηλόουτον)</td>
<td>δηλούτον</td>
<td>(δηλοούσθον)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(δηλοοίτην)</td>
<td>δηλοιτην</td>
<td>(δηλοοίσθην)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

####Perfect.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>3rd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(δηλούμεν)</td>
<td>δηλούμεν</td>
<td>(δηλούμεθα)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(δηλούσθε)</td>
<td>δηλούσθε</td>
<td>(δηλούστο)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Middle and Passive.

#### Present.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>3rd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(δηλοοίμην)</td>
<td>δηλοοίμην</td>
<td>(δηλοοιμηθα)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(δηλοοιςθε)</td>
<td>δηλοοιςθε</td>
<td>(δηλοοιςτο)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Optative.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>3rd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(δηλοοιτον)</td>
<td>δηλοοιτον</td>
<td>(δηλοοιτον)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(δηλοοιτην)</td>
<td>δηλοοιτην</td>
<td>(δηλοοιτην)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

####Perfect.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>3rd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(δηλοοιμεν)</td>
<td>δηλοοιμεν</td>
<td>(δηλοοιμεθα)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(δηλοοισθε)</td>
<td>δηλοοισθε</td>
<td>(δηλοοιστο)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Imperative.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>3rd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(δηλοι)</td>
<td>δηλο</td>
<td>(δηλοοθω)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(δηλοητω)</td>
<td>δηλοητω</td>
<td>(δηλοησθω)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Infinitive.

| (δηλειν) | δηλειν | (δηλεσθαι) | δηλεσθαι |

### Participle.

| (δηλων) | δηλων | (δηλομενον) | δηλομενον |
| (δηλουςα) | δηλουςα | (δηλομενη) | δηλομενη |
| (δηλου) | δηλου | (δηλομενον) | δηλομενον |
### INFLECTION OF VERBS.

**Verbs in MI.**

#### 784. Present System of ἔθημι (ἔθε), PLACE, PUT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Middle and Passive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRESENT.</strong></td>
<td><strong>IMPERFECT.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>τι·θη·μι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>τι·θη·σ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>τι·θη·σι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>τι·θε·τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>τι·θε·τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>τι·θε·μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>τι·θε·τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>τι·θε·σαι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRESENT.</strong></td>
<td><strong>PRESENT.</strong></td>
<td><strong>PRESENT.</strong></td>
<td><strong>PRESENT.</strong></td>
<td><strong>PRESENT.</strong></td>
<td><strong>PRESENT.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>τι·θω</td>
<td>τι·θη·μαι</td>
<td>τι·θω·μαι</td>
<td>τι·θω</td>
<td>τι·θω·μαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>τι·θης</td>
<td>τι·θη</td>
<td>τι·θη</td>
<td>τι·θη</td>
<td>τι·θη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>τι·θη</td>
<td>τι·θη·ται</td>
<td>τι·θη·ται</td>
<td>τι·θη·ται</td>
<td>τι·θη·ται</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>τι·θη·τον</td>
<td>τι·θη·σθον</td>
<td>τι·θη·σθον</td>
<td>τι·θη·σθον</td>
<td>τι·θη·σθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>τι·θη·τον</td>
<td>τι·θη·σθον</td>
<td>τι·θη·σθον</td>
<td>τι·θη·σθον</td>
<td>τι·θη·σθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>τι·θω·μεν</td>
<td>τι·θη·μεθα</td>
<td>τι·θω·μεθα</td>
<td>τι·θω·μεθα</td>
<td>τι·θω·μεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>τι·θη·τε</td>
<td>τι·θη·σθε</td>
<td>τι·θη·σθε</td>
<td>τι·θη·σθε</td>
<td>τι·θη·σθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>τι·θω·σι</td>
<td>τι·θη·νται</td>
<td>τι·θω·νται</td>
<td>τι·θω·νται</td>
<td>τι·θω·νται</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>τι·θειν·ν</td>
<td>τι·θει·μην</td>
<td>τι·θει·μην</td>
<td>τι·θει·μην</td>
<td>τι·θει·μην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>τι·θεις</td>
<td>τι·θει·νται</td>
<td>τι·θει·νται</td>
<td>τι·θει·νται</td>
<td>τι·θει·νται</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>τι·θει</td>
<td>τι·θει·νται</td>
<td>τι·θει·νται</td>
<td>τι·θει·νται</td>
<td>τι·θει·νται</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>τι·θει·τον</td>
<td>τι·θει·σθον</td>
<td>τι·θει·σθον</td>
<td>τι·θει·σθον</td>
<td>τι·θει·σθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>τι·θει·την</td>
<td>τι·θει·σθον</td>
<td>τι·θει·σθον</td>
<td>τι·θει·σθον</td>
<td>τι·θει·σθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>τι·θει·μεν</td>
<td>τι·θει·μεθα</td>
<td>τι·θει·μεθα</td>
<td>τι·θει·μεθα</td>
<td>τι·θει·μεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>τι·θει·τε</td>
<td>τι·θει·σθε</td>
<td>τι·θει·σθε</td>
<td>τι·θει·σθε</td>
<td>τι·θει·σθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>τι·θει·σαι</td>
<td>τι·θει·νται</td>
<td>τι·θει·νται</td>
<td>τι·θει·νται</td>
<td>τι·θει·νται</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 2</td>
<td>τι·θει</td>
<td>τι·θε·σο</td>
<td>τι·θε·σο</td>
<td>τι·θε·σο</td>
<td>τι·θε·σο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>τι·θε·τω</td>
<td>τι·θε·σθω</td>
<td>τι·θε·σθω</td>
<td>τι·θε·σθω</td>
<td>τι·θε·σθω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>τι·θε·τον</td>
<td>τι·θε·σθον</td>
<td>τι·θε·σθον</td>
<td>τι·θε·σθον</td>
<td>τι·θε·σθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>τι·θε·των</td>
<td>τι·θε·σθων</td>
<td>τι·θε·σθων</td>
<td>τι·θε·σθων</td>
<td>τι·θε·σθων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 2</td>
<td>τι·θε·τε</td>
<td>τι·θε·σθε</td>
<td>τι·θε·σθε</td>
<td>τι·θε·σθε</td>
<td>τι·θε·σθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>τι·θε·ντων</td>
<td>τι·θε·σθων</td>
<td>τι·θε·σθων</td>
<td>τι·θε·σθων</td>
<td>τι·θε·σθων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infin.</td>
<td>τι·θε·ναι</td>
<td>τι·θε·σθαι</td>
<td>τι·θε·σθαι</td>
<td>τι·θε·σθαι</td>
<td>τι·θε·σθαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partic.</td>
<td>τι·θεις, -είσα, -έν</td>
<td>τι·θε·μενος, -η, -ον</td>
<td>τι·θε·μενος, -η, -ον</td>
<td>τι·θε·μενος, -η, -ον</td>
<td>τι·θε·μενος, -η, -ον</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Verbs in MI.

785. Present System of δίωμι (δο), GIVE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active.</th>
<th>Middle and Passive.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRESENT.</strong></td>
<td><strong>IMPERFECT.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>δι-δο-μι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>δι-δο-σ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δι-δο-σι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>δι-δο-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δι-δο-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>δι-δο-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>δι-δο-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δι-δο-σι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>PRESENT.</strong></th>
<th><strong>SUBJUNCTIVE.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>δι-δῷ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>δι-δῷς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δι-δῷ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>δι-δῶ-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δι-δῶ-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>δι-δῶ-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>δι-δῶ-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δι-δῶσι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>δι-δοῖ-ν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>δι-δοῖ-ς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δι-δοῖ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>δι-δοῖ-τον or δι-δοῖ-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δι-δοῖ-την</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>δι-δοῖ-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>δι-δοῖ-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δι-δοῖ-ν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>OPTATIVE.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>IMPERATIVE.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>INFINITIVE.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>δι-δο-ναι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>PARTICIPLE.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>δι-δούς, -ουσα, -όν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δι-δό-μενος, -η, -ον</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Verbs in MI

#### Present System of ἤστημι (στα), set, make stand.

#### Active.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>ἤστημι</td>
<td>ἤστη-ν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 2</td>
<td>ἤστης</td>
<td>ἤστη-ς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 3</td>
<td>ἤστη-σι</td>
<td>ἤστη</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Indicative.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>ἤσται</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 2</td>
<td>ἤστησ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 3</td>
<td>ἤστη-σι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Subjunctive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>ἤστην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 2</td>
<td>ἤστησ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 3</td>
<td>ἤστη-σι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Optative.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>ἤσταν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 2</td>
<td>ἤστα-ν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 3</td>
<td>ἤστα-ν-ν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Imperative.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 2</td>
<td>ἤστη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 3</td>
<td>ἤστα-τω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 3</td>
<td>ἤστα-των</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Infinitive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 2</td>
<td>ἤσταν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 3</td>
<td>ἤστα-ν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 3</td>
<td>ἤστα-ν-ν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Middle and Passive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>ἤσται</td>
<td>ἤσται-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 2</td>
<td>ἤστησ</td>
<td>ἤστη-σι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 3</td>
<td>ἤστη-σι</td>
<td>ἤστη-σι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Participle.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 2</td>
<td>ἤσταν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 3</td>
<td>ἤστα-ν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 3</td>
<td>ἤστα-ν-ν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

i-στάν, -άνα, -άν

---

i-στά-σεων, -η, -ον
Verbs in MI.

787. Present System of δείκνυμι (δείκνυμι), show.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Middle and Passive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRESENT.</strong></td>
<td><strong>IMPERFECT.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 1 δείκνυμι</td>
<td>ἐ-δείκνυμι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 δείκνυμι</td>
<td>ἐ-δείκνυμι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 δείκνυμι</td>
<td>ἐ-δείκνυμι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2 δείκνυμι</td>
<td>ὑδείκνυμι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 δείκνυμι</td>
<td>ὑδείκνυμι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1 δείκνυμι</td>
<td>ὑδείκνυμι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 δείκνυμι</td>
<td>ὑδείκνυμι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 δείκνυμι</td>
<td>ὑδείκνυμι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| INDICATIVE. | | | |
| s. 1 δείκνυμι | | δείκνυμαι | |
| 2 δείκνυμι | | δείκνυμαι | |
| 3 δείκνυμι | | δείκνυμαι | |
| d. 2 δείκνυμι | | δείκνυμαι | |
| 3 δείκνυμι | | δείκνυμαι | |
| p. 1 δείκνυμι | | δείκνυμαι | |
| 2 δείκνυμι | | δείκνυμαι | |
| 3 δείκνυμι | | δείκνυμαι | |

| OPTATIVE. | | | |
| s. 1 δείκνυμι | | δείκνυμαι | |
| 2 δείκνυμι | | δείκνυμαι | |
| 3 δείκνυμι | | δείκνυμαι | |
| d. 2 δείκνυμι | | δείκνυμαι | |
| 3 δείκνυμι | | δείκνυμαι | |
| p. 1 δείκνυμι | | δείκνυμαι | |
| 2 δείκνυμι | | δείκνυμαι | |
| 3 δείκνυμι | | δείκνυμαι | |

| IMPERATIVE. | | | |
| s. 2 δείκνυμι | | δείκνυμαι | |
| 3 δείκνυμι | | δείκνυμαι | |
| d. 2 δείκνυμι | | δείκνυμαι | |
| 3 δείκνυμι | | δείκνυμαι | |
| p. 2 δείκνυμι | | δείκνυμαι | |
| 3 δείκνυμι | | δείκνυμαι | |

| INFIN. | | | |
| δείκνυμαι | | δείκνυμαι | |

| PARTIC. | | | |
| δείκνυμι, -ῦσα, -ῦν | | δείκνυμι, -ῆς, -ῶν |
### Verbs in MI

#### 788. Second Aorist System of Ἴθημι (θε), PLACE, PUT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Middle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>ἐ-θέ-μην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ἐ-θου</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἐ-θε-το</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>ἐ-θε-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἐ-θε-την</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>ἐ-θε-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ἐ-θε-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἐ-θε-σαν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>θω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>θης</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>θη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>θη-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>θη-ταν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>θω-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>θη-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>θω-σι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>θει-ν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>θει-σι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>θει</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>θει-τον or θει-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>θει-την</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>θει-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>θει-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>θει-ντο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 2</td>
<td>θε-σ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>θε-τω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>θε-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>θε-των</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 2</td>
<td>θε-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>θε-ντων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infin.</td>
<td>θείναι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partic.</td>
<td>θεί, θείς, θε-ν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 789. Second Aorist System of δῆωμι (δε), GIVE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Middle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>ἐ-δό-μην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ἐ-δου</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἐ-δο-το</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>ἐ-δο-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἐ-δο-την</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>ἐ-δο-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ἐ-δο-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ἐ-δο-σαν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>δω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>δης</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>δω-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δω-ταν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>δω-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>δω-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δω-σι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>δοι-ν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>δοι-σι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δοι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>δοι-τον or δοι-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δοι-την</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>δοι-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>δοι-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δοι-ντο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. 2</td>
<td>δο-σ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δο-τω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>δο-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δο-των</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 2</td>
<td>δο-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>δο-ντων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infin.</td>
<td>δοιναι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partic.</td>
<td>δοι, δοις, δο-ν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

-η, -ov

-η, -ov
### Inflection of Verbs


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>SECOND AOR.</th>
<th>SECOND PERF.</th>
<th>SECOND PLUP.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>ε-στη-ν, stood</td>
<td>ε-δύ-ν</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ε-στη-ς</td>
<td>ε-δύ-ς</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ε-στη</td>
<td>ε-δύ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>ε-στη-τον</td>
<td>ε-δύ-τον</td>
<td>ε-στα-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ε-στη-την</td>
<td>ε-δύ-την</td>
<td>ε-στα-την</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>ε-στη-μεν</td>
<td>ε-δύ-μεν</td>
<td>ε-στα-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ε-στη-τε</td>
<td>ε-δύ-τε</td>
<td>ε-στα-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ε-στη-σαν</td>
<td>ε-δύ-σαν</td>
<td>ε-στα-σαν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 791. Second Aor. System of δύω, enter.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>SECOND AOR.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>στάω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>στήσ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>στή</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>στή-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>στή-την</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>στά-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>στή-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>στάσι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 792. Second Perf. System without Suffix of ἵστημι (στα), set.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>SECOND PERF.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>ε-στάν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ε-στάσα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ε-στάσ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Subjunctive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>σταλ-τον or σταλ-τον</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>σταλ-ν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>σταλ-ς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>σταλ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>σταλ-την</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>σταλ-την</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>σταλ-μεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>σταλ-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>σταλ-ναν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Optative

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>σταλ-τον or σταλ-τον</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 2</td>
<td>σταλ-θι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>σταλ-τω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>σταλ-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>σταλ-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 2</td>
<td>σταλ-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>σταλ-ντων</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Imperative

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>στά-ναι</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 2</td>
<td>στά-θι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>στά-τω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>στά-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>στά-τον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 2</td>
<td>στά-τε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>στά-ντων</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Infin.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>στά-ναι</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 2</td>
<td>στά-ναι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Partic.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>στάς, στάσα, στά-ν</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 2</td>
<td>δύς, δύσα, δύ-ν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ε-στάς, ε-στάσα, ε-στάς</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
IRREGULAR VERBS IN MI.

793. εἰδα (εἰδω), know.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECOND PERF.</th>
<th>SECOND PLUP.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>εἰδα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ἤδην or ἤδαν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>εἰδοθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ἤδησθα or ἤδεσθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>εἰδε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ἤδει or ἤδαν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. 2</td>
<td>εἰστον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ἤστον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>εἰστον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ἤστην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. 1</td>
<td>εἰσμεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ἤσμεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>εἰστε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ἤστε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>εἰσάσι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ἤσαν or ἤδεσαν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SECOND PERFECT.

| s. 1        | εἰδω          |
| 2           | εἰδής         |
| 3           | εἰδῆ         |
| D. 2        | εἰδήστων      |
| 3           | εἰδήστων |
| P. 1        | εἰδήσευς      |
| 2           | εἰδήςτε      |
| 3           | εἰδήσι |

SUBJUNCTIVE.

| s. 1        | εἰδεῖν        |
| 2           | εἰδεῖς        |
| 3           | εἰδεί     |
| D. 2        | εἰδεῖστων      |
| 3           | εἰδεῖστων |
| P. 1        | εἰδεῖσευς      |
| 2           | εἰδεῖστε      |
| 3           | εἰδεῖσι |

OPTATIVE.

| s. 2        | εἰδέω         |
| 3           | εἰδω         |
| D. 2        | εἰδένον       |
| 3           | εἰδένον |
| P. 2        | εἰδέσθης      |
| 3           | εἰδέσθης |

IMPERATIVE.

| s. 2        | εἰδέ          |
| 3           | εἰδον        |
| D. 2        | εἰδον        |
| 3           | εἰδον |
| P. 2        | εἰδε       |
| 3           | εἰδον |

INFINITIVE.

εἰδέναι

PARTICIPLE. εἰδός, εἰδεία, εἰδός, gen. εἰδότος, etc.

794. φημι (φα), say.

ACTIVE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRESENT.</th>
<th>IMPERFECT.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>φημι</td>
<td>ἐφην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φήσι or φήσει</td>
<td>ἐφησθα or ἐφησε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φήσει</td>
<td>ἐφη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φάτον</td>
<td>ἐφατον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φάτον</td>
<td>ἐφατήν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φαμέν</td>
<td>ἐφαμεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φατε</td>
<td>ἐφατε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φασει</td>
<td>ἐφασαν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRESENT.

φάθω    |
φάτω    |
φάτων   |
φατε    |
φάτων   |

φάναι
### 795. \( \epsilon \lambda \mu \) (\( \dot{o} \)), BE.

#### Active.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 s.</td>
<td>( \epsilon \lambda \mu )</td>
<td>( \eta ) or ( \eta )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>( \epsilon )</td>
<td>( \eta ) θα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>( \epsilon \sigma \iota )</td>
<td>( \eta )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 d.</td>
<td>( \epsilon \sigma \tau \nu )</td>
<td>( \eta \sigma \tau \nu ) or ( \eta \tau \nu )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>( \epsilon \sigma \tau \nu )</td>
<td>( \eta \sigma \tau \nu ) ην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 p.</td>
<td>( \epsilon \sigma \mu \epsilon \nu )</td>
<td>( \eta \mu \epsilon \nu )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>( \epsilon \sigma \tau \nu )</td>
<td>( \eta \sigma \tau \nu ) ( \eta \tau \nu )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>( \epsilon \sigma \iota )</td>
<td>( \eta \sigma \iota ) ( \eta \sigma \alpha ) or ( \eta \sigma \alpha )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Indicative.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 s.</td>
<td>( \dot{o} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>( \dot{\epsilon} \nu )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>( \dot{\epsilon} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 d.</td>
<td>( \dot{\epsilon} \tau \nu )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>( \dot{\epsilon} \tau \nu )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 p.</td>
<td>( \dot{\epsilon} \mu \epsilon \nu )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>( \dot{\epsilon} \tau \nu )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>( \dot{\epsilon} \sigma \iota )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Subjunctive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 s.</td>
<td>( \epsilon \eta \eta \nu )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>( \epsilon \eta \nu )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>( \epsilon \eta )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 d.</td>
<td>( \epsilon \tau \nu ) or ( \epsilon \eta \tau \nu )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>( \epsilon \tau \nu ) ( \epsilon \eta \tau \nu )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 p.</td>
<td>( \epsilon \mu \epsilon \nu ) ( \epsilon \eta \mu \epsilon \nu )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>( \epsilon \tau \nu ) ( \epsilon \eta \nu )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>( \epsilon \nu ) ( \epsilon \sigma \sigma \alpha )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Optative.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 s.</td>
<td>( \iota \theta \iota )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>( \iota \theta \iota ) ( \iota )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 d.</td>
<td>( \iota \tau \nu )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>( \iota \tau \nu ) ( \iota \tau \nu )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 p.</td>
<td>( \iota \tau \nu )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>( \iota \tau \nu ) ( \iota \tau \nu )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Imperative.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 s.</td>
<td>( \iota \nu )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>( \iota \nu ) ( \iota \nu )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 d.</td>
<td>( \iota \tau \nu )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>( \iota \tau \nu ) ( \iota \tau \nu )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 p.</td>
<td>( \iota \tau \nu )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>( \iota \tau \nu ) ( \iota \tau \nu )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Infinitive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \epsilon \nu ) ( \sigma \nu )</td>
<td>( \iota \nu ) ( \iota \nu ) ( \iota \nu ) ( \iota \nu ) ( \iota \nu )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Partic.** \( \epsilon \nu, \sigma \nu, \iota \nu \), gen. \( \sigma \nu \iota \nu \), etc.  

### 796. \( \epsilon \lambda \mu \) (I), GO.

#### Active.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 s.</td>
<td>( \epsilon \lambda \mu )</td>
<td>( \iota ) or ( \iota \nu )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>( \epsilon \iota )</td>
<td>( \iota \epsilon ) ( \iota \epsilon \mu \sigma \theta \alpha )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>( \epsilon \sigma \iota )</td>
<td>( \iota \sigma ) ( \iota \sigma )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 d.</td>
<td>( \epsilon \iota \nu )</td>
<td>( \iota \iota \nu )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>( \epsilon \iota \nu )</td>
<td>( \iota \iota \nu ) ( \iota \iota \nu )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 p.</td>
<td>( \epsilon \sigma \mu \epsilon \nu )</td>
<td>( \iota \sigma \mu \epsilon \nu )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>( \epsilon \sigma \iota )</td>
<td>( \iota \sigma \iota ) ( \iota \sigma \alpha ) or ( \iota \sigma \alpha )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Partic.** \( \iota \nu, \sigma \nu, \iota \nu \), gen. \( \iota \nu \sigma \nu \), etc.
IRREGULAR VERBS IN MI.

### Active.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1 ημι (ἐ), send.</td>
<td>ημαι (ἐμαι), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 ης</td>
<td>ησαι (ἐσαι), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 ηγι</td>
<td>ηται (ἐται), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2 ητον</td>
<td>ησθον (ἐσθον), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 ητον</td>
<td>ησθον (ἐσθον), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1 ημεν</td>
<td>ημεθα (ἐμεθα), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 ητε</td>
<td>ησθε (ἐσθε), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 ησι</td>
<td>ησαν (ἐσαν), send.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Mid. and Pass.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1 ημι (ἐ), send.</td>
<td>ημαι (ἐμαι), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 ης</td>
<td>ησαι (ἐσαι), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 ηγι</td>
<td>ηται (ἐται), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2 ητον</td>
<td>ησθον (ἐσθον), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 ητον</td>
<td>ησθον (ἐσθον), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1 ημεν</td>
<td>ημεθα (ἐμεθα), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 ητε</td>
<td>ησθε (ἐσθε), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 ησι</td>
<td>ησαν (ἐσαν), send.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Second Aorist.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Middle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1 ημι (ἐ), send.</td>
<td>ημαι (ἐμαι), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 ης</td>
<td>ησαι (ἐσαι), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 ηγι</td>
<td>ηται (ἐται), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2 ητον</td>
<td>ησθον (ἐσθον), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 ητον</td>
<td>ησθον (ἐσθον), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1 ημεν</td>
<td>ημεθα (ἐμεθα), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 ητε</td>
<td>ησθε (ἐσθε), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 ησι</td>
<td>ησαν (ἐσαν), send.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Present.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Middle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1 ημι (ἐ), send.</td>
<td>ημαι (ἐμαι), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 ης</td>
<td>ησαι (ἐσαι), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 ηγι</td>
<td>ηται (ἐται), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2 ητον</td>
<td>ησθον (ἐσθον), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 ητον</td>
<td>ησθον (ἐσθον), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1 ημεν</td>
<td>ημεθα (ἐμεθα), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 ητε</td>
<td>ησθε (ἐσθε), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 ησι</td>
<td>ησαν (ἐσαν), send.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Optative.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Middle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1 ημι (ἐ), send.</td>
<td>ημαι (ἐμαι), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 ης</td>
<td>ησαι (ἐσαι), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 ηγι</td>
<td>ηται (ἐται), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2 ητον</td>
<td>ησθον (ἐσθον), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 ητον</td>
<td>ησθον (ἐσθον), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1 ημεν</td>
<td>ημεθα (ἐμεθα), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 ητε</td>
<td>ησθε (ἐσθε), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 ησι</td>
<td>ησαν (ἐσαν), send.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Imperative.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Middle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1 ημι (ἐ), send.</td>
<td>ημαι (ἐμαι), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 ης</td>
<td>ησαι (ἐσαι), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 ηγι</td>
<td>ηται (ἐται), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2 ητον</td>
<td>ησθον (ἐσθον), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 ητον</td>
<td>ησθον (ἐσθον), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1 ημεν</td>
<td>ημεθα (ἐμεθα), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 ητε</td>
<td>ησθε (ἐσθε), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 ησι</td>
<td>ησαν (ἐσαν), send.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Infinitive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Middle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1 ημι (ἐ), send.</td>
<td>ημαι (ἐμαι), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 ης</td>
<td>ησαι (ἐσαι), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 ηγι</td>
<td>ηται (ἐται), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2 ητον</td>
<td>ησθον (ἐσθον), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 ητον</td>
<td>ησθον (ἐσθον), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1 ημεν</td>
<td>ημεθα (ἐμεθα), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 ητε</td>
<td>ησθε (ἐσθε), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 ησι</td>
<td>ησαν (ἐσαν), send.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Participle.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Middle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1 ημι (ἐ), send.</td>
<td>ημαι (ἐμαι), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 ης</td>
<td>ησαι (ἐσαι), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 ηγι</td>
<td>ηται (ἐται), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2 ητον</td>
<td>ησθον (ἐσθον), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 ητον</td>
<td>ησθον (ἐσθον), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1 ημεν</td>
<td>ημεθα (ἐμεθα), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 ητε</td>
<td>ησθε (ἐσθε), send.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 ησι</td>
<td>ησαν (ἐσαν), send.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### IRREGULAR VERBS IN MI.

#### 798. **κεῖμαι** (*κέι*), LIE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>κεῖμαι</td>
<td>ἐκεῖμην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>κεῖσαι</td>
<td>ἐκεῖσο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>κεῖται</td>
<td>ἐκεῖτο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>κεῖσθον</td>
<td>ἐκεῖσθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>κεῖσθον</td>
<td>ἐκεῖσθην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>κεῖμεθα</td>
<td>ἐκεῖμεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>κεῖσθε</td>
<td>ἐκεῖσθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>κεῖνται</td>
<td>ἐκεῖντο</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 799. **κάθημαι** (*ἡσ*), SIT DOWN.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s. 1</td>
<td>κάθωμαι</td>
<td>ἐκάθωμην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>κάθη</td>
<td>ἐκάθησο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>κάθηται</td>
<td>ἐκάθητο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. 2</td>
<td>κάθησθον</td>
<td>ἐκάθησθον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>κάθησθον</td>
<td>ἐκάθησθην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. 1</td>
<td>κάθημεθα</td>
<td>ἐκάθημεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>κάθησθε</td>
<td>ἐκάθησθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>κάθηνται</td>
<td>ἐκάθηντο</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**INDICATIVE.**

**SUBLJUNCTIVE.**

**OPTATIVE.**

**IMPERATIVE.**

**INFINITIVE.**

**PARTICIPIAL.**
No. 63. Athena.
RULES OF SYNTAX.

Subject and Predicate.

800. The subject of a finite verb is in the nominative. Thus, ἡ οίκιά θύρας ἔχει, the house has doors.

801. The subject of the infinitive is in the accusative; but it is generally omitted when it is the same as the subject or the object (direct or indirect) of the leading verb. See 461, 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7.

802. A verb agrees with its subject nominative in number and person; but a nominative in the neuter plural regularly takes a singular verb. Thus, τὰ πλοῖα μικρὰ ἦν, the boats were small.

803. With verbs signifying to be, become, appear, be named, chosen, made, thought, or regarded, and the like, a noun or adjective in the predicate is in the same case as the subject. Thus, ἡ οἰκισθεὶσ ἦν ὁδὸς ἁμαξίτους, the pass was a wagon road, ὁ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαρσύας, the river is called Marsyas.

Apposition.

804. A noun annexed to another noun to describe it, and denoting the same person or thing, agrees with it in case. This is called apposition, and the noun thus used is called an appositive. Thus, Κῦρος, ὁ τοῦ Δαρείου νιός, Πέρσης ἦν, Cyrus, the son of Darius, was a Persian.

Adjectives.

805. Adjectives agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case. This applies also to the article and to adjective pronouns and participles. Thus, ὁ ὁδὸς στενὴ ἦν, the road was narrow, ἐπορεύοντο οἱ Ἔλληνες τὴν ἠμετέραν χώραν ἀρπάζοντες, the Greeks advanced ravaging our land.

806. An adjective or participle, generally with the article, may be used as a noun. Thus, οἱ πολέμιοι, the enemy, τὸ κωλύον, the hindrance, κακὸν, evil.
The Article.

807. Proper names may take the article. Thus, οἱ τῶν Κύρου κώμαι, the villages of Cyrus.

808. Abstract nouns often take the article. Thus, ἡ ἀλήθεια, truth.

809. Nouns with a possessive pronoun take the article when they refer to definite individuals, but not otherwise. Thus, ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ, my father, but ἐμὸς φίλος, a friend of mine.

810. The article is often used where we use a possessive pronoun, to mark something as belonging to a person or thing mentioned in the sentence. Thus, Κύρος ἐπιβουλεύσει τῷ ἀδελφῷ, Cyrus will plot against his brother.

811. An adverb, a preposition with its case, or any similar expression may be used with the article to qualify a noun, like an attributive adjective. Here a noun denoting men or things is often omitted. Thus, οἱ οἶκοι ἔχοντες, his enemies at home, οἱ παρὰ βασιλέως ἄγγελοι, the messengers from the king, οἱ οἶκοι, those at home, οἱ ἀμφὶ Κύρου, Cyrus and his followers.

812. An attributive adjective, or equivalent expression, which qualifies a noun with the article, commonly stands between the article and the noun. But the noun with the article may be followed by the adjective with the article repeated; here the first article is sometimes omitted. Thus, ἡ Ἑλληνικὴ φυλακὴ, or ἡ ἰσβολή ἡ Ἑλληνική, or φυλακὴ ἡ Ἑλληνικὴ, the Greek garrison, ἡ εἰς τὸ πεδίον ἐσβαλεῖ, or ἡ ἐσβολὴ ἡ εἰς τὸ πεδίον, or ἐσβολὴ ἡ εἰς τὸ πεδίον, the pass leading into the plain.

813. When an adjective either precedes the article, or follows the noun without taking an article, it is always a predicate adjective. Thus, μικρὰi οἱ οἰκίαι ἠπολλοῦν, or οἱ οἰκίαι μικρὰi ἠπολλοῦν, the houses were small.

814. When a demonstrative pronoun agrees with a noun, it takes the article, and stands in the predicate position. See 158.

815. In Attic prose the article retains its original demonstrative force chiefly in the expression ὁ μὲν... ὁ δὲ, the one... the other. ὁ δὲ, etc., sometimes means, and he, etc., even when no ὁ μὲν precedes. Thus, τῶν μὲν ἀπέκτεινα, τοὺς δ' ἐξεβαλεν, some he slew, others he banished, oi δὲ ταύτα ἔλεγαν τοῖς στρατιώταις, and they (the generals) told it to the soldiers.
RULES OF SYNTAX.

Pronouns.

816. The nominatives of the personal pronouns are seldom used, except for emphasis. See 436.

817. The personal pronoun of the third person, oδ, oι, ε, etc., is generally an indirect reflexive in Attic prose, i.e. it is used in a dependent clause to refer to the subject of the leading verb. See 437.

818. αὐτός has three uses: in all its cases it may mean self; when preceded by the article it means same; in its oblique cases it may mean him, her, it, them. See 160.

819. The reflexive pronouns refer to the subject of the clause in which they stand. Sometimes in a dependent clause they refer to the subject of the leading verb,—i.e. they are indirect reflexives. See 446.

820. The possessive pronouns (448) are generally equivalent to the possessive genitive (841, 1) of the personal pronouns. Thus, ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ = ὁ πατὴρ ἐμὸ, my father.

821. ἕκεινος, that, is used of something remote; ὡδε, this, of something near or present. οὖτος is used in referring to something that has already been mentioned; ὡδε, in referring to something which is about to be mentioned. See 159.

822. The interrogative τίς (353), who? what? may be either substantive or adjective. Thus, τίς τούτο λέγει; who says this? τίνας ἄνδρας εἶδον; what men did I see?

823. τίς may be used both in direct and in indirect questions. Thus, τίς ὁ θόρυβος ἔστιν; what is the disturbance? ἔρωτι τίς ὁ θόρυβος ἔστι, he asks what the disturbance is.

824. The indefinite τίς (354) may be either substantive or adjective. Thus, τούτο λέγει τίς, or ἄνθρωπος τίς τούτο λέγει, somebody says this.

825. τίς is sometimes nearly equivalent to English a or an. Thus, εἶδον ἄνθρωπόν τινα, I saw a certain man, or I saw a man.

826. A relative agrees with its antecedent in gender and number, but its case depends on the construction of the clause in which it stands. Thus, εἶδον ἄνθρωπον τινα τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν, οὗ ἦν τὸ εἴρος τέταρτα στάδια, they marched on to the Euphrates, the breadth of which was four stades.
827. The antecedent of a relative may be omitted when it can easily be supplied from the context, especially if it is indefinite. Thus, καταπράξω ἐφ’ αὐτῷ στρατεύομαι, I shall accomplish (the objects) for which I am taking the field.

828. When a relative would naturally be in the accusative as the object of a verb, it is generally assimilated to the case of the antecedent if this is a genitive or dative. Thus, ἄνδρεσιν ἄξιοι εἰσὶ τῆς ἐλευθερίας ης κέκτηται, they are men worthy of the freedom which they have.

829. The antecedent is often attracted into the relative clause, and agrees with the relative. Thus, ἀπεστείρισεν ὁ εἶχε στράτευμα, he despatched what forces he had.

Nominative and Vocative Cases.

830. The nominative is used chiefly as the subject of a finite verb, or in the predicate after verbs signifying to be, become, etc. See 800, 803.

831. The vocative, with or without ὅ, is used in addressing a person or thing. Thus, ἡ ὁδὸς, ὁ Κύριος, ἄγει εἰς πεδίον καλόν, the road, Cyrus, leads into a beautiful plain, ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, fellow soldiers!

Accusative Case.

832. The direct object of the action of a transitive verb is put in the accusative. Thus, σφενδόνῃ ἔχει, he has a sling.

833. Any verb whose meaning permits it may take an accusative of kindred signification. This accusative repeats the idea already contained in the verb, and may follow intransitive as well as transitive verbs. It is called the cognate accusative. Thus, πολέμει ἄδικον πόλεμον, he wages an unjust war, τί σε ἡδίκησα; what wrong have I done you?

834. The accusative of specification may be joined with a verb, adjective, noun, or even a whole sentence, to denote a part, character, or quality to which the expression refers. Thus, τὰ πολέμια ἀγαθῶς, skilled in matters pertaining to war, δ ὄσχισιν ἕστι τὸ εὐρός πλέθρου, the river is one hundred feet in width.

835. An accusative in certain expressions has the force of an adverb. Thus, τὰ πάντα νικῶσι, they are completely victorious, τί δει αὑτοὺς λύειν τὴν γέφυραν, why need they destroy the bridge?
836. The accusative may denote extent of time or space. Thus, ἐνταῦθα μένει ἡμέρας ἕπτά, he remained there a week, ἐπορεύοντο σταθμοῦς πέντε, they proceeded five days' journey.

837. The accusative follows the adverbs of swearing νῦ and μά, by. An oath introduced by νῦ is affirmative; one introduced by μά is negative. Thus, νῦ Δία, yes, by Zeus! μᾶ τοὺς θεοὺς οὐκ αὐτοὺς διώξω, by Heaven, I will not pursue them!

838. Verbs signifying to ask, demand, teach, remind, clothe, unclothe, conceal, deprive, and take away may take two object accusatives. Thus, ἠγεμόνα αἰτεῖτε Κύρον, ask Cyrus for a guide, τοὺς παιδίας σωφροσύνην διδάσκομεν, they teach the lads self-control, ἀναμνήσω γὰρ ὅμας τοὺς κωδικοὺς, I will remind you of the dangers, τὰ χρήματα Κύρον οὐκ ἔκρυπτε, he did not conceal his possessions from Cyrus, τοὺς ἀνδρας ἀπεστερήκαμεν τὴν ναῦν, we have robbed the men of their ship.

839. Verbs signifying to do anything to or to say anything of a person or thing take two accusatives. Thus, τοὺς φίλους κακόν τι ἐργάσεσθε, you will do your friends some harm.

840. Verbs signifying to name, choose or appoint, make, think or regard, and the like, may take a predicate accusative besides the object accusative. Thus, πατέρα Ἑκοφωτα ἐκάλουν, they called Xenophon 'father,' φίλον ποιήσωμεν τοῦτον, let us make him our friend, τὸν σατράτην φίλον οὗ νομεῖ, he will not regard the satrap as a friend.

Genitive Case.

841. A noun in the genitive may limit the meaning of another noun. This is called the attributive genitive and expresses various relations, most of which are denoted by of or by the possessive case in English. Thus:

1. Possession or other close relation, as τὰ βασιλέως βασιλεία, the King's palace. The Possessive Genitive.

2. The Subject of an action or feeling, as ὁ τῶν βαρβάρων φόβος, the fear of the barbarians, i.e. the fear which they felt. The Subjective Genitive.

3. The Object of an action or feeling, as ὁ τῶν Ἑλλήνων φόβος, the fear of the Greeks, i.e. the fear which they inspired. The Objective Genitive.

4. Material or Contents, including that of which anything consists, as πέντε μναὶ ἄργυριον, five minas of silver. Genitive of Material.
5. Measure, of space, time, or value, as τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδός, a journey of three days, πέντε μηνῶν μισθός, five months' pay. Genitive of Measure.

6. Cause or Origin, as μεγάλων ἀδικημάτων ὀργή, anger at great offenses. The Causal Genitive.

7. The Whole, after nouns denoting a part, as διὰ μέσου τῆς πόλεως, through the middle of the city. The Partitive Genitive.

842. The Partitive genitive (841, 7) may follow all nouns, pronouns, adjectives (especially superlatives), participles with the article, and adverbs, which denote a part. Thus, τίς τῶν Ἑλλήνων; who of the Greeks? πάντων πάντα κράτιστος, best of all in everything, ὤμων ὁ βουλόμενος, whoever of you wishes, τιμᾶται μάλιστα τῶν Ἑλλήνων, he is honored more than any other Greek.

843. Verbs signifying to be or become and other copulative verbs may have a predicate genitive expressing any of the relations of the attributive genitive (841). Thus, τῶν ἢστιν ὁ ἵππος; who owns the horse? ὁ Χάλος ἢστι τὸ εὐρός πλῆθρον, the Chalus is one hundred feet broad, ἢν δὲ καὶ οὗτος τῶν Μέλιτου πολυρκοῦντων, he too was one of those who were besieging Miletus.

844. Any verb may take a genitive if its action affects the object only in part. This principle applies especially to verbs signifying to share (give or take a part) or to enjoy. Thus, λαμβάνουσι τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατεύματος, they take a part of the barbarian force, τῶν ἐπιτηδεύων μετέσχετε, you had your share of provisions.

845. The genitive follows verbs signifying to take hold of, touch, claim, aim at, hit, attain, miss, make trial of, begin. Thus, ἔλαβον τῆς ξώνης, they took hold of his girdle, ὅχι ἀπεται τῆς κάρφης τὸ υδροπ, the water does not touch the hay, οὗτος αὐτοῦ ἡμαρτε, this one missed him, ἤρχε τοῦ λόγου ὃδε, he began his speech as follows.

846. The genitive follows verbs signifying to taste, smell, hear, perceive, comprehend, remember, forget, desire, care for, spare, neglect, wonder at, admire, despise. Thus, οὗτος ἡδίων οἴνου γεγενμαί, I have never tasted finer wine, θορύβον ἠκούσε, he heard a noise, τούτων μέμνησθε; do you remember this? τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐπεμελέστατο, he looked out for his men, μὴ ἄμελκώμεν ἡμῶν αὐτῶν, let us not neglect ourselves.
847. The genitive follows verbs signifying to rule, lead, or direct. Thus, τῶν ὀπλιτῶν ἄρχει, he commands the hoplites, Κλέαρχος τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως ἢγεῖται, Clearchus leads the right wing.

848. Verbs signifying fulness and want take the genitive of material (841, 4). Those signifying to fill take the accusative of the thing filled and the genitive of material. Thus, οὐ στρατιωτῶν ἀπορῶ, I am not in need of men, τὰς διφθερὰς ἐπιμπλασαν χόρτου κούφου, they filled the skins with dry grass.

849. The genitive (as ablative) may denote that from which anything is separated or distinguished. On this principle the genitive follows verbs denoting to remove, restrain, release, cease, fail, differ, give up, and the like. Thus, διέσχον ἄλληλων ὡς τριάκοντα στάδια, they were about thirty furlongs distant from one another, ἐπέσχον τῆς πορείας, they desisted from marching, πολέμου ἡδεὶς παύσεται, he will be glad to stop fighting.

850. The genitive follows verbs signifying to surpass and be inferior, and all others which imply comparison. Thus, οὔτως ἄν περιγένετο τῶν ἔχθρων, he would thus get the better of his enemies, ὄστερησε τῆς μάχης ἡμερῶς πέντε, he was five days too late for the battle.

851. The genitive often denotes a cause, especially with verbs expressing emotions, such as admiration, wonder, affection, hatred, pity, anger, envy, or revenge. Sometimes it denotes the source. Thus, τῆς ἐλευθερίας ὑμᾶς εὐδαιμονία, I count you happy because of your freedom, τοῖς θεοῖς χάριν ἐχοντι τῆς νίκης, they are grateful to the gods for victory; τούτων ἐμοὶ χαλεπανύνετε, you are angry with me for this, ήκουσε ταῦτα τοῦ ἀγγέλλου, he heard this from the messenger.

852. The genitive often depends on a preposition included in a compound verb. Thus, τῶν ἄλλων προτιμήσει, he will honor you above the rest, καταψηφίζονται αὐτοῦ θάνατον, they condemn him to death (literally, they vote death against him).

853. The genitive may denote the price or value of a thing. Thus, πόσον διδάσκεις; how much do you charge for your lessons? (literally, for what price do you teach?); φιάλη χρυσῆ ἀξία δέκα μνῖν, a gold drinking-cup worth ten minas, φίλος πολλοῦ ἀξίως, a friend worth much (i.e. of great value).
854. The genitive may denote the time within which anything takes place. Thus, ὅμοιο τῆς νυκτὸς, he set out in the night, τὰῦτα τῆς ἡμέρας ἐγένετο, this happened during the day.

855. The objective genitive follows many verbal adjectives. These are chiefly kindred (in meaning or derivation) to verbs which take the genitive. Thus, ἐμπείροι γὰρ ἦσαν τῆς χώρας, they were familiar with the country (845), τῆς χώρας ἐγκρατεῖς, masters or rulers of the land (847), κῶμαι μεσταὶ στούν, villages abounding in supplies (848).

856. The genitive follows many adverbs, chiefly adverbs of place and those derived from adjectives which take the genitive. Thus, πέραν τοῦ Εὐφράτου, across the Euphrates, εἰσω τῆς πόλεως, within the city, ἐγγὺς τοῦ παραδείσου, near the park, οἱ ἐμπείρους Κῦρον ἔχοντες, those who are acquainted with Cyrus.

857. A noun and a participle not grammatically connected with the main construction of the sentence may stand by themselves in the Genitive Absolute. See 516.

858. Adjectives and adverbs of the comparative degree take the genitive (without ἦ, than). Thus, κακοὶς τῶν ἄλλων, more cowardly than the rest, ὑστερον τῶν ἵππων ἐτρεχον, they ran more swiftly than the horses.

Dative Case.

859. The indirect object of the action of a transitive verb is put in the dative. This object is generally introduced in English by to. Thus, δίδωσι μισθὸν τῷ στρατεύματι, he gives pay to the army.

860. Certain intransitive verbs take the dative, many of which in English may have a direct object without to. The verbs of this class which are not translated with to in English are chiefly those signifying to benefit, serve, obey, defend, assist, please, trust, satisfy, advise, exhort, or any of their opposites; also those expressing friendliness, hostility, blame, abuse, reproach, envy, anger, threats. Thus, οἱ πρὸ ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν βοηθήσαντες, those who have previously helped us, πείθεται τῷ στρατηγῷ, he obeys his commander, πιστεύοντες τῷ Κῦρῳ, they trust Cyrus, παρεκελεύοντο ἄλληλοις, they exhorted one another, ὥργιζοντο ἵσχυρῶς τῷ Κλεάρχῳ, they were excessively angry with Clearchus.
861. The person or thing for whose advantage or disadvantage anything is or is done is put in the dative. This dative is generally introduced in English by for. Thus, ἀλλὸ στρατεύμα Κύρῳ συνελέγετο ἐν Χερσονήσῳ, another force was collected for Cyrus in the Chersonese, ἑμοὶ κακὰν βουλεύεις, you are plotting harm against me. Dative of Advantage or Disadvantage.

862. The dative with εἰμί, γίγνομαι, and similar verbs may denote the possessor. Thus, στρατιῶται Κύρῳ ἦσαν ἄγαθοί, Cyrus had brave soldiers. Dative of the Possessor.

863. The dative follows many adjectives and adverbs, and some verbal nouns of kindred meaning with the verbs of 860 and 861. Thus, τὸ ἐμὸν ἀδελφὸν πολέμος, ἑμοὶ δὲ φίλος καὶ πιστός, hostile to my brother, but friendly and faithful to me, πηλᾶς ταῖς ἀμάξαις δυσπόρευτος, mire hard for the wagons to get through.

864. The dative is used with all words implying likeness or unlikeness, agreement or disagreement, union, or approach. This includes verbs, adjectives, adverbs, and nouns. Thus, ἦ τοῖς ὅμοιοι φυγῇ ἐγίγνετο, their march came to be like flight, Μαρσύας Ἀπόλλωνι ἥρισε, Marsyas contended with Apollo, ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θρᾷξι, he carried on war with the Thracians, ἔφονται Κύρῳ, they will follow Cyrus, ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, at daybreak, πλησιάζει τοῖς πολεμίοις, he approaches the enemy.

865. The dative follows many verbs compounded with ἐν, σὺν, or ἐπί; and some compounded with πρὸς, παρά, περί, and ὑπό. Thus, τοῖς στρατιῶταις φόβον ἐμποιεῖ, he inspires his soldiers with fear, συμπέμπει τῷ στρατηγῷ ἄλλους στρατιωτὰς, he sends other soldiers with the general, Κύρῳ ἐπιβουλεύει, he plots against Cyrus.

866. The dative is used to denote cause, manner, and means or instrument. Thus, φιλία καὶ εὐνοία ἐβοήθουν αὐτῷ, they helped him because of their friendship and good will, πορεύονταί κύκλῳ, they advance in a circle, αὐτοῖς φοβοῦσι τῇ κραννῇ, they frighten them by their uproar, διαβαίνουσι πλοίοις, they cross in boats, βουλεῦται ἥμιν χρηστάι, he wishes to use (i.e. serve himself by) us, γένει προσήκει βασιλεῖ, in family he is related to the king.

867. The dative of manner is used with comparatives to denote the degree of difference. Thus, πολλῷ μείζων ἐγίγνετο ἡ βοή, the shouting grew much (literally, by much) louder.
868. The dative sometimes denotes the agent with the perfect and pluperfect passive, rarely with other passive tenses. See 203.

869. The dative is used to denote that by which any person or thing is accompanied. Thus, ἠλθὲ στρατεύματι πολλῷ, he came with a mighty army.

870. The dative without a preposition often denotes the time when an action takes place. This is confined chiefly to nouns denoting day, night, month, or year, and to names of festivals. Thus, τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ, on the same day, τῇ ὁστηραίᾳ, on the following (day), μιᾷ νυκτὶ πάντες ἀπέθανον, all perished in a single night.
AUGMENT AND REDUPLICATION. VERB AND TENSE STEM S.

PRINCIPAL PARTS OF IMPORTANT VERBS.

871. 1. The diphthong ou is never augmented; α and ευ are often without augment.

2. Some verbs beginning with a single consonant have α in the first perfect and perfect middle systems instead of the reduplication. See 106.

3. Most verbs beginning with a mute and a liquid have the full reduplication.

4. Some verbs whose stem begins with α, ε, or ο, followed by a single consonant, reduplicate the perfect and pluperfect by prefixing the first two letters of the stem, and lengthening the following vowel as in the temporal augment. This is called Attic reduplication.

5. Some verbs whose stem begins with a vowel take the syllabic augment, as if the stem began with a consonant. These verbs also have a simple ε for the reduplication. Some of them have the temporal in addition to the syllabic augment. When another ε follows, αε is contracted into εε.

6. Some verbs derived from nouns or adjectives compounded with prepositions are augmented and reduplicated after the preposition, like compound verbs.

7. A few compound verbs take the augment before the preposition, and others have both augments.

8. Some vowel verbs retain the short vowel of the verb stem, contrary to the general rule (274), in all the systems in which the verb occurs.

9. Some vowel verbs retain the short vowel only in some of the tense systems.

10. Vowel stems which retain the short vowel (see 8, 9, above) and some others may add ο to the final vowel before all endings not beginning with ο in the perfect and pluperfect middle. Some verbs may have ο also before ε or η in the first passive system.
11. Some verbs with short verb stems ending in a mute or υ lengthen the short vowel in some of the tenses, α to η, ι to αι or αυ, υ to ευ. The shorter verb stem generally appears in the second aorist active or passive.

12. Stems consisting of a short vowel between two consonants sometimes drop the vowel.

13. Some verbs add ε to the verb stem in some of the tense systems.


15. Futures in ισω and ισομαί from verbs in ιζω of more than two syllables regularly drop σ and insert ε, and contract. The forms in 14 and 15 are called the Attic future.

16. Some verbs, instead of a future in σομαί, or in addition to it, have a future in σεομαι, contracted σομαι, formed with the tense suffix σεο/ε. This is called the Doric future.

17. In many verbs the future active does not occur, and the future middle is used in its stead.

In the following, the numeral in parenthesis refers to the sections of 871, the superior numeral to the notes at the foot of the page.

άγω, lead, bring,

άξω ήγαγον1 ήξα ήγμαι ήχεθν

αἰνέω, praise,

αἰνέω (9) ήνεσα (9) ήνεκα (9) ήνημαι ήνεθν (9)

αἱρέω (αἴρε, ἔλαι), take, seize, mid. take for oneself, choose,

αἱρήσω εἶλον (5) ήρηκα ήρημαι ήρέθην (9)

αισθάνομαι (aiσθε), perceive,

αισθήςομαι (13) ήσθομην ήσθημαι (13)

άκούω, hear,

άκούσομαι (17) ήκουσα άκηκοα2 (4) ήκούσθην (10)

1 The stem is reduplicated, ἁγαγ. — 2 υ is dropped.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>1st Aorist</th>
<th>2nd Aorist</th>
<th>3rd Aorist</th>
<th>3rd Aorist</th>
<th>1st Aorist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἀλίσκομαι (ἀλ, ἀλε), be captured,</td>
<td>εἶλων¹ (5)</td>
<td>εἶλωκα (5)</td>
<td>ἐλων¹</td>
<td>ἐλωκα</td>
<td>ἐλάχην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀλώσομαι</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀλλάττω (ἀλλαγ), change,</td>
<td>ἡλλαξα</td>
<td>ἡλλαχα</td>
<td>ἡλλαγμαι</td>
<td>ἡλλαχθην</td>
<td>ἡλλαγην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀμαρτάνω (ἀμαρτ), miss, err, do wrong,</td>
<td>ἡμαρτον</td>
<td>ἡμαρτηκα</td>
<td>ἡμαρτημαι</td>
<td>ἡμαρτηθην</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀμαρτήσομαι</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(13, 17)</td>
<td>(13)</td>
<td>(13)</td>
<td>(13)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἄνοιγω, open,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἄν-οιξω</td>
<td>ἄν-ἐφαι (5)</td>
<td>ἄν-ἐφα (5)</td>
<td>ἄν-ἐφαμαι (5)</td>
<td>ἄν-ἐφαθην (5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ἄν-ἐφα (5)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βαλνω (βα), go,</td>
<td>ἐβην²</td>
<td>βεβηκα</td>
<td>βεβαιαι (9)</td>
<td>ἐβάθην (9)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βησομαι (17)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βάλλω (βαλ), throw,</td>
<td>ἐβαλον</td>
<td>βεβληκα</td>
<td>βεβλημαι</td>
<td>ἐβληθην</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βαλω</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βλάπτω (βλαπτ), injure,</td>
<td>ἐβλαφα</td>
<td>βεβλαφαι</td>
<td>βεβλαμαι</td>
<td>ἐβλαφθην</td>
<td>ἐβλαβην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βλαψω</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βουλομαι, wish, will,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βουλήσομαι (13)</td>
<td>βεβουλημαι (13)</td>
<td>ἐβουληθην (13)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γίγνομαι (γεν), become,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γενήσομαι (13)</td>
<td>ἐγενόμην</td>
<td>γέγονα</td>
<td>γεγένημαι (13)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γιγνώσκω (γνωσκω), perceive, know,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γνώσομαι</td>
<td>ἐγνων¹</td>
<td>ἐγνωκα</td>
<td>ἐγνωσμαι (10)</td>
<td>ἐγνώσθην (10)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ἐγνων</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γράφω, write,</td>
<td>ἐγραφα</td>
<td>γέγραφα (3)</td>
<td>γέγραμαι (3)</td>
<td>ἐγραφην</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γράψω</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Second aorist of the μ form (789). — ² Second aorist of the μ form (790).
PRINCIPAL PARTS OF IMPORTANT VERBS.

δείκνυμι (δεικ), point out, show,
δείξω  ἐδείξα  δέδειξα  δέδειγμα  ἐδείχθην

δέρω, lay,
δερῶ  ἐδειρα  δέδειρα  δέδειρμα  ἐδειρην

δέω, bind,
δήσω  ἐδήσα  δέδεκα (9)  δέδεμα (9)  ἐδεήθην (9)

δέω, need, mid. need, desire, request,
δησω (13)  ἐδήσα (13)  δεδεκα (13)  δεδεμα (13)  ἐδεήθην (13)

διδράσκω (δρα), run,
δράσομαι (17)  ἐδρᾶν  δέδρακα

δίδωμι (δο), give,
δῶσω  ἐδώκα (700, 4)  δέδωκα  δέδομαι (9)  ἐδόθην (9)

δύναμαι (δυνα), be able, can,
δύνησομαι  δεδύνημαι  ἐδυνήθην

δύω, make enter, intrans. enter,
δύσω  ἐδύσα  δέδυκα  δέδυμαι (9)  ἐδύθην (9)

δέω, permit,
δέσω  ἐδέσα (5)  ἐδέκα (5)  ἐδέμα (5)  ἐδέθην (5)

ἐθέλω, wish, desire,
ἐθελήσω (13)  ἐθέλησα (13)  ἐθέληκα (13)

ἐπ'ον (ἐπ, ἐρ, ἐρε), said,
ἐρω  ἐπον  ἐρηκα (2)  ἐρημα (2)  ἐρρήθην (738, 2)

ἐλαύνω (ἐλα), drive, set in motion, intrans. ride, drive, march,
ἐλα (14)  ἐλάσα (8)  ἐλάθα (4, 8)  ἐλάθαμα (4, 8)  ἐλάθην (8)

1 Second aorist of the μ form (790).
PRINCIPAL PARTS OF IMPORTANT VERBS.

ἐπισταμαι (ἐπιστα), understand, know how,
ἐπιστήσομαι ἐπιστῆθην

ἐπομαι (σεπ), follow, accompany,
ἐψομαι ἐστώμην (12)

ἐργάζομαι (ἐργαζ), work,
ἐργάσομαι ἐργασάμην (5) ἐργασμαί (5)

ἐρχομαι (ἐρχ, ἐλνθ, ἐλθ), go, come,
ἐλθον ἐλήλυθα (4)

ἐσθιω (ἐσθι, ἐσθ, ἐσθο, φαγ), eat,
ἐδομαι ἐφαγον ἐδύδοκα ἐδύδεσμαι ἡδέσθην (4, 9) (4, 9, 10, 13) (9, 10, 13)

εὑρίσκω (εὑρ), find, discover,
eὑρήσω (13) ηὔρον ηὕρηκα (13) ηὕρημαι (13) ηὕρεθν (9, 13)

ἔχω (σεχ, σχε), have, hold,
ἔχω ἔσχον (12) ἔσχηκα ἐσχημαι

σχίσω

θάπτω (ταφ for θαφ), bury,
θάψω θάψα τέθαμαι ἐτάφην

θαυμάζω (θαυμάζ), admire,
θαυμάζομαι (17) θαυμάζασα τεθαυμάκα ἡθαυμάσθην

θνίζω (θν), die, be slain,
θανοῦμαι (17) θανον τεθνηκα

θῶ, sacrifice,
θῶ σεθίσα τέθυκα (9) τέθυμαι (9) ἐτύθην (9)

1 ἐπομαι for σεπομαι and ἐψομαι for σεψομαι (738, 13). In ἐστώμην the rough breathing is retained irregularly.—2 A few irregular futures drop σ of the stem, so that the future has the appearance of a present.—3 ἔχω for σεχω and ἔχω for σεχω (738, 13).—4 See 738, 17.—5 θν becomes τυ before θην.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Aorist</th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Pluperfect</th>
<th>Future</th>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἵμι (ἔ), send</td>
<td>ἢσω</td>
<td>ἡμαι (5)</td>
<td>ἐθην (5)</td>
<td>ἡμαι (5)</td>
<td>ἔθην (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἴκνημαι (ἰκ), come;</td>
<td>ἴκνημαι (ἰκόμην)</td>
<td>ἴμαι</td>
<td>ἴμαι</td>
<td>ἴμαι</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἵστημι (στα), set, make stand, intrans. stand, stop,</td>
<td>ἵστησα</td>
<td>ἵστηκα</td>
<td>ἵσταμαι (9)</td>
<td>ἵσταθην (9)</td>
<td>ἵστην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>καλέω (καλε, κλέ), call;</td>
<td>καλεσα (9)</td>
<td>κέκληκα</td>
<td>κέκλημαι</td>
<td>κέκληθην</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>καύω (καῦ), burn,</td>
<td>καυσα</td>
<td>κέκαυκα</td>
<td>κέκαυμαι</td>
<td>κέκαυθην</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κελεύω, order;</td>
<td>κελευσα</td>
<td>κεκελευκα</td>
<td>κεκελευσαι (10)</td>
<td>κεκελευσθην (10)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κλέω, shut;</td>
<td>κλεισα</td>
<td>κέκλειμαι</td>
<td>κέκλεισθην (10)</td>
<td>κέκλεσαι</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κλέπτω (κλεπ), steal;</td>
<td>κλεψα</td>
<td>κέκλεψα</td>
<td>κέκλεψαι</td>
<td>κέκλεψη</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κόπτω (κόπ), cut;</td>
<td>κόψα</td>
<td>κέκόψα</td>
<td>κέκόπμαι</td>
<td>κέκόπη</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κρεμάνωμαι (κρεμα), hang up;</td>
<td>κρέμασα (9)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>κρεμάσθην (9, 10)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λαμβάνω (λαβ), take;</td>
<td>ληψαμαι (11, 17)</td>
<td>ἐλαβον</td>
<td>ἐλημα (2, 11)</td>
<td>ἐλημμαι (2, 11)</td>
<td>ἐλήφθην (11)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Cf. the first aorist ἐθηκα (694, 5). — 2 ἴ is due to the augment and reduplication. — 3 For an irregular (107) σετηκα, the rough breathing representing the first σ, as in the present. (So ἰσταμαι, for σεταμαι.) Pluperfect εἰστήκῃ for ἐ-σετηκῃ.
λανθάνω (λαθ), escape the notice of, mid. forget,

λήσω (11) ἠλάθον  λέληθα (11)  λέλησμαι (11)

λέγω, gather,

ἐλεξα  ἠλοξα (2)  ἐλεγμαι (2)  ἐλέγην  ἐλέχθην

λέγω, say, speak, tell, relate,

λέξω  ἐλεξα  λέλησμαι  ἐλέχθην

λείπω (λιπ), leave,

λείψω (11) ἠλιπτον  λείσπτα (11)  λείσπται (11)  ἠλείφθην (11)

λύω, loose,

λύσω  ἠλύσα  λελυκα (9)  λελυμαι (9)  ἠλύθην (9)

μανθάνω (μαθ), learn,

μαθήσομαι (13, 17) ἠμαθου  μεμάθηκα (13)

μάχομαι, fight,

μαχοῦμαι (13, 14) ἠμαχεοάμην (9,13)  μεμάχημαι (13)

μένω, remain,

μενω  ἠμενα  μεμένηκα (13)

μυμνήσκω (μνα), remind, mid. remember, mention,

μνήσω  ἠμνησα  μεμνημαι  ἠμνήσθην (10)

νομίζω (νομί), think,

νομιῶ (15) ἠνομισα  νενομικα  νενομισμαι  ἠνομισθην

οἴσομαι or οἴμαι, think, believe,

οἴσομαι (13)  ὠτήθην (13)

ὅλλομι (ὁλ), destroy, lose,

ὅλω  ἠδλοσα (9, 13)  ἤδλολεκα (4, 9,13)

1 With full reduplication, contrary to the rule (107).
Some parts of important verbs.

δομοῦμαι (δομοῦμαι, δομοῦμαι), swear,
ομοῦμαι (17) ομοσα (8) ομώμοικα (4,8) ομώμομαι (4,8) ωμόθην (8) ομώμοςμαι (4,8,10) ωμώθην (8,10)

ὁρᾶω (ὁρα, ὁρα, ὁρα), see,
ὁψιμαι εἴδον (5) ἐφρακα (5) ἐφραμαι (5) ἐφρακα (5) ἕμμαι ὕφθην

ὁρττω (ὁρτσκ), ἀγιγ, ὁρτξω ὦρυξα ὀρώρυξα (4) ὀρώρυγμα (4) ὀρώχθην

ὁφειλω (ὁφειλε), 1 owe,
ὁφειλησω (13) ὀφειλησα (13) ὀφειληκα (13) ὀφειλην (13)

παίω, strike,
παίσω ἐπαισα πέπαικα ἐπαισθην (10)

πάσχω (πάσχησο, πασχησο), experience, suffer,
πεσομαι 2 ἐπαθων πέπονθα

πελθω (πελθησο), persuade, mid. obey,
πεσω (11) ἐπεισα (11) πεπεικα (11) πεπεισμα (11) ἐπεισθην (11) πέποιθα (11)

πυμπλημαι (πυμπλημαι, fill,
πλησω ἐπλησα πέπληκα πέπλημαι ἐπλησθην (10) πέπλησμαι (10)

πτπτω (πτπται, πτπται), fall,
πεσουμαι (16, 17) ἐπεσουν πέπτεκα

πλεω (πλεω), sail,
πλευσουμαι (11, 17) ἐπλευσσα (11) πέπλευσκα (11) πέπλευσμαι (10, 11) πελευσουμαι (11, 16, 17)

πλήττω (πληττην, πληττην), smile,
πλήξω ἐπληξα πέπληγα πεπληγμαι ἐπλήγην

1 ὀφειλω follows the analogy of short stems ending in a mute (11) in lengthening ὀφειλε to ὀφειλ in most of its tenses. — 2 νθ are dropped before σ and the preceding vowel is lengthened (738, 11). — 3 In composition.
PRINCIPAL PARTS OF IMPORTANT VERBS.

πράτω (πράγ), do, act,

πράξω ἐπράξα πεπραγμαὶ ἐπράχθην
πεπραχα

πυνθάνομαι (πυθ), inquire, learn by inquiry,

πεύσομαι (11) ἐπυθόμην τεπυσμαὶ

ῥέω (ῥ), flow,

ῥεύσομαι (11, 17) ἐρρύηκα 1 (13) ἐρρύην

ῥέπτω (ῥήφ, ῥήφ), throw,

ῥίψω ἐρρηψα ἐρρῆφα ἐρρίµμαι ἐρρήθην ἐρρήφην

σπάω, draw,

ἐσπασα (8) ἐσπακα (8) ἐσπασμαὶ (8, 10) ἐσπάσθην (8, 10)

σπείρω (σπερ), sow, scatter,

σπερῶ ἐσπειρα ἐσπαρμαὶ ἐσπάρην

στέλλω (στελ), put in order, equip, send,

στελῶ ἐστελα ἐσταλκα ἐσταλμαὶ ἐστάλην

στρέψω, turn, twist,

στρέψω ἐστρέψα ἐστροφα ἐστραμμαὶ ἐστράφην ἐστρέφθην

σώζω (σω, σωδ), save,

σώσω ἐσωσα σέσωκα σέσωμαὶ σέσωσμαὶ ἐσώθην

τελέω, complete,

τελῶ (14) ἐτέλεσα (8) τετελεκα (8) τετελεσμαὶ (8, 10) ἐτελέσθην (8, 10)

τέμνω (τεμ), cut,

τεμῶ ἐφτεμον τέτμηκα τέτμημα ἐτμῆθην

ἐταμον

1 For the reduplication, see 738, 2. — 2 For the augment and reduplication, see 738, 2.
τήκω (τακ), melt,
τήξω (11) | ἐτηξα (11) | τέτημα (11) | ἐτάκην | ἐτήξθην (11)

τέθημι (θε), put, set, place,
θησω | ἑθηκα (694, 5) | τέθεικα ¹ | τέθειμαι ¹ | ἐτέθην ²

τρέπω, turn, bend, divert,
τρέψω | ἐτρέψα | τέτροφα | τέτραμαι | ἐτράπην | ἐτρέφθην

τρέψω (τρεφ for θρεφ),³ nourish, support,
θρέψω | ἑθρέψα | τέθραμμαι | ἐθράφην | ἑθρέφθην

τρέχω (τρεχ, δραμ), run,
δραμοῦμαι (17) | ἑδραμον | δεδράμηκα (13) | δεδράμημαι (13)

τρέβω (τρεβ, τρεβ), rub,
τρέψω | ἑτρέψα | τέτρηφα | τέτρημαι | ἐτρεβην | ἐτρέφθην

τυγχάνω (τυχ), hit, attain, intrans. happen,
τέυξομαι (11, 17) | ἑτυχον | τετύχηκα (13) | τετύχα (11)

ὑπ-ισχύομαι (σεχ, σχε), hold oneself under, promise,
ὑπο-σχήμαι | ὑπ-εσχόμην ⁴ | ὑπ-ἐσχημαι

φαίνω (φαν), show,
φανω | ἐφηνα | πέφαγκα | πέφασμαι | ἐφανθην | ἐφανην

φέρω (φερ, ol, ἐνεκ, ἐνεγκ), bear, bring, carry,
οὐσω | Ἰνεγκα ⁵ | ἐνήνοκα (4) | ἐνήνεγμαι (4) | Ἰνέχθην

¹ The vowel of the verb stem is irregularly (274) lengthened to ε in the first perfect and perfect middle systems. ² θε becomes τε before θην. ³ See 738, 17. ⁴ Cf. ἱχω. ⁵ Formed irregularly without σ on stem ἐνεγκ.
PRINCIPAL PARTS OF IMPORTANT VERBS.  285

φεύω (φυ), flee,
φεύγω μα (11, 17)   ἐφυγον   πέφυγα (11)
φεύγομαι (11, 16, 17)

φθάνω (φθα), get the start of, anticipate,
φθάσωμαι (17)   ἐφθην
φθάσω (9)   ἐφθασα (9)

φθείρω (φθερ), destroy,
φθείρα   ἐφθείρα   ἐφθαρκα   ἐφθαρμαι   ἐφθάρην

χράομαι, use,
χρησωμαι (2)   ἐχρησάμην
κέχρημαι (3)

1 Second aorist of the μ form. Cf. 790. — 2 The α of the stem is irregularly (274) lengthened to η in all the systems except the present.

No. 65. Ἀμαζών.
WORD GROUPING.

Give the meanings of the following words. These words have all occurred in the preceding vocabularies.

872. FIRST WORD LIST. (Lessons III.–XII.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἀγαθός</td>
<td>eis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀγορά</td>
<td>'Ελληνικός*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀγων**</td>
<td>ἐν*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀδελφός</td>
<td>ἐξ*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀθροίζω</td>
<td>ἐπι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀμαξα</td>
<td>ἐπιβουλεύω**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀνθρωπος*</td>
<td>Ἐφιπράτης</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀρτάξω**</td>
<td>ἔχω*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βάρβαρος*</td>
<td>ἡμέρα*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βουλεύω**</td>
<td>θάλαττα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γάρ</td>
<td>θεός*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γεφυρα</td>
<td>θηριον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δαρεικός</td>
<td>θύρα*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δέ</td>
<td>θύω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δεξίος</td>
<td>θυποσ*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δία</td>
<td>καλ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διαρτάξω**</td>
<td>κακός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διώκω</td>
<td>καλός*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δώρον</td>
<td>ὁπλίτης**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὀπλον</td>
<td>ὀρκός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὀυ**</td>
<td>οὐτε...οὐτε**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πεδίον</td>
<td>σφενδόνη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πελταστής**</td>
<td>σφενδόνη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πέλτη**</td>
<td>τόξον**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πέμπω*</td>
<td>τοξότης**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Πέρσης</td>
<td>τότε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πλοῖον</td>
<td>τράπεζα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πολέμιος**</td>
<td>τριάκιστοι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πολέμος**</td>
<td>φανερός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ποταμός*</td>
<td>φοβέρος**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πρός</td>
<td>φόβος**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πύλη</td>
<td>φυλακή</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>σκηνή*</td>
<td>χώρα*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>στενός*</td>
<td>χώριον**</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

873. An inspection of this List shows that these words are not all separate units, but that some of them are related to others both in form and in meaning.

Thus, ὀπλον, ὁπλίτης; πέλτη, πελταστής; πολέμος, πολέμος; τόξον, τοξότης; φόβος, φοβερός; χώρα, χωρίον; μάχη, μάχαιρα, σύμ-μαχος; στρατιά, στρατιώ-της, στρατεύω, στρατ-ηγός (army-leader, ἀγων).
874. Greek words, then, fall naturally into groups. The words in any group are related to one another both in form and in meaning. Some words, called compound words, are related to two or more separate simple words, as στρατ-ηγός, which is related both to στρατιά and to ἄγω. Here belong compound verbs.

875. Greek words may be related not only to other Greek words, but also to words in other languages, notably Latin and English. Thus ἄγω and agō, ἀπάξω and rapīō, δῶρον and dōnum are obviously related.

876. English words may be related to Greek words in the same manner as Latin words, the Greek and English words having a common original source. Their connection in form is often obscure. Thus, θυρᾶ, door (cf. Latin foris); λύω, loose (cf. Latin so-luo). Such words are called cognate. Other English words are directly borrowed from Greek words. Thus, βάρβαρος, barbarous; Ἑλληνικός, Hellenic; θεός, theism; σκηνή, scene; στενός, steno-grapher; ἀνθρώπος, philanthropy; λόγος, philo-logy.

877. It is of great practical importance to note and fix in the mind the relationships of Greek words.

In acquiring a Greek vocabulary, do not commit words to memory as separate units, but group the Greek words together that show affinity in form and meaning, and associate with them the related Latin and English words.

Inspect, in the general vocabulary, the etymological statements about the words in the First Word List above that are marked with a star or stars. The double star signifies that the word is related to another Greek word, or to other Greek words, in the List.
878. **SECOND WORD LIST.** (Lessons XIII.–XXI.)

In this List, and in the six following Lists, first give the meanings of the words, and then inspect, in the general vocabulary, the etymological statements about all the words that are marked with a star or stars. The double star signifies that the word is related to another Greek word, or to other Greek words, in the List under consideration or in previous Lists.

Occasionally a related word is given in parenthesis which might otherwise be overlooked; but no related word is thus given which would be suggested by a proper use of the general vocabulary.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>áγγελος*</th>
<th>Δαρείος** (δαρείκος)</th>
<th>ἡκώ</th>
<th>ὀδυ</th>
<th>πιστεύω**</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἀγοράζω**</td>
<td>δασμός</td>
<td>Θεταλός</td>
<td>οὐτος**</td>
<td>πιστός**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀγριος*</td>
<td>δεινός</td>
<td>θηρεύω**</td>
<td>οὔτως**</td>
<td>πορεύομαι**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀκρος*</td>
<td>δή</td>
<td>ικανός</td>
<td>παλώ</td>
<td>σατράπης</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀλήθεια</td>
<td>δίκη*</td>
<td>ἱσχυρός</td>
<td>πάνυ*</td>
<td>σταθμός</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀλλος*</td>
<td>δίκος*</td>
<td>λέγω**</td>
<td>πάνυ</td>
<td>συμβουλεύω**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀντι*</td>
<td>εἰμι**</td>
<td>(λόγος)</td>
<td>παρά*</td>
<td>συμπέμπτω**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀξίως**</td>
<td>εἰκοσι*</td>
<td>λοχάγος</td>
<td>παράδεισος*</td>
<td>συστατεύομαι**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀπό*</td>
<td>ἔκεινος</td>
<td>Μαλανδρός*</td>
<td>παρασκεύη</td>
<td>τέ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀποτέμπω**</td>
<td>ἐνταῦθα**</td>
<td>μάλλον</td>
<td>πάρεμι**</td>
<td>τοξεύω**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀπορος**</td>
<td>ἐνεθέν**</td>
<td>μετά</td>
<td>πάροδος**</td>
<td>υἱός*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ἀριστιππος</td>
<td>ἐπει</td>
<td>μεταπέμπω**</td>
<td>παύω*</td>
<td>ὑπό*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ἀρταξέρξης</td>
<td>ἐπειμι**</td>
<td>μύριοι</td>
<td>πελώ**</td>
<td>φίλος**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀρχη*</td>
<td>ἐπιβουλή**</td>
<td>ξένος</td>
<td>(πιστός)</td>
<td>φρούραρχος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀτμαξω*</td>
<td>ἐπιστολή</td>
<td>ὀδε**</td>
<td>πέντε*</td>
<td>Φρυγία</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αὐτός*</td>
<td>ἐπιτήδειος</td>
<td>ὀλέθρος</td>
<td>πέραν</td>
<td>ἀδε**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βαρβαρικός**</td>
<td>ἐπτά*</td>
<td>ὀλγος*</td>
<td>Περσικός**</td>
<td>ἀδετε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βασιλειος</td>
<td>ἐτοιμος</td>
<td>ὀνος*</td>
<td>πηγή</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γραφω*</td>
<td>η</td>
<td>ὄρθιος</td>
<td>πιέζω</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

879. **THIRD WORD LIST.** (Lessons XXII.–XXXI.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ἀδικεω**</th>
<th>ἀμα** (ἀμαξα)</th>
<th>ἀπάσ**</th>
<th>ἀρμα</th>
<th>ἀσπίς</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἀδικος**</td>
<td>ἀμφι*</td>
<td>ἀπλούς</td>
<td>ἀρχω**</td>
<td>αüss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀκίνακης</td>
<td>ἀνα*</td>
<td>ἀργυρούς</td>
<td>(φρούραρχος)</td>
<td>βοάω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀλλά**</td>
<td>ἀπάγω**</td>
<td>ἀριθμός*</td>
<td>ἀρχων**</td>
<td>βούλομαι**</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
WORD GROUPING.

γέρων
γή *
δένδρον
δηλώ
διώρυξ
εἶ
εἰσβολή
eίτα
ἐκάστος
ἐκών
Ἐλλάς **
ἐπίς
ἐπειμί **
ἐρωτᾶω
ἐτί **
eὖ **
eὐθὺς

880. FOURTH WORD LIST. (Lessons XXXII.-XLI.)

ἀγών **
αἰτέω
ἀκοῦω *
ἄμαχε **
ἀνή *
ἀπελαύνω **
ἀποχωρέω **
ἀργύριον **
ἀρετή
βασιλεύς **
ἐδῶ **(ἐδίσ) θεόν **
θεόν **

θῦμοι **(ἡθέως) ὄμως **

τίμων **
τιμάω(ἀτιμάζω)
τριάκοντα
ὑπέρ *
ὑπόξύγιον
ὑστερός *
φάλαγξ **
φυλέω **
φυλάττω **
χάλκος *
χαρλεύς **
χάρις **
χίλιοι
χρήμα **
χρύσες *

σπάω **
στερέω
συγκαλέω **
συμπορεύομαι **
σφενδόνητις **
σχολή **
σφίξω
σῶμα
τάχα
τιμή **

δίσ **

θηρίον **
θύμοι **
μήν *
μήτηρ *
μισθοφόρος **
πράγμα **
πώς
φεύγω **
φοβέω **
φυγάς **
ψηφίζομαι *

στόχος **
στόχος **

πολιορκέω
πορίζω **
πόσος
τίς

τίμιος **

τίμωρεώ

θεόν **
θυμός **
νυμίω
νῦν *
οὐκαδε **

εὔνους **
eὐώνυμος **
ηγέρμαι **
ηθή
θαυμάξω
θρής *
κακῶς **
καλέω *
καλῶς **
κατά
catakôtptw **
cataleiptw **
κήρυξ
κλῆς
κλώψ
παρασκευάζω **
παντί **(πάνυ)
πάττω **
881. FIFTH WORD LIST. (Lessons XLII.-L.)

882. SIXTH WORD LIST. (Lessons LI.-IX.)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>καταψηφίζω-μαι **</th>
<th>ναύς *</th>
<th>πλασίων</th>
<th>σκηνέω **</th>
<th>τρεῖς ** (τριάκοντα, τριάκοσιοι, τριήρις)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Κιλικία **</td>
<td>οίκεω **</td>
<td>πολεμικός **</td>
<td>στάδιον</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κλέπτω **</td>
<td>οίμαι **</td>
<td>πόλις **</td>
<td>στρατηγέω **</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(κλώφ)</td>
<td>οἰσκέθεν</td>
<td>(πολυρρέω)</td>
<td>στρατοπεδεύω **</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κολάξω **</td>
<td>ὤτοτε **</td>
<td>πολύς **</td>
<td>συλλέγω</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κρήνη **</td>
<td>ὄσ **</td>
<td>πορεία **</td>
<td>σωτήρ **</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λέγω **</td>
<td>ὀστίς **</td>
<td>ποτέ **</td>
<td>τάξις **</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λόγχη **</td>
<td>οὐδές **</td>
<td>πούς ** (πεζός, τράπεζα)</td>
<td>τάφρος</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μάλιστα **</td>
<td>οὐδέποτε **</td>
<td>πρόσθεν **</td>
<td>ταχύς **</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μάχομαι **</td>
<td>οὐκοῦν **</td>
<td>προσκυνέω</td>
<td>τελευτάω **</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μέγας *</td>
<td>οὐποτέ **</td>
<td>προστάττω **</td>
<td>τελευτή **</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μέντοι **</td>
<td>οὐπάποτε **</td>
<td>προτιμάω **</td>
<td>τέλος **</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Μήλητος *</td>
<td>πεντεκαίδεκα **</td>
<td>Σάρδεις</td>
<td>τέταρτες **</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μόνος *</td>
<td>πηχος</td>
<td>σκευοφόρος</td>
<td>(τράπεζα)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

883. SEVENTH WORD LIST. (Lessons LXI.-LXX.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ἀγγέλλω **</th>
<th>ἀποφαίνω **</th>
<th>ἐνθα **</th>
<th>κρύπτω *</th>
<th>παρατάττω **</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>αἰρέω *</td>
<td>βάλλω **</td>
<td>ἔξοπλυσία **</td>
<td>κτείνω **</td>
<td>πάσχω *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αἰσθάνομαι *</td>
<td>(εἰσβολή)</td>
<td>ἐπιστρατεύω **</td>
<td>κωμήτης **</td>
<td>πτίττα **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀλλάττω **</td>
<td>βαρβαρικῶς **</td>
<td>ἐργάζομαι **</td>
<td>λάβρα</td>
<td>πλῆθος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀναστιλείω **</td>
<td>βλάπτω *</td>
<td>ἐσθίω</td>
<td>μάντις *</td>
<td>πλήν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀνατείνω **</td>
<td>γε</td>
<td>εὐδαιμόνως</td>
<td>μένω</td>
<td>πλησίος **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀνδράποδου</td>
<td>γυνόμη</td>
<td>θάπτω **</td>
<td>νάπη</td>
<td>πλήττω **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀνδρείων **</td>
<td>γυμνής *</td>
<td>(τάφρος)</td>
<td>οἶκοι **</td>
<td>πονέω **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀνδρείως ***</td>
<td>διάγω **</td>
<td>θαρρέω</td>
<td>οἰωνός</td>
<td>πόνος **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀνέχω **</td>
<td>διασπείρω **</td>
<td>θυμοκόρω **</td>
<td>ὀράω **</td>
<td>πότερον...η</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἄνω **</td>
<td>διατελέω **</td>
<td>(θάνατος</td>
<td>(τιμωρέω)</td>
<td>ποῦ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἄξιος **</td>
<td>διατρίβω **</td>
<td>θορύβος</td>
<td>ὄρυττα **</td>
<td>προβόμως **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀπαγγέλλω **</td>
<td>διαφθείρω **</td>
<td>θωρακίζω **</td>
<td>(διώρυξ)</td>
<td>προσέρχομαι **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀπαλλάττω **</td>
<td>ἔγκεφαλος **</td>
<td>ἱσχύρας **</td>
<td>ὅτε</td>
<td>προτρέχω **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀποθνῄσκω **</td>
<td>εἰκάξω</td>
<td>κάω *</td>
<td>συνθάνομαι</td>
<td>πυρ *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀποκρίνομαι **</td>
<td>εἴπον ** (ῥήτωρ)</td>
<td>κεφαλή **</td>
<td>ὀψίβανοι</td>
<td>ῥέδιος **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀποκτείνω **</td>
<td>ἐκβάλλω **</td>
<td>κηρύττω **</td>
<td>ὀφθαλμός **</td>
<td>ῥήπτω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀποστάσω **</td>
<td>ἐκπλήττω **</td>
<td>κινδύνευς **</td>
<td>ὀξηθ</td>
<td>σημαίνω *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀποστέλλω **</td>
<td>ἔμπτηττον **</td>
<td>Κρής</td>
<td>παιδεύω **</td>
<td>σκευοφορέω **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀποτέμνω **</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ΕΠΙΤΙΘΗΜΙ**
ευρίσκω
έφιστημι**
ξηλωτός*
Θεαμαστός*
ήμι**
ιππικός**
ιστημι**
κάθημαι*
καθίστημι**
κατακάω**
κατασχέω**
κείμαι**
κονιορτός
κρεμάννυμι
κρήτες**
λαυθάνω**
(άληθής, αλήθεια, λάθρα)
λευκός*
λίθος*
μανθάνω*
Μαρσύας
μάλει***
(ἐπιμελέ− πώ)
ομαι, ὀμελέω)
πῶς
μετάπεμπτος**
ρέω*
μέχρι
μήτοτε**
μισοθοφορά**
νεκρός*
νεφέλη*
ξίφος
οἶδα**
οἶχομαι
οὔλημα**
(οὐθενος)
οὐνοιδα**
οὐνωμάτι**
σωφροσύνη**
τίθημι**
τιτρώσκω
τόξευμα**
τοσούτος
τροπή**
τυγχάνω
ύποπτεύω**
ύποτεραιος**
πίμπλημι**
(πλήθης, πλήθος)
(μισοθοφόρος,
πλέω** (πλοῖον)
σκευοφόρος)
προδιαβαίνω**
φθάνω
προδίδωμι**
φλυαρέω**
πρόειμι** (εἰμι)
χαλέπως**
χρυσοχάλινος**
VOCABULARIES.

INDEX.
ἀγρίος, ἀ, ὁ, 131 [ἀγρός, field, Lat. ager, Eng. acre], ranging the fields, wild.

ἀγω, δεξιω, ἡγαγον, ἡχα, ἡμαι, ἡχθην, 50, 776, 871 [Lat. agō], set going, drive, lead, bring, conduct, carry, convey; intrans., lead on, march, go; ἁγω, ἁγντες, with.

ἀγών, ἁγός, ὁ, 349, 745 [Eng. agony], a bringing together, assembly, contest, struggle, games; ἁγῶνα τιθέναι or ποιεῖν, hold games.

ἀδελφός, ὁ, ὁ, 94, brother.

†ἀ-δικέω, ἀδικήσω, etc., 282, be unjust, do wrong, wrong, injure, with fut. mid. as pass.; pres. as pf., have done wrong, be in the wrong, and so in the pass., be wronged, have suffered wrong.

†ἀ-δικήσα, ἀτος, τὸ, wrongdoing, offence.

ἀ-δίκος, ὁ, 282 [ἄκη], unjust, wicked; ὁ ἄδικος, the wrongdoer.

ἀ-δίκαιος, ὁ, 462 [ἄδικοι], unable, powerless, impossible.

ἄει, adv., 527 [Lat. aetum, age, Eng. ever, aye], always, ever, from time to time.

'Αθηνά, ἅς, ἡ, Athens, the patron goddess of Athens. See Nos. 6, 46, 59, 60, 63.

†'Αθηναῖ, ὁ, ὁ, Athens.

†'Αθηναῖος, ὁ, ὁ, 733, Athenian;

'Αθηναῖος, ὁ, ὁ, an Athenian.

ἀθροῖζω (ἀθροῦν), ἀθροίζω, etc., 94 [ἀθρόω, in a body], press close together, collect, as troops, Lat. coágō; mid. intrans., muster.

ἀι, αῖ, see ὁ, ὁς.

ἀινέω, αἰνέω, ἰνεσα, ἰνεκα, ἰνημαι, ἰνέθην, 871 [αἰνος, tale, praise], praise.

ἀιρέω (ἀλρέ, ἐλ), ἀιρός, ἐλογν, ἤρηκα, ἤρημαι, ἤρεθην, 610, 871 [ἀ-αερεσις, heresy], take, seize, capture; mid., take for oneself, choose, prefer, elect.

ἀἰσ, see ὦς.

ἀισθάνομαι (ἀισθ), αἰσθήσομαι, ἡσθημαι, ἡσθημα, 629, 871 [aesthetic], perceive, learn, see, observe; with gen., hear, hear of. 628, 846.

ἀισχύρος, ἂ, ὁ, 548, shameful, base, disgraceful.

†αἰσχύνω (αἰσχυν), αἰσχυνῶ, ἰσχυνα, ἰσχυνθην, 664, shame; mid. as pass. dep., feel ashamed, feel ashamed before, stand in awe of.

ἀιτέω, αἰτήσω, etc., 327, ask for, beg, demand. 838.

ἀιτιᾶ, ἂς, ἡ, blame, censure.

†αἴτιάμαι, αἴτιάμαι, etc., mid. dep., 416, blame, reproach, accuse, charge.

ἀλχυ-άλωτος, ὁ, 695 [ἀλχυ, (for ἀκ-υη, cf. ἀκρος), spear point, spear, + ἀλίκομαι], captured by the spear, taken in war, captured; αἰσχύλωτοι, oi, captives.

ἀκινάκης, ὁ, ὁ, 292, short sword, a weapon carried by Persians, Medes, and Scythians, worn on the right side, suspended from a belt, over the hip. See No. 11.

ἀκούτιζω (ἀκοντίζ), ἀκοντίζω [ἀκων, javelin, dart, cf. ἀκρος], hurl the javelin, hit with a javelin, hit.

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἰκουσα, ἰκήκοα, ἰκοῦσθην, 327, 871 [Lat. caudeo, take care, Eng. acoustic], hear, learn, hear of, listen to, give heed to. 628, 846.

†ἀκρό-πολις, ἐως, ἡ, 478 [+ πόλις, Eng. acropolis, upper city, acropolis, citadel.
άκροσ, ἀ, ous, 188 [Lat. acicis, sharp edge or point, Eng. edge, acme, acrobat], pointed, at the point;  ἄκρον, τό, height, summit;  τὰ  ἄκρα, the heights.

ἄλετης,  ου, ὁ [ἄλω, grind], lit. grinder, only as adj. in the phrase ὁ ἄλω,  ἄλετης, upper mill-stone, marked dd in No. 66. At the right of the upper figure, not quite one half of the outside of the mill is shown; at the left, a vertical section. The stone base is marked α, and terminates above in the cone-shaped lower mill-stone ε, in the top of which is set solidly a heavy iron peg (a in the lower figure). The upper stone dd is in the form of an hour-glass, the lower half revolving closely upon ε. The upper stone is closed at its narrowest part by a thick iron plate (b in the lower figure), in which there are five holes. The peg in the upper part of ε (a in the lower figure) passes through the hole at the centre of this plate; through the others, arranged round it, the grain, which was put into the upper half of dd, or the hopper, passed downward. When the upper stone was turned by means of the bar f, the grain gradually worked its way downward, and was ground into flour in the groove.

e by the friction of the two rough surfaces, and fell into the rill b below.

†τά-λήθεια, ἂς, ὣ, 178, truth, sincerity.
†τά-ληθεύω, ἀληθεύω, ἔλθεν, speak the truth, tell the truth.

ἀ-ληθής, ὦς, 429, 752 [λαθάνω], un-concealed, true; τὸ ἀληθὲς, the truth.

ἀλύσκομαι (ἄλο, ἄλο), ἀλύσσομαι, ἐάλων and ἕλων, ἐάλωκα and ἑλωκα, 701, 871, be captured, taken, caught, be convicted; used as pass. to airēω.

†τάλα, adversative conj., 235 [neut. plur. of ἄλος with changed accent], otherwise, in another way, on the other hand, still, but, yet. It introduces something different from or opposed to what has been said before, and occurs frequently after negatives. At the beginning of a speech, by way of an abrupt transition, or to break off discussion, well, well but, however, for my part.

†τάλλαςτω (ἄλλαςty), ἄλλαςεω, ἕλλαςα, ἕλλαςα, ἕλλαγμα, ἕλλακτην and ἕλλαγνη, 578, 871, make other, alter, change.

†τάλλατων, reciprocal pron., 449, 761 [par-allel], of one another, each other.

ἄλλος, ἦ, ο, 150 [Lat. alius, other, Eng. else, allo-pathy], other, another; with the art., the other, the remaining, the rest, the rest of; ἄλλος ἄλλος, Lat. aliō aliter, some one way, others another; with numerals and in enumerating objects, besides, further; οὐδὲν ἄλλο ὦ, nothing else than, only.

†ἄλλως, adv., 664, otherwise, in another way; ἄλλως πῶς, in some or any other way.

ἀλύσσομαι, see ἀλύσκομαι.
分化, adv., 212 [Lat. simul, at the same time, Eng. same, some], at the same time, together; ἂμι τῷ ἠμέρᾳ, at daybreak; ἂμι τῷ ἐπωσθ ἠμέρᾳ, as the next day was breaking. 864.

Ἁμαρίζων, ὄνος, ἦ, an Amazon. The Amazons were a mythical, warlike race of women, the ideal of female bravery and strength. They have a prominent place in Greek Mythology and are frequently represented on Greek works of art. See Nos. 14, 65.

Ἄμπ-άξα, ἄξος, ἦ, 63 [+ ἄγω, ἄξων, ἄξιον, Lat. axis, axle, Eng. axlet], a heavy wagon, originally with four wheels (and therefore with two connected axles, as the name signifies). See No. 13.

Ἄμ-άξιος, ὄν, passable for wagons; ὄς ἄμαξιος, wagon-road.

Ἄμαρτάνω (ἄμαρτα), ἅμαρτησώμαι, ἅμαρτων, ἅμαρτησα, ἅμαρτησα, ἅμαρτησιν, 733, 871, miss the mark, miss, fail (in conduct), err, do wrong, commit error. 845.

Ἄμ-άξει, adv., 341 [μάχη], without fighting, without a struggle.

Ἄμελενων, ὄν, gen. ὄνος, comp. of ἄμελος, 577, better, braver, stouter.

Ἄ-μελέω, ἀμέλησω, etc., 449 [μέλει], be careless, neglect. 846.

Ἄμφι, prep., 235 [akin to ἄμφω, cf. Lat. ambi-, ambigu-, in composition, round about], orig. on both sides of, hence about, followed by the acc. and very rarely by the gen.; with gen., about, concerning, of things; with acc., of place, round, about, of persons, countries, or things; of the object affected, ἄμφι στράτευμα διαπάνω, spend money on an army; of time, about, at; with numerals preceded by the art., about, Lat. circiter. οἱ ἄμφι with an acc. of a person may denote either the followers of that person or that person and his followers, as οἱ ἄμφι βασιλεά, the king's attendants, but οἱ ἄμφι Χεριν-σοφον, Chrísophós and his men; τὰ ἄμφι τάξεις, tactics.

In composition ἄμφι signifies on both sides, about.

Ἄμφι-λέγω, speak on both sides, have a dispute, quarrel.

ἧλυφότερος, ἤ, ὄν, 462, both.

Ἀμφω [akin to ἄμφι, cf. Lat. ambô, both, Eng. both], both.

Ἄν, a post-positive particle without an exact equivalent in English. Two uses of ἄν are to be distinguished: I. In conditional, relative, and temporal protases. See 317, 524, 533, 534, 535. Here ἄν unites with the particle εἰ (forming ἄν, ἄν, or ἄν), and sometimes with the relatives. II. In apodosis. See 307, 364, 533, 534, 535.

ἄν, contracted form of ἄν.

Ἅνα, prep. with acc., 235 [Eng. on], up (opposed to κατά). Of place, up, up along, upon, over, throughout; with numerals to signify distribution, at the rate of, ἄνα ἑκατόν, by hundreds, a hundred each; to express manner, ἄνα κράτος, up to one's strength, at full speed.

In composition ἄνα signifies up, back, again, and is sometimes simply intensive.

ἄνα-βαίνω, go up, ascend, march up, mount.

ἄνα-γιγνώσκω, 701, know again, recognize, read.
άνάγκη, ης, ἥ, 462, force, necessity, constraint; ἀνάγκη ἦται (more often without ἦται), it is necessary, one must, of physical necessity.

ἀνα-γνώση, see ἀνα-γνώσκω.

ἀνα-μαμύνησκω, remind of. 838.

ἀναξυρίδες, ἵδων, αἱ, trousers, worn by the Orientals, but not by Greeks. They were close-fitting and often were highly ornamented in the weaving of the cloth and by embroidery. See Nos. 14, 57, 58.

ἀνα-στέλλω, 629, send back, repulse.

ἀνα-σχέσθαι, etc., see ἀν-έχω.

ἀνα-ταράττω, stir up; pf. pass., be in confusion or disorder.

ἀνα-τείνω, 629, stretch up, hold up.

ἀνα-τίθημι, 696, put or lay upon.

ἀνδράπαδον, ou, τέ, 638, slave, esp. captive taken in war.

ἀνδρεῖος, ἁ, ou, 598 [ἀνήρ], manly, brave, valiant.

ἀνδρεῶς, adv., 598, bravely, courageously.

ἀν-εἰλον, see ἀν-αιρέω.

ἀν-ἐστην, see ἀν-εστημι.

ἀνευ, improper prep. [akin to neg. prefix ἀ-], without, followed by the gen.

ἀν-έχω, impf. and aor. mid. with double augment, ἥρεξαμιν and ἥρεξαμίν, 578, hold up; mid., control oneself, tolerate, endure.

ἀν-ήγαγον, see ἀν-ἀγω.

ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ, 349, 746 [andr-oid], man, Lat. vir, as opposed to woman, youth, or child, in contrast with the generic ἄνδρωπος.

ἀνδρωπός, ou, ὁ, ἡ, 78, 741 [anthropology, phil-anthropy], man, human being, Lat. homō, one of the human race as opposed to a higher or lower order of beings; contemptuously, person, fellow; pl., men, persons, people.

ἀν-ιστημι, 707, make stand up, rouse up, start up, raise up; mid., with pf. and 2 aor. act., stand up, rise, get up.

ἀν-ολγω, ἀν-ολξω, ἀν-ἐφα, ἀν-ἐφγα and ἀν-ἐφχα, ἀν-ἐφγμαι, ἀν-ἐφχθην, 664, 871 [ολγω, open], open up, open.

ἀντ-αγοράζω, buy in exchange.

ἀντί, prep. with gen., 141 [Lat. ante, before, Eng. a-long, an-suer, anti-dote], orig. facing, over against, against; hence, instead of, for, in place of, in preference to, in return for.

In composition ἀντί signifies against, in opposition, in return, in turn, instead.

ἀντίος, ἁ, or, set against, opposite; ἀντίοι λέγοι, go to meet; ἵκ τοῦ ἀντίου, from the opposite side. 863.

ἀντι-παρασκευάζομαι, prepare oneself in turn.

ἀνω, adv., 629 [ἀνά], above, up, on higher ground, upwards, into the air, up country; comp. ἀνωτέρω, sup. ἀνωτάτω.

ἄξιος, ἁς, 439 [Lat. ascia, axe, Eng. axe], axe, Lat. bipennis, with double head, used for chopping and digging. See Nos. 32 and 67.

No. 67.

ἄξιος, ἁ, ou, 131, 750 [ἀγω, the root of which originally meant weigh, as well as lead, drive], weighing as much as, worthy of, deserving, valuable, befitting,
worth; neut., ἴον (sc. ἐστί), be worth while, becoming; πολλοῦ ἴος, worth much, of great value; πλεονος ἴος, more valuable or serviceable; πλειστον ἴος, most valuable. 853.

ἀξίω, ἴσω, etc., 578, think fit, deem worthy or proper, expect; hence, claim, ask, demand.

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, 591, bring back word, announce, report.

ἀπ-αγορέω [ἀγορέω, harangue, say, ἀγορά], say no, forbid; intr., give up or out.

ἀπ-ἀγω, 308, lead away or back.

ἀπ-ἀντέω, 422, ask from, demand, demand back.

ἀπ-ἀλλάττω, 578, change off, abandon, quit, go away, depart, withdraw, act. and mid.; pass., be freed from, be rid of.

ἀπαξ, numeral adv., once.

ἀ-παράσκευος, or, 416 [παρασκευή]; unprepared.

ἄ-πας, ἄσα, av, 264 [ἄ- copulative (commonly ἄ-) + πας], all together, all, whole, entire; with the art. it has pred. position, as ἄπαν τὸ μέσον, the entire space between.

ἄπ-ειμι (εἰμι), 728, go off or away. depart.

ἀπ-ελαύνω, 327, drive away; intr., march, ride, or go away.

ἀπ-ελθών, see ἄπ-ἐρχομαι.

ἄ-περ, see δο-περ.

ἀπ-ἐρχομαι, 508, come or go away, depart, retreat, desert.

ἀπ-ἐχω, 488, keep off or away; intr., be away from or distant, Lat. distō; mid., keep oneself from, desist or refrain from.

ἀπ-ημεῖ, see ἄπ-ειμι (εἰμι).

ἀπ-ηλθον, see ἄπ-ἐρχομαι.

ἀπ-εύναι, etc., see ἄπ-ειμι (εἰμι).

ἀπλοῦς, ὄν, ὄν, contr. ὦν, ὦ, ὦν, 292, 751, simple, frank, sincere, Lat. simplex; τὸ ἄπλον, sincerity.

ἀπό, prep. with gen., 141 [Lat. ab, Eng. of, off]; from, off, off from, away from. Of place, from, away from; of time, from, after, starting from; of source, including origin, from; of cause, on, upon; of means, by, out of, by the aid of, by means of, with.

In composition ἄπο signifies from, away, off, in return, back, but is sometimes simply intensive, and sometimes almost neg. (arising from the sense of off).

ἀπο-βλέπω, look away from all other objects at one, look steadily.

ἀπο-δείκνυμι, 713, point out, make known, appoint; mid., set forth one's views, declare, express. 840.

ἀπο-διδράσκω, 707, run away, desert, escape by stealth, abandon.

ἀπο-θνήσκω, 610, die off, die, be killed, be slain, be put to death, suffer death.

ἀπο-κρίνομαι, 591, give a decision, make answer, answer, Lat. respondeō.

ἀπο-κεῖσθω, 591, kill off, put to death.

ἀπο-λείπω, leave behind, forsake, abandon, desert.

ἀπ-ὁλλύμι, 713, destroy utterly, kill; mid. with 2 pf. and plpf. act., perish, die, be lost.

Ἀπόλλων, ὦνος, ὄ, 713, Apollo, one of the greatest of the divinities of the Greeks, god of music and poetry. See No. 53, where, clad in long under-
garment (χήλων) and chlamys (χλαμύς), he is represented, with knife in hand, as about to flay Marsyas.

ἀπολάλεκα, see ἀπολάλλω.

ἀποπέμπω, 188, send off or away, let go, send home, remit.; mid., send away from oneself, dismiss.

ἀποπλέω, sail from the side of, sail away or home.

ἀποπρέπομαι, 685, go off, depart.

ἀπορείω, ἀπορήσῃ, etc., 561, be in doubt, be at a loss, act. and mid.; be in want of. 848.

ἀπορος, ου, 131 [πόρος], without means, impracticable; of roads, mountains, or rivers, impassable, unfordable; ἀπορος, τὸ, obstacle, difficulty.

ἀπορρητος, ου [ἐρα], not to be told, secret.

ἀποσπάω, 644, draw off, separate, withdraw.

ἀποστελλω, 652, send back or away with a commission, despatch, dismiss.

ἀποστερεω, ῥοθ. 838.

ἀποτέμνω, 615, cut off, sever, as parts of the body, and so as a military phrase, intercept.

ἀποφαίνω, 591, show forth; mid., show one's own, declare, express.

ἀποχωρέω, 318, go away, depart, retreat, withdraw.

ἀποψηφίζομαι, vote no, vote against, reject by vote.

ἀπτω (αφ), ἀψω, ἰψα, ἰμμαι, ἰψαι [Lat. aptus, sit, Eng. arse], lay hold of, fasten, kindle; mid., touch. 845.

ἀρα, post-positive particle of inference, therefore, accordingly, then.

ἀρα, interrogative particle, surely? indeed?, but often best expressed in Eng. by the intonation; ἀρα ὅ, Lat. nonne, expecting an affirmative answer.

ἀραβία, ἄρα, Ἰ, Arabia.

Ἀράμιος, ἄρα, οὐ, Arabian.

Ἀράξης, οὐ, ὁ, the Arazes.

ἀργυρες, ἄρ, οὐ, contr. ὄσ, ἀ, οὐ, 292, 751, of silver.

ἀργυριον, οὐ, τὸ, 341, silver, silver money, coin.

ἀργυρος, οὐ, ὁ [ἀργός, white, Lat. argentum], silver.

ἀρετή, ἱς, ἦ, 389, goodness, virtue, courage, valor, good service.

Ἀριαῖος, οὐ, ὁ, Ariciaeus, the lieutenant-general of Cyrus, and commander of his barbarian force.

ἀριθμός, οὐ, ὁ, 212 [arithmetic], number, enumeration, extent.

Ἀριστιππος, οὐ, ὁ, 161, Aristippus.

ἀριστος, η, οὐ, 577, fittest in any sense, best, bravest, noblest.

Ἀρκάς, ἄρος, ὁ, 722, an Arcadian.

ἀρκτος, οὐ, ἦ [arctic], bear; the constellation Ursa Maior, the north.

ἀρμα, ατος, τὸ, 255, 744, war chariot, Lat.
currus, still used by the Persians in the time of the Anabasis for fighting, but employed by Greeks at this time only for racing. The Persian chariots were sometimes fitted with scythes, and were then called Ἰρρανγόφρα. See No. 49. For Greek chariots, see Nos. 26, 50, 68, 90; for a Persian chariot, No. 45.

ἀρπάζω (ἀρπάδ), ἀρπάσω, ἢρπασα, ἢρπασσα, ἢρπασμαι, ἢρπασθήναι, 56 [Lat. rapiō, seize, tear, Eng. harpy], seize, capture, carry away, plunder.

Ἀρταγέρσης, οὖ, ὁ, Artagerses, commander of the king’s body-guard.

Ἀρταξέρξης, οὐ, οὗ, 131, Artaxerxes II., eldest son of Darius II.

Ἀρταπάτης, οὐ, ὁ, Artapatés, the confidential attendant of Cyrus.

Ἀρτέμις, ἵδος, ἡ, 508, Artemis, sister of Apollo, patroness of hunting. See No. 69.

†άρχαιος, ἁ, ὁ, [archaeo-logy], old, ancient; τὸ ἄρχαιον, adv., formerly.

†άρχη, ἡ, 124 [mon-archy], beginning, rule, province, government, satrapy.

ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἢρξα, ἢργαι, ἢρκήν, 235 [arch-angel, etc.], be first, in point of time begin, take the lead in an action, be the first to do it; in point of station rule, reign over, command, have command; mid., begin, enter upon an action. 845, 847.

ἄρχων, ὁ, ὁ, 282, ruler, commander, leader, chief, a higher title than στρατηγός.

ἄσκος, ὁ, ὁ, leathern bag, wine-skin.

See No. 16, where an ἄσκος rests on the top of the pedestal.

ἀσπίς, ἵδος, ἡ, 255, 744, shield, in shape either oval or round. The large oval shield covered the hoplite from his neck to his knees; it was convex on the outer side; about its outer edge ran a continuous rim of metal, fas-

No. 70.

tened with nails. It was often emblazoned with a device. See in particu-
A peculiar form of the oval shield, called Boeotian, had apertures at the side. See No. 8. The round or Argolic shield (No. 71) was similar to the oval shield in most respects except its shape. Since it was too small to cover in action the lower part of the body, a flap was often attached to it. See No. 55. When not in use, the shield was covered. See No. 80, where the cover is being removed. See also Nos. 9, 12, 14, 19, 20, 25, 30, 37, 60, 62.

άστριον, adv., to-morrow, Lat. crās; ἦ αὔριον (sc. ἦμερα), the morrow.

ταυτικά, adv., 472, at this very moment, immediately, on the spot.

ταυτέ, adv., 502, in this or that very place, here, there.

ταυτό-μολέω, desert, the regular military word.

ταυτό-μολεσ, ov, ὁ [† βλάσκω (μολ, μλο, βλο), go], deserter.

αὐτός, ἦ, ὁ, 161, 759 [auth-entic, auto-crät], intensive pron., self, same, him, her, it. 160.

αὐτοῦ, adv., 695, in the very place, here, there.

αὐτοῦ, see ἄντοι.

ἀφ', see ἄφο.

ἀφ-ησω, see ἄφ-ησεν.

ἀφ-ήσε, 733, send away, let go, let loose, let flow.

ἀφ-ικνέωμαι, 462, come from one place to another, arrive, reach, return.

ἀφ-ιππεύω, 449 [ἵππος], ride back or off.

ἀχρί, conj., until.

B

Βαβυλών, ἄνω, ἦ, 548, Babylon.

Βαβυλωνία, ἄς, ἦ, Babylonia.

βάθος, ov, ὁ [batis], depth.

βαθύς, εἰς, ὁ, 502, deep.

βαλεω (βαλεω), βήσιμαι, ἔβην, βέβηκα, βέβαμαι, ἔβάθην, 707, 871 [Lat. ueniō, come, Eng. come, basis], go, walk.

βακτρία, ἄς, ἦ, 695, staff, walking-stick, so commonly in use among the Greeks that it was carried even by soldiers afield. See Nos. 1, 30, 36.

βάλανος, ov, ἦ, acorn, date.
γάρ, post-positive causal conj., 116, for; when it expresses specification, confirmation, or explanation, because, indeed, certainly, then, now, for example, namely; in questions, then, or to

βλάπτω (βλαβ), βλάψω, ἐβλαφή, ἐβλάφην, 591, 871 [pro-blem, sym-bol], throw, throw at, hit, hit with stones, stone.
†βαρβαρικός, ἄν, 178, foreign, barbarian; τὸ βαρβαρικόν (sc. στράτευμα), the Persian force of Cyrus.
†βαρβαρικός, adv., 598, in the barbarian tongue, e.g. in Persian.

βάρβαρος, ὁ, 94 [barbarous], not Greek, barbarian, foreign; βάρβαρος, ὁ, a foreigner, barbarian. See No. 57.
†βασιλεύς, ὁ, 170, royal; βασιλεῖα, τὰ, and βασιλεία, τά, palace.

βασιλεύς, ὁ, ὁ, 508, 749 [basilica, basilisk], king, Lat. rex, esp. the king of Persia, when the art. is regularly omitted; παρὰ βασιλεῖ, at court.
†βασιλεύς, βασιλεῖος ἡ, βασιλεῖα, βασιλεία, 318, be king.
†βασιλικός, ὁ, ὁ, royal, the king's.

βαύ, βαύ, bow, wow, imitation of a dog's bark.
†βλαττος, ἄν, 577, most desired, best, noblest, most advantageous.

βλάτων, ὁ, 577 [βουλομαι], more desired, better, nobler, more advantageous.

βία, ἄν, ἡ, force, violence, Lat. uís.
†βιάζομαι (βιάζω), βίαζομαι, etc., 416, force, compel, overpower.
†βιέω, adv., 673, violently, hard.

βίβλος, ὁ, ἡ [Bible, bibli-ography], book, Lat. liber, existing among the Greeks of historical times in the form of the roll. See No. 1, where the central figure holds a roll in his hands.
be omitted in translation; καὶ γάρ, Lat. etenim, and (this is so) for, and to be sure, and really.

Γαυλίτης, ου, ὁ, Gaulites.

γε, enclitic and post-positive intens. particle, 629, even, at least, yet, indeed, certainly, but often to be indicated in Eng. only by emphasis.

γεγενήσθαι, γέγονα, see γέγοναι.

γένος, ους, τὸ, 472 [γέγοναι, Lat. genu], family, race.

γόρρον, ου, τὸ, 695, wicker-shield.

γόρρο-φόροι, οἱ, οἱ [ἡ + φόρῳ], light-armed troops with wicker-shields.

γέρων, ουτος, ὁ, 255, 744 [cf. γράφω], old man.

γενώ, γενόσω, ἔγενσα, γέγοναι, 548 [Lat. gustō, taste, Eng. choose], give a taste; mid., taste. 846.

γέφυρα, ἄς, ἡ, 63, 739, bridge.

γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, 202, 742 [apo-gee, geography], earth, ground, country, Lat. terra, land as opposed to sea.

γῆ-λαφος, ου, ο, 409 [λάφος], mound of earth, hill, hillock.

γέγοναι (γεν), γεγένσαι, ἔγενεν, γέγονα, γεγέντο, 472, 871 [Lat. gignō, produce, bear, Eng. kin, kind, hydrogen, genesis], be born, become, be made, happen, take place, occur, and with many other other to be determined from the context, such as arise, fall upon, get, dawn, draw on, fall, accrue, be favorable, amount to, prove oneself to be.

γυνώσκω (γυν), γυνώσομαι, ἔγνων, ἑγωρωκα, ἑγωρομαι, ἑγώρωθην, 701, 871 [Lat. nōscō, learn, Eng. can, ken, know, δια-γνωσις], perceive, know, understand, learn, think. 628.

γλαύξ, κός, ἦ, owl. The owl was a part of the device on Athenian coins. See Nos. 6, 15, 46, 59.

γνώμη, η, ἡ, 591 [γνωμόσω, Eng. gnome, gnomic], opinion, plan, understanding, judgment; ἀνευ τῆς γνώμης τινος, against one's will; ἐπιμπλας τὴν γνώμην, satisfy one's desire.

γνώσαι, γνώσομαι, see γνωμοσκω.

γόνυ, γόνατος, τὸ, 695 [Lat. genu, knee, Eng. knee], knee.

γράψις, γράφω, ἡ, 508, 749 [cf. γέρων], old woman.

γράφω, γράφο, ἐγραφα, γέγραφην, 204, 871 [Lat. scribō, write, Eng. graphic, grammar, etc.], make a mark, draw, write, describe. See No. 60, where Athena is writing on a wax tablet with the stilus.

γυμνάζομαι (γυμν), γυμνάσω, etc., train naked, exercise.

γυμνὴ, γυμνός, ἡ, 629, light-armed footsoldier.

γυμνός, ἡ, ἐν [gymnast], naked, stripped, lightly clad.

γυνή, γυναῖκς, ἡ, 508 [γέγονοι (γυνή orig. meant 'mother'), Eng. misogynist], woman, wife.

Δ

δακρύω, δακρόσω, ἐδάκρυσα, δεδάκρυμαι [δάκρον, tear, Lat. lacrima, tear, Eng. tear], shed tears, weep.

Δάνα, ὁ, τὰ, Dana, a city.

δαπανάω, δαπανήσω, etc., 439 [δαπάνη, expense], spend, expend.

Δάρδας, ἄτος, ὁ, the Dardas, a river.

δάρεικος, οὗ, ὁ, daric, 116, a Persian
gold coin. It contained about 125.5 grains of gold, and would now be worth about $5.40 in American gold. The daric passed current as the equivalent of 20 Attic drachmas. See No. 22.

Δαρείος, ο, ὁ, 124, Darīus, the name of many of the Persian kings.

δασμός, ο, ὁ, 150, tax, impost, tribute.

δε, post-positive conj., 83, but, midway in force between ἀλλά and καί. Its adverative force is often slight, so that it may be rendered by and, to be sure, further, etc. μέν is often found in the preceding clause, and μέν ... δε then have the force of while ... yet, on the one hand ... on the other, or both ... and, but generally these expressions are too strong to be used in translating into English, and the force of μέν had better be indicated simply by stress of the voice (see μέν). καί ... δε, and (δε) also, but further.

-δε, suffix denoting whither, or with demonstrative force.

δεδιδοσ, δεδοκα, see δεδω.

δή, δειδήναι, δεί, see δεώ, lack.

δεώ, δειόκαι, ἐδεώ, δεδουκα and δέω, 335 (pres. not Attic), fear, be afraid, of reasonable fear.

δεικνύμι (δεικ), δείξω, ἐδείξα, δείεξα, δεικνύμαι, ἐδείκτηθην, 713, 787, 871 [Lat. dicō, say, Eng. teach, token, paradigm], point out, indicate, show.

δελθή, γς, ἡ, afternoon, evening.

δεινός, ὁ, ὁ, 124 [δεισώ], dreadful, perilous, terrible, marvellous, skilful, clever; δεινῶ, τά, peril, danger.

δεκα, indecl. [Lat. decem, ten, Eng. ten, decade], ten.

δένδρον, ο, τά, 212, tree, Lat. arbor.

δεξίος, ᾧ, ὁ, 102 [Lat. dexter], right; ἡ δεξία (sc. χειρ), the right (hand), used either in indicating direction, or with λαβεῖν καὶ δοῦναι as a sign of confirmation; τὸ δεξίων (sc. κέφας), the right (wing).

τέρμα, ατος, τά, 695, hide, skin.

δέρω, δερώ, ἔδερω, δέδαμαι, ἔδαρην, 713, 871 [Lat. doliō, split, Eng. tear, epi-dermis], flay.

δεύτερος, ο, ὁ, 95, second; δεύτερον, as adv., a second time, Lat. iterum.

δέχομαι, δέκομαι, ἐδέξαμαι, δέδεγμαι, 561 [pan-dect, synce-doche], receive what is offered, take, accept, admit, await.

δέω, δήσω, ἔδοσα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἔδειην, 664, 871 [dia-dem], bind, fasten, tie, fetter, shackle.

δέω, δήσω, ἔδοσα, δεδέκα, δεδέμαι, ἔδειην, 356, 871, lack, want, need; comm. mid., lack, need, want, desire, beg, request; δεῖ, used impersonally, there is need, it is necessary or proper, one must, ought, should. 848.

δή, post-positive intensive particle, 204, now, indeed, in particular, accordingly, so, then, but often its force is best indicated simply by emphasis.

δήλος, η, ὁ, 472, plain, clear, evident, manifest.

δήλω, δηλώσω, etc., 282, 783, make clear.

διά, prep. with gen. and acc., 116 [διο], orig. between, then through; with gen., used of place, time, or means, through, during, throughout, by means of, Lat. per; with acc., through, by means or aid of, on account of, for the sake of, Lat. ob or propter.
In composition ἄν signifies through or over; sometimes it adds an idea of continuance or fulfilment; or it may signify apart, Lat. dī-, dis-.

Δία, Δίτ, Δίος, see Zèvs.

Dia-baίνω, 707, go over, cross.

Dia-bállo, throw over, throw at with words, slander, traduce.

Dia-baτός, ἡ, ὁ, 365 [dia-baίνω], forable, passable.

Di-άγω, 598, of time, pass, spend, live, continue.

Di-κόσιοι, α, α [dío + ékaton], 200.

Di-αρπάζω, 116, tear in pieces, plunder, lay waste, sack, spoil, ravage.

Dia-στάω, 335, draw apart, separate, scatter, of soldiers.

Dia-σπεύρω, 652, scatter about, scatter.

Dia-σφύγω, 402, bring through safely, keep safe, save.

Dia-tάττω, post at intervals, draw up in array.

Dia-τελέω, 578, finish, complete the march, continue.

Dia-τίθημι, 695, arrange, dispose.

Dia-τρίβω, 573, rub through, spend, waste time, delay.

Dia-φθείρω, 629, destroy utterly, ruin, corrupt.

Diδάσκω (διδαχή), διδάξω, διδάξα, δεδιδαχή, δεδιδαχήμα, δεδιδαχήθη, 409 [akin to δείκνυμι, Eng. didactic], teach, instruct, show, Lat. doceō. 838. See Nos. 1, 36.

Diδράσκω (δρα), δράσωμαι, ἔδραν, ἐ-δράκα, 707, 871 [tread], run.

Diδωμι (δῶ), δῶσω, ἐδώκα, ἐδώκα, δεδωμαι, ἐδώκη, 701, 785, 789, 871 [Lat. dō, give, Eng. dose, anti-dote], give, grant, permit.

Di-ελαύνω, 733, drive or ride through.

Di-έχω, hold apart, be apart. 849.

Di-ιστήμι, set apart; mid. and 2 nor. act. intr., stand apart, open ranks, stand at intervals.

Diκαίως, α, α, 365, just, right, reason-able, proper.

Diκαίως, adv., 365, justly, rightly.

Diκη, η, ἡ, 141 [syn-dic], custom, right, justice, punishment, deserts.

Dion, for di' α', wherefore.

Diς, adv. [dúo], twice, Lat. bis.

Diσ-χίλιοι, α, α [+ χίλιοι], 2000.

Diθηρᾶ, ās, ἡ, 422, tanned hide, leathern bag.

Diφρος, ou, ο, stool, the simplest form of the Greek chair, with four legs, either perpendicular or crossed, but without a back. See Nos. 1, 36, where the first form is represented.

Diώκω, διώξω, διώξα, δεδιώξα, δεδιώξη, 94, pursue, go in pursuit, chase, give chase, prosecute.

Di-ἀρυξ, υχος, ἡ, 245, 743 [di-ορύττω, dig through], ditch, canal.

Diκέω, δόξω, δόξα, δεδομαι, δεδόχθη, 365 [Lat. decet, it behooves, decus, grace, Eng. dogma, para-dux], seem, appear, seem best or good, be voted, think.

Δορκάς, δός, ἡ, gazelle.

Dóro, atos, τό, 478 [dóros, tree, Eng. tree], prop. stem of a tree, then shaft of a spear, and hence spear with long shaft. See Nos. 14, 19, 20, 30, 37, 57, 58, 62; and for oriental spears, Nos. 11, 42, 48, 64.

Dóinai, etc., see diáω.

Diπέω, ἐδιπέτης [dóispion, din], make a din.

Diπομομι, δραμομαι, see τρέχω.


\[\text{ελαύνω} (\text{ἐλαύνω}), \text{ἐλώ}, \text{ήλασα}, \text{ἐλήλακα}, \text{ἐλήλαμαι}, \text{ήλάθην}, 327, 871 \text{[elastic]}, \text{drive, set in motion}; \text{intr., ride, drive, march.}\\
\text{ελάχιστος, \eta, or, 577, fewest, least, shortest, lowest.}\\
\text{ἐλείν, ἐλέοθαι, see ἀἰρέω.}\\
\text{ἐλελίῳ (ἐλελίγη), ἡλελία, cry ἐλελεθ, raise the war-cry.}\\
\text{ἐλευθερία, ἀς, ἡ, liberty, freedom.}\\
\text{ἐλευθερος, \α, or, free, Lat. liber.}\\
\text{ἐλθεῖν, ἐλθών, see ἔρχομαι.}\\
\text{ἐλλάς, ἀδός, ἦ, 282, Greece.}\\
\text{ἐλλαν, ἦνος, \o, 349, a Greek.}\\
\text{ἐλληνικός, \η, ὅν, 56 \text{[Hellenic]}, Greek; τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, the Greek army.}\\
\text{ἐλληνικὸς, adv., 598, in Greek.}\\
\text{ἐλλήσποντος, ὦ, \o, 496, the Hellespont, now the Dardanelles.}\\
\text{ἐλπίς, ἤς, \η, 255, hope.}\\
\text{ἐμ-, for ἐν- before a labial mute.}\\
\text{ἐμ-αυτοῦ, ἃς, reflexive pron., 449, 760 \text{[ἐμε + αὐτός]}, of myself. 446.}\\
\text{ἐμ-βάλλω, throw in, inflict; intr., empty (of rivers), make an invasion, attack.}\\
\text{ἐμός, \η, ὅν, 449 \text{[Lat. meus, my, Eng. mine, my]}, my, mine.}\\
\text{ἐμ-πειρα, \oν, ἐπιπρα, acquainted with. 855.}\\
\text{ἐμ-πειρῶς, adv., by experience; ἐμπειρώς αὐτοῦ ἔχειν, be personally acquainted with him. 856.}\\
\text{ἐμ-πιπλημ, 707, fill full, satisfy. 848.}\\
\text{ἐμ-πιπτω, 610, fall upon, occur to. 865.}\\
\text{ἐμ-ποιέω, create or inspire in, impress upon. 865.}\\
\text{ἐμ-πόριον, \oν, τό, 318, place of trade, emporium.}\\
\text{ἐμ-πορός, \oν, ὃ \text{[πόρος]}, one who travels, merchant.}\\
\text{ἐμ-προσθεν, adv. \text{[πρόσθεν]}, before, in front of. 856.}\\
\text{ἐν, prep. with dat., 40 \text{[Lat. in, Eng. in]}, in; of place, in, among, in the presence of, before, at, on, by; of time, in, during, within, at, in the course of; ἐν τῶν ἄνωθεν, meanwhile; ἐν φέρω, while.}\\
\text{In composition ἐν signifies in, at, on, upon, among.}\\
\text{ἐν-δέκατος, \oν, \ἐν-δέκα, eleven, εἴς + δέκα], eleventh:}\\
\text{ἐν-δύω, 713, put on.}\\
\text{ἐν-εἰμι (εἰμι), 2 be in or there.}\\
\text{ἐνεκα or ἐνεκεν, improper prep. with gen., post-positive, 416, on account of.}\\
\text{ἐνενήκοντα, indecl. \text{[ἐννέα]}, ninety.}\\
\text{ἐνθα, adv., 573 \text{[ἐν]}, of place, where, there, here; of time, then, thereupon.}\\
\text{ἐνοι, \α, \α, some.}\\
\text{ἐνίσχε, adv., sometimes.}\\
\text{ἐννέα, indecl. \text{[Lat. nouem, nine, Eng. nine]}, nine.}\\
\text{ἐνός, \ἐν, see εἰς.}\\
\text{ἐνταῦθα, adv., 170 \text{[ἐν]}, there, here, in this place, hereupon, thereupon.}\\
\text{ἐντεῦθεν, adv., 204 \text{[ἐν]}, thence, from this place, thereupon.}\\
\text{ἐν-τίθημι, 695, put in, inspire in.}\\
\text{865.}\\
\text{ἐν-τυγχάνω, chance upon, meet, find. 865.}\\
\text{Ἐνύάλιος, \oν, ὁ, Enyalius, a name of Ares, god of war.}\\
\text{ἐξ, before a consonant \text{ἐκ}, prep. with gen., 56 \text{[Lat. ex, \varepsilon]}. Of place, out of, from, from within; of time, after, as \text{ἐκ τοῦ}, after this, hereupon, \text{ἐκ παιδόρω}, from boyhood; of source or origin,}
from, in consequence of, as ἐκ τοῦτον, in consequence of this.

In composition ἐκ signifies from, away, out, often implying resolution, strong intention, fulfilment, or completion.

ἐκ, indecl. [Lat. sex, six, Eng. six, hex-agon], six.

ἐκ-ἀγγέλλω, tell out, report, esp. the proceedings of a conference.

ἐκ-ἀγω, lead forth, induce.

ἐκ-ἀπέτει, 496, ask from, demand; mid., beg off, save by entreaty.

ἐκ-ακισ-χίλιον, ai, a [+ χίλιοι], 6000.

ἐκ-άκις, indecl. [ἐκ], six times.

ἐκ-κόσιον, ai, a, 673 [ἐκ + έκατόν], 600.

ἐκ-απατάω, ἐκ-απατήσω, 335, deceive grossly, mislead.

ἐκ-απατή, ης, ἡ [ἀπάτη, deceit], gross deceit, deception.

ἐκ-εὑμ (εἰμι), used only impers., ἐκ-εστι, 496, it is allowed or possible.

ἐκ-ελαύνω, 518, drive out, expel; intr., march, march on.

ἐκ-εστι, ἐκ-εσταί, see ἐκ-εὑμ (εἰμι).

ἐκ-ετάξω (ἐτάδ), ἐκ-ετάσω, etc. [ἐτάξω, examine], examine closely, review.

ἐκ-έτασις, εως, ἡ, 478, inspection, review.

ἐκ-ικνόμαι, reach a place from somewhere, reach the mark, hit.

ἐκ-οπλίζω, arm; mid., arm oneself.

ἐκ-οπλισία, άς, η, 616, state of being armed; ἐν τῷ ἐκστρατεία, under arms.

ἐκο, adv., 496 [ἐκ, Eng. exotic], outside, without, beyond the reach of. 856.

ἐκ-αἰνέω, 356, bestow praise on, praise, commend, approve, applaud.

ἐπεῖ, temporal and causal conj., 141, when, since.

ἐπεὶ-δε, conj. with subjv. [+] ἐν, when, after, with or without τὰχιστα, as soon as.

ἐπεὶ-δή, conj., 508 [+] δή, when.

ἐπ-εὑμ (εἰμι), 245, be on or upon, be over.

ἐπ-εὑμ (εἰμι), 728, go or come on, follow, advance, make an attack.

ἐπ-ἐχω, hold upon, hold back, delay. 849.

ἐπ-η, temporal conj. with subjv. [ἐπεὶ + ἐν], whenever, as soon as.

ἐπί, prep. with gen., dat., or acc., 63. With gen., of place, on, upon, ἐπί, ἐπίναι, on horseback, with verbs of motion, towards, in the direction of; of time, in the time of, at; of manner, esp. denoting distribution, ἐπί τεταρ-ρων, four deep, ἐπί θαλάσσα, in the form of a phalanx, in battle array. With dat., of place, upon, on, by, close to, at, ἐπί θαλάττῃ, on the sea; of time, ἐπί τοῦτο or τούτος, at or upon this, thereupon; of cause, aim, or reason, for; of possession, in the power of, in command of; of manner, in. With acc., of place, on, upon, to, against; of extent of space, extending over, over, along; of extent of time, for, during; of purpose or object, to, for.

In composition ἐπί signifies over, in, upon, against, in addition, but often it is merely intensive.

ἐπί-βουλεύω, 94, plan or plot against, design. 865.

ἐπί-βουλή, ἤς, ἡ, 161 [βουλή], plan against one, plot, design.

ἐπί-δεικνύμι, 713, show to, point out, display, disclose; mid., show for oneself, show.
ἐπιθυμέω, ἔπι-θυμήσω, ἔπι-εὐθυμησα [θυμός], have one's heart on, desire, long for. 846.

ἐπι-κάμπτω (κάμπτω), ἐπι-κάμψω [κάμπτω, bend], bend towards, wheel.

ἐπι-κείμαι, 732, lie upon, attack. 865.

ἐπι-κίνδυνος, ὁ, 335 [κίνδυνος], dangerous, perilous.

ἐπικουρήμα, ἀτος, ὁ, 527, relief, protection.

ἐπι-λείπω, 396, leave behind; intr., fail, give out.

ἐπι-μελέω, ἐπι-μελήσωμαι, ἐπι-μελησάμην, ἐπι-μεληλέπην, 374 [μέλει], care for, give attention to. 846.

ἐπι-πέπτω, fall upon, attack, assail; of snow, fall.

ἐπι-ποιεῖμαι (ποιεῖ), ἐπι-ποιεύομαι, ἐπι-ποιεύσαμην, 365 [ποιεῖ], collect or procure supplies.

ἐπι-ποιεύσομαι, ὁ, ὁ, 416, a procuring of supplies, foraging.

ἐπισταμαι (ἐπιστα), ἐπιστήμοναι, ἣπιστήθην, 707, 871, understand, know, know how.

ἐπι-στέλλω, send to, send word, encourage, command.

ἐπι-στολή, ἡ, ἡ, 141 [epistle], letter.

ἐπι-στρατεύω, 629, make an expedition against. 865.

ἐπιτήδεως, ὁ, ὁ, 131, suitable, fit, deserving; τὰ ἐπιτήδεα, provisions, supplies.

ἐπιτίθημι, 695, impose upon, inflict; δίκαιος ἐπιτίθεναι, inflict punishment; mid., attack, assault. 865.

ἐπὶ-τρέπω, 402, turn over to, entrust, allow; mid., give oneself up for protection.

ἐπομαι (σετ), ἐψομαι, ἐσπόμην, 341, 871, [Lat. sequor, follow], follow, accompany, pursue. 864.

ἐπτά, indecl., 204 [Lat. septem, seven, Eng. seven, heptagon], seven.

ἐπτα-κόσιοι, αἱ, ἀ[+ ἔκατον], 700.

ἐργάζομαι, ἐργαζόμαι, ἐργασάμην, ἐργάσαμαι, 573, 871, work, do, inflict on. 839.

ἐργυνο, ὁ, ὁ, 527 [work, Wright, wrought, energy, origin, surgeon], work, deed, execution, exercise.

ἐρημός, ὁ, ὁ, αὐτός, ὁ, 374 [hermit], deserted, empty, uninhabited, destitute or deprived of; σοταμοι ἐρημοι, marches through a desert. 855.

ἐρύγω (ἐρυγί), ἐρυγα [ἐρυγί, strife], strive, contend, vie with. 864.

ἐρυμηνεύω, ὁ, ὁ, 508 [hermeneutic], interpreter.

Ἑρμῆς, ὁ, ὁ, Hermes, the Mercury of the Romans, messenger of Zeus. See No. 62.

ἐρομαι, Attic only in fut. ἐρημομαι and 2 aor. ἡρωμαι [cf. ἔρωτα], ask, inquiere.

ἐρμα, ἄτος, τὸ, protection, wall.

ἐρυμνός, ὁ, ὁ, fortified.

ἐρχομαι (ἐρχοι, ἐλυβί, ἐλθῇ), ἠλθο, ἠλθελθο, 508, 871 [pros-eleve], come, go.

ἔρω [Lat. uerbum, Eng. word], see εἰρcors.

ἔρωτα, ἔρωτας, etc., 275, ask a question, inquire, question.

ἔσωθυ (ἔσθυ, ἔστῳ, ἔστῃ), ἔσω, ἔσως, ἔσως, 615, 871 [Lat. edō, eat, Eng. eat], eat, have to eat, live on.

ἐσται, ἐστοι, see εἰρζ.

ἐσταλμένος, see στέλλω.
εστε, conj., until.

εστηκως, εστησαν, εστως, see εστημι.  
επαξα, επάχθησαν, see ταττω.

ετερος, α, ον, 356 [hetero-dos, heterogeneous], the other, one of two; without art., another, other.

ετι, adv. of time and degree, 264, yet, still, further, longer, any more, again.

ετοιμος, η, ον, and ος, ον, 178, ready, prepared.

ετραφην, see τρέφω.

εδ, adv., 222, well, well off, happily; εδ ποιείν, δο well by, benefit.

ευ-δαιμωνυς (ευδαιμωνιδ), ευδαιμωνιδ, ηυδαιμωνιτα, count happy, congratulate. 851.

ευ-δαιμόνως, adv., 598, happily, comp. ευδαιμόνεστερον.

ευ-δαιμων, оν, gen. оνον, 429, 752 [ευ + δαιμων, divinity, Eng. demon], of good fate or fortune; fortunate, happy, prosperous, flourishing.

ευθυς, adv., 235, straightway, immediately, at once, Lat. statim.

ευ-νοα, α, η, 488, good-will, fidelity.  
ευ-νοικως, adv., 382, with good-will, kindly; ευνοικως εχειν, be well-disposed.

ευ-νοος, ον, contr. ενους, ουν, 292 [ευ + νους], well-disposed, attached.

ευρίσκω (ευρισκω), ευρισκον, ηυρισκω, ηυρισκα, ηυρισκαμ, ηυρισκεν, ηυρισκεσ, 713, 871, find, devise, procure.

ευρος, ους, το, 390, 747 [ευρος, broad], breadth, width.

ευ-ταξια, άς, η [ταττω], good order, discipline.

Ευφράτης, ου, α, 102, the Euphrates.

ευ-όνυμος, ον, 222 [ευ + ονομα], of good name or omen, euphemistic for the ill-omened word ἀριστερός, left; το εὔόνυμον, the left wing.

εφ', see επι.

εφαγον, see εθιω.

εφάνη, see φανω.

εφασαν, εφάτε, see φημι.

εφη, εφησα, see φημι.

εφ-ιστημι, 707, bring to a stand, make halt; intr. in mid., 2 aor., and pf., stop, halt.

εχθρός, α, ον, 362 [εχθρος, hate], hostile; εχθρος, ο, enemy, foe, Lat. hostis.

εχω (σεχω, σχε), εχω and σχησω, εσχον, εσχηκα, εσχηκιαμ, 40, 871 [sail, ep-och, hectic], have, Lat. habēo, hold, possess, receive, keep, wear; εχω, having, with; with inf., be able, can; with an adv. equivalent to ειμαι with an adj., as ευνοικως εχειν, be well-disposed; ουκ εχω, not to know; mid., hold on to, come next to.

εώρα, εώρακα, εώρων, see οραω.

εως, conj., 537, as long as, while, until.

Z

ζαω, ζησω, 537 [ζως, alive, Eng. zoology], live, be alive.

Ζεύς, Διός, α, 518, Zeus, son of Cronus and Rhea, highest of the gods. See Nos. 52, 61.

ζηλω, ζηλωσω [ζηλος, envy, Eng. zeal, jealous], emulate, envy.

ζηλωτός, η, ον, 685, to be envied; ζηλωτων, an object of envy.

ζην, ζω, see ζαω.

ζητεω, ζητησω, etc., 374, seek, ask for.

ζώνη, ης, η, 537 [zone], belt, girdle.  
See Nos. 14, 44, 51, 57.
Η

η, conj., 472, or; η...η, either... or; τοπρεπον...η, whether...or.
η, conj., 170, than, Lat. quam.
η, dat. sing. fem. of ω used adv. (sc. ὅω), in which way, where, as.
ἡγγειλα, see ἀγγέλλω.
†ἡγεμόν, ὁνος, ὁ, 349, 745, leader, guide.
ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ἡγημαί, ἡγήσθην, 308 [ἐγώ], go before, lead, conduct, command; think, believe, consider. 847.
ἡδεῖν, ἡδεσαν, see οἶδα.
ἡδεώς, adv., 188 [ἠδύς], gladly; comp. ἡδιόν, sup. ἡδιότα.
ἡδη, adv., 204, already, by this time, at length, now, forthwith.
†ἡδομαι, ἡθήσομαι, ἡθήση, 356, be glad, be pleased.
ἡδύς, εἰά, ὑ, 502, 752 [Lat. suāuis, sweet, Eng. sweet], sweet.
ἡίστα, see ἦττων.
ἡκω, ἥκω, 204, come, be or have come.
ἡλασε, see ἐλάνω.
ἡλθον, see ἐρχομαι.
ἡλμι (ἡς), 799, sit.
ἡμείς, etc., see ἐγώ.
ἡμελημέονως, adv. [formed from pf. pass. partic. of ἡμελεῖον], carelessly.
ἡμέραι, ἄς, ἡ, 40 [ἐπ-κεμερά/], day; τῇ ἐπιούσῃ ἡμέρᾳ, next day; μέσον ἡμερας, mid-day, noon; ἀμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, at daybreak.
ἡμέτερος, ἂ, ὁ, 449 [ἡμεῖς], our; τὰ ἡμέτερα, our affairs.
ἡμι-, only in composition [Lat. sēmi-, half-, Eng. hemi-], half.

ἡμι-δαρείκων, οὖ, τὸ [+ δαρείκος], half-daric.
ἡμισθος, εἰα., ὑ, 502, half.
ἡν, contr. form of ἢν.
ἡν, see εἰμι.
ἡνίκα, rel. adv., when.
ἡνί-οχος, ὁ, [ἡνία, rems, + ἐχω], driver, chariooler. See Nos. 26, 54, 90.
ἡρεθήν, ἡρήθην, see aἰρέω.
ἡρόμην, see ἔρομαι.
ἡσθη, see ἦσομαι.
†ἡττάμαι, ἡττήσομαι, etc., pass. dep., 389, be inferior, be worsted or defeated.
ἡττων, ὁν, gen. ὀνος, 577, inferior, weaker.

Θ

θάλαττα, ῥα, ἃ, 63, 739, sea, Lat. mare.
θάνατος, οὐ, ὁ, 537 [θανάσκω], death.
θάπτω (ταφ for θαφ), θάψω, θάφα, τέθαμαι, ἑτάφην, 573, 871, bury.
†θαρρέω, θαρρόω, ἡθάρρῳσα, θεθάρρῃκα, 652, be bold or courageous, take heart; θαρρόν, part. as adv., confidently, courageously.
θάρρος, οτι, τὸ [dare, durst], courage.
†θαρρόνω, make bold, cheer, encourage.
θάττων, see ταχύς.
θαυμάζω (θαυμάζο), θαυμάζομαι, ἑθαμάζωσα, τεθαμάζοντα, θαυμάσθην, 204, 871 [θαώμα, wonder, Eng. thaumat-urgy], wonder at, admire, wonder.
θαυμαστός, ἂν, ὁν, 685, wondrous, wonderful, surprising, remarkable.
θέαομαι, θεάομαι, etc. [theatre], gaze at, behold.
θεάσαθαι, by contr. for θεάσωθαι.
θεῖος, ά, οὐ [θεός], divine; θείον, τὸ, divine intervention, portent.
-δεν, suffix denoting whence.

θέας, οὐ, ὥ, ἣ, 116 [theology, theism], god, goddess.
†Θεταλία, ἃς, ἥ, Thessaly.
Θεταλὼς, οὐ, ὁ, 161, a Thessalian.
θεῖο (θεῖο), θείωμαι, run, race; of troops, charge.

θῆρ, ὄς, ὁ [Lat. ferox, wild], wild beast.
†θηρεύω, θηρεύω, etc., 141, hunt, catch. See No. 45.
θηρίον, οὐ, τῆ, 83, wild animal, creature.

-θι, suffix denoting where.

θηκώ (θικω), θαυμώμαι, θανύν, τεθνηκα, 610, 871, die, pt. and 2 pf., 719, 2, be dead, be slain.

θόρμηασ, οὐ, ὅ, 629, noise, disturbance, uproar.

Θρᾶξ, κός, ὁ, 245, a Thracian.
Θύμβριον, οὐ, τῆ, Thymbrium.
θυμός, οὐ, ὁ, soul, heart.

θύρα, ἂς, ἥ, 40 [Lat. foris, door, Eng. door], door; ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις, at court; so θύραι of a general’s headquarters.
†θυσία, ἃς, ἥ, sacrifice, offering. See No. 9.

θύω, θύσω, ἐθύσα, τέθυκα, τέθυμαι, ἐτύθην, 116, 871, sacrifice; mid., cause to sacrifice, offer sacrifice.
†θυρακίω (θωράκιο), ἑθωράκισα, τεθωράκισμαι, ἑθωράκισθην, 644, arm with a cuirass; mid., put on one’s cuirass.

θωράξ, ἅκος, ὁ, 245 [thorax], breastplate, corselet, cuirass, worn not only by the heavy-armed foot-soldier but also by the cavalryman. The θωράξ consisted of two metal plates made to fit the person, of which one protected the breast and abdomen, the other the back. They were hinged on one side and buckled on the other. They were further kept in place by leathern straps passing over the shoulders from behind and fastened in front, and by the belt. About the lower part of the breastplate was a series of flaps of leather or felt, covered with metal, which protected the hips and groin of the wearer. See Nos. 12, 17, 20, 25, 30, 37, 62, 73, 81.

I

ἰδε, ἵδεν, etc., see ἱδα.

ἰδος, ὁ, οὐ [idiom, idio-syncrasy], one’s own, personal, private.
†ἰδωτής, οἶ, ὁ, 422 [idiot], an ordinary or private person, private soldier, private.

ἱερός, ὁ, ὁ, 496 [hierarchy, hieroglyphic], holy, sacred; ἱερά, τὰ, sacrifices, omens from inspecting the vitals.
καβίστημι

καβίστημι (καβίστημι), ιός, ικά, εικά, ειμαί, εἰθηρ, 733, 797, 871, send, throw, hurl at; mid., send oneself, rush, charge. 845.

τίκανασ, ήν, ὄν, 150, coming up to, sufficient, able, capable, competent.

τίκνεμαι (ἐκ), ἔσομαι, ἐκόμην, ἔγμαι, 871, come.

ἐλη, ἦς, ἦ, crowd, band; of cavalry, troop.

ἐμάτιον, οὐ, τὸ, outer garment resembling the mantle, himation, corresponding in use to the Roman toga. See Nos. 1, 9, 36, 37, 39, 52, 61, 69, 88.

ἐνα, final particle, that, in order that, 326.

ἐπετές, ἐσσό, ὅ, 508, horseman, knight, cavalryman; pl., cavalry. See Nos. 17, 20, 33.

ἐπετικός, ή, ὄν, 685, for cavalry, cavalry; ἐπετικόν, τὸ, cavalry, horse.

ἐπτό-δρομος, οὐ, ὁ [ἐπτό-δρομος], race-course, hippodrome.

ἐπος, οὐ, ὅ, ἦ, 78 [Lat. equus, horse], horse, mare; ἀπὸ or ἐφ' ἐπον, on horseback.

ισθι, ἱσμεν, etc., see οἴδα.

ισος, η, οὖ [ισο-seeles], equal.

Ἰσοῖος, ὃν, οἱ, Issus.

ἰστημι (στα), στησω, ἐστησα and ἔστην, ἐστηκα, ἐσταται, ἔσταθην, 707, 786, 790, 871, 2 pf. ἐστατον, etc., 792 [Lat. sistō, make stand, stō, stand, Eng. stand, stead, steed, apo-state, ec-stasy, sy-stem], set, make stand, make halt; intr. in mid. (except 1 aor.), in 2 aor., both pfts., and both plpsfs. act., stand, stop, halt.

ἰστιον, οὐ, τὸ, sail. See No. 78.

ἰσχυρός, ὁ, ὄν, 124, strong.

ἰσχυρώς, adv., 598, strongly, vehemently, exceedingly, vigorously, with severity.

ἰσχὺς, ὅς, ἦ [Lat. uiōs, strength], strength; of an army, force.

ἰσως, adv., 548 [ἰσος], equally, perhaps.

ἰχθύς, ὅς, ὁ, 478, 748 [ichthyology], fish.

ἰχνος, οὖς, τὸ, trace, track.

Ἰωνία, ἄς, ἦ, Ionia.

καγαθά, καγαθός, by crasis for καλ ἁγαθά, καλ ἁγαθός.

καγώ, by crasis for καλ ἁγώ.

καθ', see κατά.

καθ-ήκω, come down, reach or extend down.

καθ-ημαί, 733, 799, sit down, be seated; of soldiers, be encamped.

καθ-ιστημι, 707, set down, station, bring down or back, bring, establish, make, appoint; mid. with pf. and 2 aor. act. intr., take one's place, be established.
καθ-αράω, look down on, observe, inspect.
καὶ, conj., 45, and, Lat. et; influencing particular words or expressions, also, too, even, further, Lat. etiam; καὶ ... καὶ (78), or τε ... καὶ (161), both ... and, not only ... but also.
καὶ-περ, concessive particle, 722 [καὶ + πέρ], although, with the participle.
καιρός, οῦ, ο, 537, the right or fitting time, opportunity, occasion.
κάκεινος, by crasis for καὶ ἐκεῖνος.
κακός, ἡ, ὄν, 45, 577, bad in the broadest sense (as opposed to ἁγαθός), base, cowardly, hurtful; κακόν, τó, harm, evil.
κακῶς, adv., 282, badly, ill; κακῶς ποτειν, do harm or damage to, injure, ravage; κακῶς ἔχειν, be badly off.
καλέω (καλέ, κλη), καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκληθη, κέκληθα, 282, 871 [Lat. colō, call, clamō, call out, Eng. hail, hal-yard, ec-clesiastic], call, summon, Lat. uocō, call, name; ὁ καλοῦμενος, the so-called.
καλός, ἡ, ὄν, 45, 577 [calli-graphy], beautiful, fair, propitious, noble; καλός καὶ ἁγαθός, καλός κάγαθός, noble and good, ‘gentleman.’
καλῶς, adv., 308, beautifully, bravely, well, successfully, honorably; καλῶς ἔχειν, be well.
κάμοι, by crasis for καὶ ἐμοί.
καν, by crasis for καὶ εάν.
κάνδυς, vōs, ὁ, 701, a long outer garment, the caftan. See Nos. 11, 64.
Κασταδοκία, ἄς, ἡ, Cappadocia.
Κάρπα, ἄς, ἡ, Caria.
κάρφη, ἦς, ἡ [κάρφω, dry up], dried stalks, hay, straw.
κατά, prep. with gen. and acc., 212, down (as opposed to ἀνά), Lat. sub. With gen., denoting motion from above, down, down from, down upon, underneath. With acc., of place or position, with verbs of motion, on, over, down, down along, by, opposite, against, near, at; of fitness or relation, according to, concerning; καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν, by land and sea; κατὰ κράτος, with might and main; κατὰ έθνη, by nations; κατὰ μέσον τῶν σταθμῶν, about the middle of the day’s march.
In composition κατά signifies down, along, or against; frequently it merely strengthens the meaning of the simple verb, and often cannot be translated; sometimes it gives a transitive force to an intransitive simple verb (cf. Lat. dē-).
κατα-βαίνω, go down, descend.
κατ-άγω, 341, lead down or back, bring back, restore.
κατα-Θεάμαι, look down on.
κατα-κάω, 728, burn down, burn up, burn.
κατα-κόπτω, 212, cut to pieces, slay.
κατα-λαμβάνω, 496, seize upon, capture, take, surprise, occupy.
κατα-λέιπω, 212, leave behind, abandon.
κατα-λύω, 537, unloose, dissolve, end, make peace, stop fighting, unyoke (sc. τὰ ὑπογύια), i.e. make a halt, halt.
κατα-πηδάω, leap down, leap.
κατα-πράττω, 518, do thoroughly, execute, bring to an end, accomplish.
κατα-σκόπτομαι, 439, view closely.
κατα-σχισω, 664, split down, cleave asunder, burst through, burst open.
κατα-φανης, ἕσ, 429 [φαίνω], clearly seen, in plain sight, visible.
κατα-φεύγω, take refuge.
κατα-ψηφίζομαι, 537, vote against.
κατ-εἴδον, see καθ-οράω.
κατ-εκόπην, 2 aor. pass. of κατα-κόπτω.
κατ-ιδόν, see καθ-οράω.
ταύμα, atos, τό, heat.
κάω (καυ), καῦσω, ἐκανά, κέκαυκα, κέκαυμαι, ἐκαύθην, 591, 871 [caustic, holo-caust], burn, kindle.
κεῖμαι, κείσομαι, 733, 798 [Lat. ciuis, citizen, quiēs, rest, Eng. home, cemetery], lie, be laid, lie dead.
Κέλαιναν, ὁ, ἅ, Celaenae.
κελεύω, κελεύω, ἐκελεύσα, κεκελευκα, κεκελευσμαι, ἐκελεύθην, 94, 871, drive, order, command, bid, give orders; Lat. iūdeo, urge, advise, suggest.
κενός, ἡ, ὁ, empty, groundless. 855.
κέρας, κέρως and κέρατος, τό, 396 [Lat. cornū, horn, Eng. horn, hart, rhino-ceros], horn, prop. of an animal, then bugle horn, drinking horn, peak of a mountain, wing of an army.
κεφαλή, ἡ, ἡ, 615 [Lat. caput, head, Eng. a-cephalous], head.
κήρυξ, ἱκως, ὁ, 245, herald, who carried messages to the enemy or made proclamations and gave all sorts of public notices to his fellow soldiers. His distinctive badge was his staff, a straight shaft with two intertwined shoots above. See No. 75.
κήρυττω (κηρύκ), κηρύξα, ἐκήρυκα, κεκήρυκα, κεκήρυγμαι, ἐκήρυχθην, 573, be a herald, proclaim, make proclamation, announce.

†Κιλικία, ἡ, ἦ, 548, Cilicia.
Κιλιξ, ἱκως, ὁ, 245, a Cilician.
†κινδυνεύω, κινδυνεύω, etc., 598, encounter danger, run a risk, be in peril.
κινδυνος, οὗ, ὁ, 335, danger, risk.
Κλέαρχος, οὗ, ὁ, 116, Cleanthus, a Spartan general, the special friend of Cyrus.
κλέω, κλεως, ἐκλευσα, κέκλευμαι και κέκλευμαι, ἐκλευσθην, 365, 871 [Lat. claudō, close, Eng. shut, close.
κλέπτω (κλεπτ), κλέψω, ἐκλέψα, κεκλοφα, κέκλεμαι, ἐκλάπηθη, 527. 871 [Lat. clepō, steal, Eng. shop-lifter, steal, embezzle.
κλίνω (κλίω), κλίνω, ἐκλίνα, κέκλιμαι, ἐκλίθην and ἐκλίνην [Lat. inclīnō, incline, Eng. lean, climate, en-clitic], cause to lean, bend.
κλψ, κλωπός, ὁ, 245, 743 [κλέπτω], thief.
κνημίς, ἱδος, ἡ [κνῆμη, leg], greave, generally plur., that part of the defensive armor of the Greek hoplite which
covered his leg from the knee to the instep. Greaves were made of flexible metal, and lined with felt, leather, or cloth, and fastened behind by straps or buckles. See Nos. 8, 12, 19, 20, 25, 30, 34, 37, 76, 81.

κολάζω (κολάζω), κολάσω, ἐκόλασα, κεκόλασμαι, ἐκολάσθην, 527, check, punish, inflict punishment.

Κολοσσαί, ὄν, άλ, Colossi.

κομίζω (κομίζω), κομίζω, etc., 409, carry away so as to save, bring, convey.

κομβορτός, ὁ, ἄ, 673, cloud of dust.

κόπτω (κόπτω), κόψω, ἐκοφα, κέκοφα, κέκομαι, ἐκόπτην, 212, 871 [syn-copate], cut, hew, slash, fell, slaughter.

Κορσωτή, ἡ, η, Corsoite.

κούφος, ἦ, ον, light; χόρτος κούφος, hay.

κράνος, ον, τό, 396 [cranium], head-

πiece, helmet of metal, Lat. cassis, or of leather, Lat. galea. The helmet of metal, which was developed from the simpler dogskin cap, consisted of six pieces: the cap; the metal ridge running from the front to the back of the cap, and designed as a support for the crest; the crest; the visor; the cheek-pieces; and the neck-piece. See Nos. 8, 12, 14, 20, 30, 33, 34, 37, 46, 55, 60, 62, 63, 77, 81.

ἱκράτιστος, η, ον, 577, strongest, bravest, best, noblest; neut. pl. κράτιστα as adv., in the best way, most bravely.

κράτος, ους, τό, 409 [Lat. creo, create, Eng. hard, demo-crat, demo-crazy], strength, force, might, Lat. uis.

κραυγή, ἡ, ἡ, 45, outcry, shout, clamor, uproar.

κρέας, κρέως, τό, 396, 747 [Lat. carū, flesh, Eng. creo-sote], flesh, pl. pieces of flesh, meat.

κρείττων, ον, gen. oνος, 577 [κράτος], stronger, braver, better, nobler, more valuable.

κρεμάνυμι (κρεμα), κρεμώ, ἐκρέμασαι, ἐκρέμασθην, 713, 871, trans., hang up, suspend.

κρήνη, ης, ἡ, 502, spring, well, Lat. fons.

Κρής, Κρήτης, ὁ, 615, a Cretan.

κρίνω (κρίνω), κρινώ, ἐκρίνα, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην, 581 [Lat. cernō, separate, Eng. critic, hypo-crisy], divide, distinguish, decide, determine, be of opinion, judge, bring to trial.

κρίσις, ης, ἡ, 728 [crisis], decision, trial.

κρύπτω (κρύφω), κρυψω, ἐκρύψα, κέκρυψμαι, ἐκρύφθην, 573 [crypt, crypto-gam, grotto], hide, conceal, Lat. tegō. 838.
κτάομαι, κτῆσομαι, ἐκτησάμην, κέκτημαι, acquire, gain, get, get together; pt. as pres., possess, have.

κτείνω (κτείν), κτενῶ, ἐκτεινά, ἐκτείνω, 591, kill.

κύκλος, οῦ, ὁ, 382 [Lat. circus, circle, Eng. cycle, bi-cycle, en-cyclo-paedia], circle, curve, ring; κύκλω, in a circle.

κυκλώσω, κυκλώσω, etc., 382, surround, encircle, hem in.

κύκλωσις, εως, ἡ, an encircling; ὅς εἰς κύκλωσών, as if to encircle.

Κύρος, οῦ, ὁ, 83: I. Cyrus the Elder, founder of the Persian empire, according to Xenophon the son of Cambyses and grandson of Astyages; II. Cyrus the Younger, the leader of the expedition against Artaxerxes.

κύων, κυνός, ὁ, ἡ [Lat. canis, dog, Eng. hound, cynic], dog, hound, cur. See No. 39.

κωλόω, κωλῶσω, etc., 327, hinder, prevent, oppose, check; τὸ κωλῶν, the hindrance, obstacle.

κώμη, ἡ, ἡ, 45, 739 [κεῖμαι], village.

κωμήτης, οῦ, ὁ, 573, villager.

λαβεῖν, λαβόν, see λαμβάνω.

λαθεῖν, λαθόν, see λανθάνω.

λάθρα, adv., 638 [λανθάνω], covertly, without the knowledge of.

Δακεδαμώνιος, α, οῦ, 422, Lacedaemonian; Δακεδαμώνιος, οῦ, ὁ, a Lacedaemonian.

λαμβάνω (λαβ), λήψωμαι, ἔλαβον, ἔληφα, ἔπνεμαι, ἔληφθην, 374, 871 [Lat. labor, toil, Eng. di-lemma, pro-leipsis], take, take into one’s hand, receive, get, take or get possession of, enlist, catch, find.

λανθάνω (λαβ), λήψω, ἔλαβον, λέηθα, λέησμαι, 685, 871 [Lat. lateō, lie hid, Eng. lethargy, Lethe], lie hid, escape the notice of; mid., forget. 684.

λέγω, ἔλεξα, ἐλοφα, ἔλεγμα, ἔληγνυ and ἔλεχθην, 561, 871, gather, collect.

λέγω, λέξα, ἔλεξα, ἔλεγμα, ἔληπθην, 161, 871 [dia-lect, lexicon], say, speak, tell, state, mention, relate. Lat. dicō, bid, charge, vote. 609.

λείπω (λιπτ), ἄλεψω, ἔληπτον, λείπσα, ἔλεγμα, ἔληπθην, 212, 773-775, 871 [Lat. tingo, leave, Eng. lend, ec-lipse], leave, abandon, forsake, quit, leave behind, leave alive.

λευκός, ὁ, ὁν, 673 [Lat. lūx, light, Eng. light], white.

λίθος, οῦ, ὁ, 783 [litho-graph], stone.

λιμός, οῦ, ὁ, hunger, famine.

λόγος, οῦ, ὁ, 78, 741 [λέγω, say, Eng. philo-ogy, dia-logue, log-arithm], word, saying, statement, speech, discourse, debate, rumor, narrative.

λόγχη, ἡ, ἡ, 478, point or spike of a spear, spear, lance. See No. 41.

λοιπός, ὁ, ὁν, 341 [λεῖπω], remaining, with the art., the rest; λοιπὸν (sc. ἐστὶ), it remains; τὸ λοιπὸν, for the future.

λόφος, οῦ, ὁ, hill, ridge, height.

†λοχ-ἀγος, οῦ, ὁ, 150 [+ αγω], commander of a λόχος, captain.

λόχος, οῦ, ὁ, 462 [Λέχος, couch, Lat. lectus, couch, Eng. lie, lair, log], ambush, men in ambush, company.

†Δύδια, ας, ἡ, Lydia.

Δύδιος, α, οῦ, Lydian.

Δυκάονια, ας, ἡ, Lycaonia.
λυπέω, λυπησο, etc., 389, grieve, distress, vex, annoy, molest.
αλπη, ης, η, pain, grief, sorrow.
λω, λος, ελος, λευκα, λευμαι, ελων, 56, 765–770, 871 [Lat. luō, loose, Eng. lose, loose, ana-lyze], loose, set free, release, break, break down, destroy; mid., loose one's own, ransom.

Μ
μά, intensive particle, 439, surely, used in negative oaths. 837.
Μαλανδρος, ου, ο, 170 [meander], the Maeander, a river in Asia Minor of winding course.
μακρός, ο, öv, 40, long, high, tall; μακράν (sc. δδν), a long way.
μαλα, adv., very, much, very much, greatly, exceedingly, Lat. ualde; comp. μαλλον, 170, more, rather; sup. μαλστα, 496, most, especially.
μανθάνω (μαθο), μαθησομαι, εμαθον, μεμάθηκα, 665, 871 [mathematics], learn, find out.
μάνυς, εως, ο, 644 [maniac, necromancy], one inspired, seer, diviner.
Μαρσύς, ον, ο, 713, Marsyas, a satyr. See No. 53, where he is fastened to the tree, about to be flayed by Apollo.
Μάσκας, ά, ο, the Mascas, a river.
μαστίξ, γος, η, whip, lash. See Nos. 47, 54.
μαχαίρα, άς, η, 63, knife, sword, sabre. See No. 5.
μαχη, ης, η, 45, battle, engagement, fight. See No. 20.
μαχομαι, μαχουμαί, εμαχεσάμην, μεμαχημαί, 537, 871, fight, give battle. 804.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, 502, 577, 753 [Lat. māgus, Eng. much, megalosaurus], great, large, tall, weighty, powerful; neut. as adv., μέγα, greatly.
Μεγαφέρνης, ου, ὁ, Megaphernes.
μεγιστος, super. of μέγας.
μεθ', see μετά.
μελλων, comp. of μέγας, 577.
μελανον, comp. of μέλας, 577.
μέλαντα, άς, η, blackness.
μέλας, μελανα, μελαν, gen. μέλανος, etc., 429, 752 [melan-choly], black.
μέλει, μελησε, εμέλησε, μεμέλησε, impers., it is a care, it concerns; εμοι μελησε, I will see to it.
μεληνη, ης, η, millet.
μελλω, μελλησω, εμέλησα, be about, intend, delay.
μεμνήσο, etc., see μμήσκω.
μέν, post-positive particle, never used as a conj. to connect words and sentences, but to distinguish the word or clause with which it stands from something that is to follow, and commonly answered by δε (sometimes by ἄλλα, μέντοι) in the corresponding clause, on the one hand, indeed, truly, but often it is not to be translated, and its presence is to be shown merely by stress of voice; ά μέν... ά δε, the one... the other, plur. some... others, 815; ἄλλα μέν, but certainly.
μέντοι, adv., 561, really, certainly, in truth; conj., yet, still, however, nevertheless.
μενο, μενό, εμενα, μεμεντα, 591, 871 [Lat. maneo, stay], remain, stay, wait for, last, be in force.
Μένων, ους, ο, 350, Menon.
μέρος, ους, τό, 409, division, part.
share, portion, Lat. pars; μέρος τι τῆς εὐραξίας, an instance of their discipline; εὖ μέρει, in turn.

†μεσημβρία, ἀς, ἥ [+ ἡμέρα], noon, midday; the south.

μέσος, ἦ, ov, 222 [Lat. medius, middle, Eng. mid], middle; μέσον, τό, the middle, centre, midst, space between.

μεστός, ἦ, ὃν, full of, laden. 855.

μετά, prep. with gen. and acc., 161. With gen., with, in company with, among; with acc., of place or time, behind, after, next; μετά τοῦτο or ταύτα, after this, herewith.

In composition μετά signifies sharing, with, among, or time or quest, after, or change, from one place to another.

μεταξὺ, adv., between. 850.

†μετά-πεμπτος, ov, 685, sent for.

μετα-πέμπτω, 174, 178, send after; mid., send for a person to come to oneself, summon.

μετ-έχω, have a share. 844.

μέχρι, improper prep. with gen., 673, of time or place; up to, until; conj., until.

μή, adv., 308, not, used with the inv. and subjv. in all constructions; in all final and object clauses, except after μή, that not, lest, which takes ὅ; in all conditional and conditional relative clauses, and in the corresponding temporal sentences after ἐως, πρὶν, etc.; in relative sentences expressing a purpose; with the infin., except in indirect discourse; and with the partic. when it expresses a condition. All of the compounds of μή follow the usage of the simple word.

†μη-δὲ, conj. and adv. [+ δὲ], but not, and not, nor, Lat. neque, nec; not even, Lat. nē... quidem.

μηδεῖς, μία, ἐν [+ εἶς], not one, none, no, nobody, nothing, Lat. nēnō, nullus.

Μηδία, ἀς, ἥ, Media.

μήθ’, see μήτε.

μη-κέτι, adv., 422 [μή + κέτι], not again, no longer.

μὴν, post-positive intensive particle, in truth, surely, truly, Lat. uērō; καὶ μὴν, and in fact, and yet; ἀλλὰ μὴν, but surely, but still; ἦ μὴν, in very truth.

μήν, μηνός, ὃ, 349, 745 [Lat. mēnsis, month, Eng. moon, month], month.

μή-τοτε, adv., 685 [μή + τοτε], not ever, never, Lat. nunquam.

μήτηρ, μητρός, ἥ, 349, 746 [Lat. māter, mother, Eng. mother], mother.

μία, see εἷς.

Μιδᾶς, ov, ὁ, Midas, a mythical king of Phrygia.

μικρός, ὁ, ὃ, 40, 577 [micro-scope], small, little, Lat. parvus, of small account, insignificant; neut. as adv., μικρῶς, hardly; comp. μείως, smaller, less; neut. as adv., μείως, less.

Μίλητος, ov, ἥ, 496, Miletus.

μιμνήσκω (μνήσω, μνήσσα, μέμνη-μαι, μνήσθην, 644, 871 [Lat. memini, remember, moneō, remind, admonish, Eng. mentor, mnemonics], remind; mid. and pass., remind oneself, remember, mention, make mention, with pf. μέμνη-μαι as pres., Lat. memini. 846.

μισθός, ὁ, ὁ, 94 [meed], wages, pay, hire, reward.

†μισθοφόρα, ἀς, ἥ, 722 [+ φέρω], wages received, pay.
μισθοφόρος, or, 389 [+ φίρω], receiving pay; μισθοφόροι, oi, mercenaries.

μισθόω, μισθώσω, etc., 389, let for hire, let; mid., have let to oneself, hire.

μνᾶ, ἄς, ἡ, 292, 742, mina, the next to the highest denomination in Attic silver money, although never actually minted as a coin, one sixtieth of a talent, and worth to-day about $18.00 in U.S. silver money, according to its legal rate of value. See also ὑπαξιμός.

μηνισθή, see μηνύσκω.

μόνος, ὁ, ὁ, 496 [monk, monad, mono-], alone, Lat. sōlus, only, sole; neut. as adv., μόνων, alone, only, solely.

Μυριάνδος, ὁ, ἡ, Myriandus.

†μυρίας, ἄς, ἡ [myriad'], the number ten thousand, myriad.

μυρίος, ἄς, ὁ, 170, countless; pl. μύριοι, αἱ, ā, 10,000.

N

νάπη, ἡ, ἡ, 638, ravine, glen.

†ναυ-ἀρχος, ὁ, ὁ [+ ἀρχο], admiral.

ναῦς, νέος, ἡ, 508, 749 [Lat. nāuis, ship, Eng. nautical], ship, either the merchant vessel, seen at the left in No. 78, or the man-of-war, seen at the right.

νεάνιας, ὁ, ὁ, 162, 740 [νέος], young man.

νεκρός, ὁ, ὁ, 673 [Lat. necr, death, Eng. necro-logy], dead body, corpse; στ νεκρός, the dead.

νέος, ὁ, ὁ [Lat. novus, new, Eng. new, neo-phyte], young, fresh.

νεφέλη, ἡ, ἡ, 673 [νέφος, ὅ, cloud, Lat. nūbēs, cloud], cloud.

νεών, see νᾶς.

νή, intensive particle, surely, used in affirmative oaths. 837.

†νικάω, νικήσω, etc., 275, conquer, prevail over, surpass, outdo, Lat. vincō.

νίκη, ἡ, ἡ, 255, victory, Lat. victoria. See No. 52.

†νομίζω (νομίζω), νομῶ, etc., 335, 871, regard as a custom, regard, consider, believe, think, Lat. putō.

νόμος, ὁ, ὁ, custom, law.

νοῦς, νου, ὁ, 292, 742 [γιγνόμαι], mind, Lat. mēns; ἐν νῷ εἴχεν, have in mind, purpose, intend.

νοῦν, adv., 341 [Lat. nunc, now, Eng. now], now, just now, just, at present.

νὺξ, νυκτός, ἡ, 255, 744 [Lat.nox, night, Eng. night], night; μέσα νυκτες, midnight.
Eleias

Eleias, ov, ó, Xenias.

ξένος, ov, ó, 161, stranger, foreigner, guest, friend, guest, host, foreign soldier, mercenary.

Ξενοφόν, óntos, ó, 275, Xenophon, an Athenian, author of the Anabasis.

ξίφος, ov, τό, 685, sword, Lat. gladius. The ξίφος had a straight blade, and was double-edged. It was carried in a scabbard which rested on the left side of the body, and was supported by a strap that passed over the right shoulder. See Nos. 14, 19, 20, 25, 40, 79.

No. 79:

†ξύλινος, η, ov, of wood, wooden.

ξύλον, ov, τό, 439, piece or bar of wood; pl. timbers, beams, wood, fuel.

Ω

ó, ῆ, τό, the definite article, 83, 758, the, with demonstrative force in the expressions ὁ μὲν... ὁ δέ, the one... the other, this... that, pl. these... those, some... the rest; ὁ δέ, without preceding ὁ μὲν, and he, but he, and in pl., but they, the rest (never referring to the subject of the preceding sentence, but always to some word in an oblique case). 815. As the art., used sometimes in Greek where we should omit it, as with proper names and numerals. 807. The art. may be used also to mark a person or thing as well known or customary, or with distributive force, as τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιώτῃ, per month to each soldier, or where we should use a possessive pron. 810. τὰ Κύριοι, Cyrus's relations; οἱ έκεῖνοι, his men; οἱ φευκτοί, the exiles; ὁ βουλόμενος, whoever wishes; οἱ οἶκοι, those at home; οἱ ένδοι, those within; οἱ παρὰ βασιλέως, men from the king; οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἄγορᾶς, market men; οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, his men.

ὁβολός, οὗ, ὁ, obol, an Attic silver coin, worth about three cents. See No. 59, and the account under δραχμή.

δε, ἕδε, τόδε, demon. pron., 161, 762 [ό + -δε], this, the following. 159, 821.

δοδός, οὗ, ἦ, 83, 741 [Lat. solutum, ground, Eng. exodus, meth-od], way, road, Lat. via; march, journey, expedition.

οί, οἱ, ολ, see ὁ, ὅς, οὖ.

οἶδα, 2 pf. with pres. force, 722, 793 [akin to ὠίδον], know, understand, have knowledge of.

†οίκα-δὲ, adv., 349 [+ -δε], home, homeward.

†οίκεω, οἰκῆω, etc., 488, inhabit, dwell, occupy, live; pass., be inhabited, be situated.

†οίκια, ἄς, ἦ, 40, house, dwelling.
οίκος, adv., 573, at home.

οίκος, oú, ó [Lat. uicús, abode, village, Eng. diocese, eco-nomy], house regarded as a home.

οἴμαι, see οἴσμαι.

οἶνος, oú, ó, 83, 741 [Lat. uínûm, wine], wine; oînos foîlikos, palm-wine.

οἴσμαι or οἴμαι, οἶσμαι, ψήθην, 488, 871, think, believe, expect.

οἶς, a, ov, of which kind, (such) as, Lat. quális; oîs te, able, possible.

οἶσσω, see φέω.

οἴχωμαι, oíxísmwmai, pres. with pf. force, 722, have gone, be gone.

οἰωνός, oú, ó, 652, bird of omen, omen.

τόκτα-κες, adv., eight times.

τόκτακρο-χίλιοι, au, a [+ χίλιοι], 8000.

τόκτα-κόστα, au, a [+ έκατόν], 800.

όκτω, indecl. [Lat. octō, eight, Eng. eight, octa-gon], eight.

ολέθρος, oú, ó, 141 [όλλαμμη], destruction, loss.

όλγος, η, ov, 188, 577 [άλγαρχία], little, small, pl. few.

όλλαμμη (άλ), όλω, όλεσα and ώλλην, όλλεκα and όλωκα, 713, 871, destroy, lose; mid., with 2d pf. act., perish.

όλος, η, ov, 188 [Lat. solidus, whole, Eng. cath-olic], whole, entire.

όμαλής, ἐς, 429 [όμος], even, level.

όμαλός, ἡ, ὁν [όμος], even, level.

όμαλῶς, adv., in even line.

όμημι (όμ, ὁμο), ὀμοίμαι, ὀμόσα, ὀμώμοικα, ὀμώμασι και ὀμώμοςμαι, ὄμηθην and ὄμόθην, 713, 871, swear, take an oath.

όμοιος, α, ov, like, similar. 864.

όμο-λογέω, ὁμολογήσω, etc., 472 [+ λόγος], agree, confess, admit.

όμος, ἡ, ὁν [ἀμα], one and the same.

όμως, adv., 382, all the same, nevertheless, yet, still, however.

ὅν, ὅν, see εἰμι, ὅς.

όνομα, ατος, τό, 389 [γενώσκω, Lat. nomen, Eng. name, an-onymous, synonym], that by which one is known, name.

όνος, oú, ó, 131 [Lat. asinus, ass, Eng. ass], ass.

ὁπη, rel. adv., where, wherever, in whatever way, Lat. quà.

ὁποσθεν, adv., 502, behind, in the rear; τό ὁποσθεν, τοῦπισθεν, the rear. 856.

ὁπλίς (ὁπλίδ), ύπλισα, ύπλισμα, ύπλίσθην, 396, arm, equip. See Nos. 30, 80.
οπλίτης, ου, ὁ, 102, heavy-armed soldier, hoplite. The heavy infantry of a Greek army, or hoplites, constituted the troops of the line, who fought at short range, and were armed for this purpose. Their defensive armor consisted of four pieces, helmet (see s.v. κράνος), breastplate (see s.v. θώραξ), shield (see s.v. ἄσπις), and greaves (see s.v. κνημίς). Their offensive armor consisted of two spears (see s.v. δόρος) and a sword (see s.v. ξίφος). For the hoplite's ordinary dress, when not in action, see s.v. χλαμύς. See Nos. 12, 34, 37, 62, 81.

οπλον, ου, τό, 83 [pan-ophy], implement, pl. gear, arms, armor; εν τοις ὄπλοις, under arms. See Nos. 14, 19, 20, 25, 37, 60, 63.

τῷπόταν, rel. adv. [+ ἀν], whenever, when, with subjv.

ὁπότε, rel. adv., 537, when, whenever, since, because.

ὁπου, rel. adv., 422, where, wherever, Lat. ubi.

ἡπως, rel. adv. and final particle, in what way, how, that, in order that.

ὁράω (ὁρα, ἐδ, ὁρτ'), ὁψομαι, εἰδον, ἐδράκα and ἐδράκα, ἑφράμαι and ἤμμαι, ἡφθην, 615, 871 [a-ware, pan-orama; Lat. videó, Eng. wit, spher-oid; Lat. oculus, Eng. eyes, ogre, optic, syn-opsis], see in its widest sense, behold, look, observe, perceive, Lat. videó. 628.

ὁργή, ἡ, ἡ, 409, temper, anger; ὠργῆ, in a passion.

ὁργίζομαι (ὁργίο), ὁργοῦμαι, etc., 472, be angry, be in a passion. 860.

ὁρθός, ὁ, ov, 131, straight up, steep.

ὁρθός, ἡ, ἡ [orth-ox], straight, direct.

ὁρκός, ου, ὁ, 116, oath.

ὁρμάω, ὁρμήσω, etc., 275 [ὁρμή, motion], set in motion, hasten; mid. and pass., set out or forth, start.

ὁρμέω [ὁρμω, anchorage], be moored, lie at anchor.

ὁρνίς, ὁρνίδος, ὁ, ἡ, 255, 744 [ornithology], bird.

Ὀρόντας, ὁ or ov, ὁ, 488, Orontas.

ὁρος, ους, τό, 306, mountain.

ὁρκοκός, ἡ, ἡ, δικ, artificial.

ὁρύττω (ὁρυχ), ὁρύξα, ὁρύσια, ὁρύρυσα, ὁρύρυμα, ὁρύχθην, 644, 871, dig, Lat. fodiō, quarry.
ος, ἡ, ὁ, rel. pron., 618, 764, who, which, Lat. qui; οῦ, ἂ, why; ἐν ὧ, during which (time), meantime. 826-829.

οὐσ, η, ω, rel. pron., 664, how much or great, how many, (as much or as many) as, Lat. quantus; neut. as adv., ὡς, with numerals, about; ὡς, with comparatives, by how much, the.

ὁ-τις, ὡ-τις, ὁ πις, 518, 764 [ὁ + τις], who, whoever, whichever, whatever, which, what, used both as a relative and to introduce an indirect question.

ὁτε, rel. adv., 578, when, as, whenever.

ὁτι, conj., 282 [neut. of ὡ-τις], that, because, since; used also to strengthen superlatives, as ὥτι ἀπαρακανάτας, as unprepared as possible.

ο, οὐκ, οὐ, neg. adv., 56, not, Lat. nōn, used, to deny a fact, with the indic. and opt. in all independent sentences; in indirect discourse after ὥτι and Ὕτι; and in causal sentences; accented at the end of a clause or sentence. All of the compounds of οὐ follow the usage of the simple word.

ο, dat. et, personal pron., 439, 759, of himself, Lat. suī. 817.

οὐδαμός, ἦ, ἦν [οὐδὲ + ἄμός, an obsolete word = τις], none.

οὐδαμοῦ, adv., 652, nowhere.

οῦ-δὲ, neg. conj. and adv., 327 [οὐ + δὲ], but not, and not, nor yet, nor, Lat. neque, nec; as adv., not even, Lat. nē ... quidem, not at all, by no means.

οὐδὲ-εἰς, μία, ἐν, 518 [+ εἰς], not one, not any, none, no, Lat. nūllus; nobody, Lat. nēmō; nothing, Lat. nihil.

οὐδὲ-ποτε, adv., 488 [+ ποτε], never.

οὐθ', see οὐτε.

οὐκ-ἐτι, adv., 264 [οὐ + ἐτι], no longer.

οὐκ-οὖν, interr. particle and inferential conj., 508 [οὐ + οὖν], not then? not therefore? expecting an affirmative answer, Lat. nōnne igitur; as conj., therefore, then, so, Lat. igitur, with no neg. force.

οὖν, post-positive inferential conj., stronger than ἀρα, 150, therefore, then, accordingly, consequently, now, so.

οὐ-ποτε, adv., 527 [οὐ + ποτε], never.

οὐ-πώ, adv., 439 [οὐ + πά], not yet.

οὐπώ-ποτε, adv., 561 [οὐπω + ποτε], never yet.

οὐ-τε, neg. conj., 102 [οὐ + τέ], and not, Lat. neque; οὐτε ... οὐτε, neither ...

οὐ τοσο, αὐτη, τοτο, demon. pron., 161, 762, this, pl. these, freq. as pers. pron., he, she, it, pl. they, Lat. hēc. 159, 2; 821. οὐτος, αὐτη, τοτό, strengthened form of οὗτος, this man here.

οὐτως, before a consonant οὐτω, adv., 141, thus, so, in that case.

ὀφειλω (ὀφελ), ὁφειλησ, ὁφειλησσα and ὁφελον, ὁφειλησ, ὁφειληθην, 615, 871, owe, Lat. dēbeo; pass., be due.

ὀφθαλμος, ο, ο, 652 [ὀφομαι], eye.

ὀχθη, η, η, 638, height, bank, bluff.

ὀφομαι, see ὁμω.

Π

παθειν, see πάσχω.

πάθος, ους, τό [πάσχω], experience, trouble, ill-treatment.

παιανίω (παιανί), ἐπαιάνισα [παιάν, παιαν], raise the paean.
παίδεως, παιδεύω, παιδεύω, etc., 578, train up
a child, educate.

παις, παιδός, ὃ, ἡ, 409 [Lat. puer, boy, child, Eng. pedagogue], child, boy, girl,
son; ἐκ παιδόω, from boyhood.

παίω, παισώ, ἐπαισά, πέταιμα, ἐπαισήν, 131, 871, strike, hit, beat, strike at.

πάλιν, adv., 141 [palim-pesest], back,
again, a second time.

παλτόν, οὗ, τό, 673, spear, javelin.

Πάν, Πάνος, ὁ, Pan, a rural god of
Arcadia, son of Hermes, represented
with goat’s feet, horns, and shaggy
hair. For masks of Pan, see No. 27.

παντοίος, ἂ, ὡ [πᾶς], of all sorts.

πάνυ, adv., 131 [πᾶς], very, altogether,
wholly, very much.

παρά, prep. with gen., dat., and acc.,
188 [para-, as para-graph, etc.], beside.
With gen., from beside, from the presence
of, from; with the pass., by. With
dat., beside, by the side of, beside, at or
on the side of, with, at; παρά βασιλέως,
at court; τὰ παρ’ ἐμοὶ, my fortunes, my
side. With acc., to a position beside,
to the side of, unto, to, towards, along
to, alongside, along, near, by, past,
sometimes even with verbs of rest;
beside, beyond, against, contrary to,
in violation of; of time, during.

In composition παρά signifies along,
along by or past, alongside, by, beside,
beyond, aside, amiss.

παραγγέλλω, 652, pass along an
order, give orders, pass the word, give
out, order; κατὰ τὰ παραγγελμέα, ac-
cording to orders.

παραγίγνομαι, be by, be present or
at hand, arrive.
every, with a noun, comm. in the predicate position, all, entire, the whole.

Πασίων, ονος, ὁ, Pasion.

πάσχω (παθ, πενθ), πείσμα, ἐπαθον, πέπονθα, 610, 871 [Lat. patior, bear, suffer, Eng. pathos, sym-pathy], experience, suffer, Lat. patior; ἐστὶ παθεῖν, be well treated.

πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ, 349, 746 [Lat. pater, father, Eng. father], father.

†πατριδός, ἀν, ancestral, hereditary.

παῦω, παῦσω, etc., 188 [Lat. paucus, few, Eng. few], cause to cease, end, stop; mid., cause oneself to cease, cease, stop, desist, give up, come to an end.

Παρθένον, ὄν, ὁ, a Paphlagonian.

†πεδίον, ὄν, τὸ, 78, level ground, open country, plain.

πέδιον, ὄν, τὸ, ground.

†πείχ, adv., 365, on foot, afoot.

πείχε, ἥ, ὄν, 365 [ποὺς], on foot; πείχε, ὁ, a foot soldier, pl. infantry.

πείθω (πιθ), πείσω, ἐπείσα, πέπεικα and πέποικα, πέπεικαι, πείσθην, 178, 777, 871 [Lat. fidēō, trust], persuade, prevail upon; mid. and pass., be prevailed on, yield, obey. 860.

πείρα, ἀς, ἥ, experience.

†πειράω, πειράσω, etc., 308, try, prove, comm. pass. dep., try, test, attempt, endeavor. 845.

πείσμα, see πάσχω and πείθω.

†Πελοποννήσιος, ὁ, ὁ, Peloponnesian.

Πελοπόννησος, ὁ, ὁ, Peloponnēsus.

†πελταστής, ὁ, ὁ, 102, 740, peltast, targeteer. See No. 10.

†πελταστικός, ὁ, ὁ, belonging to peltasts; τὸ πελταστικὸν (sc. στρατεύμα), the peltast force.

πελτή, ἡ, 63, shield, target, small and light as compared with the shield of the hoplite (see s.v. ἀσπίς), that part of the armor of the peltasts (see s.v. πελταστής) which distinguished them from other light-armed troops. The πελτή consisted of a wooden frame covered with leather, sometimes it was covered wholly or in part with bronze. Generally it was crescent-shaped. See Nos. 10, 18, 82.

No. 82.

πέμπτω, πέμψω, ἐπεμψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην, 56 [Ἀτακία], send, despatch, send word.

†πεντα-κόσιοι, αἱ, a [+ ἐκατόν], 500.

πέντε, indecl., 188 [Lat. quīnque, Eng. five, penta-gon], five.

†πεντε-καί-δεκα, indecl., 478 [+ καὶ δέκα], fifteen.

†πεντήκοντα, indecl., fifty.

πέπονθα, etc., see πάσχω.

πέπτωκα, etc., see πίπτω.

-πέρ, intensive enclitic particle. very, just, even.

πέραν, adv., 178, across, beyond. 856.

περί, prep. with gen., dat., and acc. 235 [peri-], as in peri-patetic, peri-od,
etc.], round, on all sides, about. With gen., chiefly in a derived sense, about, with respect to, concerning, because of, for, Lat. dē; expressing superiority, more than, as in the phrases, περὶ παρ-τὸς ποιεῖσθαι, consider all-important, περὶ πλείου ποιεῖσθαι, consider most important. With dat., of place, round, about. With acc., of place, about, all round, round; of persons, about, attending on; of things, about; of time, about; of relation, in respect to, to, in one’s dealings with, Lat. dē.

In composition περὶ signifies round, about, (remaining) over, or above (superiority).

περὶ-γίγνομαι, be superior to. 850.
Πέρσης, óu, ó, 102 [Persian], a Persian.
Περσικός, ὁ, ὁν, 124, Persian.
πέτασος, ou, ὁ, petasus, a broad-brimmed hat, resembling our wide-awake. See Nos. 23, 62.
πέτομαι, πτήσομαι, ἐπτῦμην [Lat. penna, Eng. feather], fly.
πηγή, ἤ, ἤ, 170, fountain, source.
πηδάω, πηδήσω, ἐπηδήσα, πεπηδηκα, leap.
πηλός, oú, ὁ, 400, clay, mire, mud.
πήχυς, éow, ὁ, 478, 748, forearm, cubit.
Πηγής, éowos, ὁ, Petigres.
πεῖξω (pied), πέσω, ἐπείσα, ἐπείσηθην, 204, press hard, crowd; pass., be hard pressed.
πεμπλημα (πλα), πλήσω, ἐπλήσα, πε-πληκα, πεπλήκα μαίαν, πεπλήσαμα, ἐππλή-σην, 707, 871 [Lat. impleō, fill up, Eng. fill, full, plethora], fill. 848.
πέπτω, πεπτοῦμαι, ἐπέτω, πέπτωκα, 610, 871 [Lat. petō, seek, Eng. find], fall.
Πισίδαι, ὁν, oi, the Pisidians.

†πιστεύω, πιστεύω, 178, put faith in, trust, rely on. 860.
†πιστις, ἢ, ὡς, ἡ, faith, good faith, pledge.
†πιστός, ὁ, ὁν, 131 [πείθω], faithful, trustworthy; πιστοί, a title given to Persian royal counsellors; πιστά, τά, pledges. 863.

πλατίσων, ou, τό, 548, square, of troops.
πλέθρον, ou, τό, 396, a plethrum, a measure of 100 Greek feet.
πλείστος, πλείον, 577, see πολύς.
πλέω (πλοῦ), πλέσσωμαι and πλευσοῦμαι, ἐρπλευσα, πέταλουκα, πεπλευσμαί, 701, 871 [Lat. pluō, rain, Eng. flow], sail.
†πλῆθος, ou, τό, 629, fulness, extent, number, multitude.
†πλήθω [πύμπλημι], be full.
πλην, conj., 638, except, except that; improper prep. with gen., except.
πλήρης, es, 429 [πύμπλημι], full, full of, abounding in. 855.
†πλησιάω (πλησιάδ), πλησιάσω, etc., 382, approach, draw near. 864.
πλησίος, ἡ, ὁν, 638, near; neut. as adv., πλησίον, near, at hand, in attributive position, neighboring. 856.
πλήττω (πληγ), πλήξω, ἐπλήξα, πεπλήξα, πεπληξουμαι, ἐπλήξην, ἐπιλά-γην, 644, 871 [Lat. plango, strike, Eng. apo-plexy], strike, hit, smile.
πλοῖον, ou, τό, 83 [πλέω], vessel, boat.
See No. 7.
ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc., 282 [poet, posy], 755, 782, do, make, produce, fashion, effect, cause, accomplish, inflict; εἴ or κακῶς ποιεῖν, treat well or ill; ἐκκλησίαν ποιεῖν, call or convolve a meeting. 839, 840.
ποικίλος, η, ov, party-colored.
ποίος, α, ov, interr. pron., 356, of what sort? Lat. qualis. 822, 823.
†πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc., 282, war, make or carry on war, fight. 864.
†πολεμικός, ή, ον, 548 [polemic], of or for war, warlike, skilled in war.
†πολέμος, α, ov, 94, belonging to war, at war with, hostile; τὰ πολέμια, military matters; πολέμος, ος, an enemy in war; οἱ πολέμων, the enemy. 864.
πόλεμος, ου, ο, 78, war, warfare.
†πολιορκέω, πολυρρήσω, 318 [+ ἐφργω, hem in], hem in a city, besiege.
πόλις, εως, ή, 478, 748 [acro-polis], city, state.
†πολλάκις, adv., 275, many times, often, frequently.
πολύς, πολλής, πολύ, 502, 577, 753 [poly-, as in poly-syllable, etc.], much, many, Lat. multus, in great numbers, great, large, long, strong; neut. as adv., πολύ, much, far; τὸ πολύ, the greater part; ἐκ τού πολύ, over a great extent.
†πολυτελής, ες, 429 [+ τέλος, outlay], requiring outlay, expensive.
†πονέω, πονησω, etc., 598, toil, labor, undergo hardship, earn by hard work.
πόνος, ου, ο, 598, toil, hardship.
†πορεία, ας, ή, 561, journey, march.
†πορεύω, πορεύσω, 178, make go; comm. pass. dep., go, proceed, advance, march, journey.
†πορίζω (πορίζ), πορίζω, etc., 374, furnish, provide, give; mid., get, obtain.
πόρος, ου, ο, means of passing, ford, passage, way or means of doing, means, providing.
†πόσος, η, ov, interr. pron., 356, how much? Lat. quantus. 822, 823.
ποταμός, ου, ο, 83 [hippo-potamus], river.
ποτέ, indef. encl. adv., 527, at some time, once on a time, once, ever.
πότερος, α, ov, interr. pron., 591, which of two? neut. as adv., in an alternative question, πότερον ... ή, whether ... or, Lat. utrum ... an.
ποτις, interr. adv., 615, where?
ποτίς, θοδός, ο, 527 [Lat. pös, Eng. foot, tri-pod], foot.
πράγμα, ατος, το, 318 [πράττω], deed, thing, matter, affair, event, circumstance, difficulty; pl., affairs, trouble.
πράττω (πράγ), πράξεω, ἐπράξα, πέπραξα, πέπραγμα, ἐπράξθην, 808, 871 [practice], do, act, accomplish; intr., do, fare.
πράως, adv. [πράς, mild, tame], lightly.
πρίν, conj., 472 [πρό], before, until.
πρό, prep. with gen., 235 [Lat. prō, before, Eng. for, fore], of place, before, in front of, facing, hence, in defence of, for the sake of, for, in preference to; of time, before.

In composition πρό signifies before, forth, forward, in public, in behalf of.
προ-βάλλω, throw before; mid., προ-βάλλεσθαι τὰ ὀσπα, present arms.
προ-διαβαίνω, 722, cross first.
προ-διώκω, 701, give over, surrender, betray, abandon.
πρό-εμι (εἱμι), 729, go forward, advance, proceed, come on.
προ-ελαύνω, intr., 722, ride forward, march on before, push on.
πρό-θυμος, ου, 472 [θυμός], ready; eager.
†προ-θύμως, adv., 598, eagerly.
προ-ίημι, 734, send forth; mid., give oneself up, entrust, surrender, abandon.
προ-μετωπίδιον, ου, τό [μέτωπον, forehead], frontlet, of horses. See No. 83.

προ-αυτέω, ask in addition.
προ-ελαύνω, 439, ride towards or up.
προ-έρχομαι, 615, come on or up, approach, advance. 865.
προ-ήκω, 472, be come to, be related to. 860.
πρός-θεν, adv., 488 [πρός], before, previously, sooner; in attributive position, previous.
προ-κυνέω, προ-κυνήσω, προ-εκύνησα, 537 [κυνέω, kiss], make obeisance to, salute.
προ-λαμβάνω, take to oneself.
προ-πολεμέω, war against.
προ-τάττω, 537, assign or appoint; pass. impersonal προ-ετάχθη, orders had been given.
προ-στερνίδιον, ου, τό [στέρνον], breast-plate, of horses. See under No. 83.
πρότερος, α, ου [πρό], former, previous; neut. as adv., formerly.
προ-τίμάω, 496, honor more.
προ-τρέχω, 610, run forward.
προ-φαίνω, show forth; mid., come in sight, appear.
πρώτος, η, ου, 235 [πρό], first, foremost; neut. as adv., πρώτον, at first, first.
πτέρυξ, ἴγος, ἤ [πέτομα], wing of a bird, flap of a cuirass.
Πυθαγόρας, ου, ὁ, Pythagoras.
Πύλαι, ὧν, αι, Pylaic.
πύλη, ἡ, ἡ, 56, gate, pl. gate, pass.
πυθανόμαι (πῦθος), πεύχομαι, ἐπύθημαι, πεύκυσμαι, 610, 871, inquire, ask; learn by inquiry, learn, ascertain, find out. 628.
πῦρ, πυρός, τό, 638 [fire, pyre], fire; pl., πῦρα, τά, beacons.
πῶ, indef. encl. adv., 722, yet, up to this time.
πωλέω, πωλήσω [mono-poly], sell.
πῶς, interr. adv., 389, how?
πῶς, indef. encl. adv., 604, in any way, somehow, at all.

Ρ
άδιος, ἃ, on, 577, 578, easy.
ράδιως, adv., 366, easily, readily.
ρέω (ρη), ρέωσαμαι, ἐρρήνθαι, ἐρρήση, 728, 871 [cata-rrh, rheum], flow.
ρήτωρ, ὁρός, ὁ, 349, 745 [ἐρός], speaker, orator.
ρίπτω (ρίφ, ρίφ), ρίψω, ἐρρίψα, ἐρρίφα, ἐρρίμμα, ἐρρίφην and ἐρρίφην, 578, 871, throw, hurl, cast aside.

Σ
σάλτιγξ, γγος, ἡ, trumpet.
σαλπίζω (σαλπίγγ), σάλτιγξα, 729, blow the trumpet; ἐπεὶ ἔσαλτιγξε (sc. ὁ σάλτικτῆς), when the trumpet sounded the charge.
σαλπικτῆς, ὁ, ὁ, trumpeter. See No. 55.
Σάμιος, ἃ, on, Samian.
Σάρδεις, εως, αὶ, 478, Sardis.
τσατραπεῦ, rule as satrap, rule.

847.

σατράπης, ὁ, ὁ, 124, satrap, viceroy.
Σάτυρος, ὁ, ὁ, the satyr Silenus.
See No. 16.

σε-αυτό, ἡ, contr. σαντο, ἡ, refl. pron., 449, 700 [σε-αντός], of yourself.
819.

σέσωμαι, see σόσω.
σῆμα, atos, τό, sign.

σημαίνω (σημαίν), σημανῶ, ἐσήμανα, σεσήμασαι, ἐσήμαθην, 638, show by a sign, give the signal, make known.
Σιλανός, ὁ, ὁ, Silanus.
σῖτος, ὁ, ὁ, 365 [para-site], grain, corn, food, supplies.
σκέπτομαι (σκεπτεί), σκέψομαι, ἐσκέψαμαι, ἐσκέψαμεν, 439 [sceptic], spy, spy out, view, find out, observe carefully, deliberate, see to it.
σκευή, ἡ, ἡ, equipment, dress.
σκεύες, ouς, τό, gear, utensils, pl. baggage.
σκευοφόρος, σκευοφόρος, 578, carry baggage.

σκευοφόρος, ὁ, 548 [+ φέρω], baggage-carrying; σκευοφόρο, τά, pack-animals, the baggage-train, the baggage.
τσκηνέω, σκηνήσω, ἐσκήνησα, 502, be in camp, aor. go into camp, encamp.

σκηνή, ἡ, ἡ, 45, 739 [scene], tent.
See No. 3.

σκηπτοῦχος, ὁ, ὁ [σκηπτρον, sceptre, + ἐχω], sceptre-bearer, a high officer at the Persian court. See No. 84.
σός, σή, σῶ, 448, 449 [σύ, Lat. tuus, thy, Eng. thine, thy], thy, thine, your.

Σοφαίνετος, οὐ, ὁ, Sophaecetus.

σπάω, ἐσπάα, ἐσπακα, ἐσπασμα, ἐσπάσθην, 335, 871 [Lat. spatium, space, Eng. space, spasm], draw.

σπείρω (σπερ), σπερῶ, ἐσπερα, ἐσπερμα, ἐσπέρνῃ, 652, 871 [spurn, sporadic], sow, scatter, disperse.

σπεύδω, σπεύδω, ἐσπευσα, 409, urge, hasten, be urgent.

σπουδή, ᾗ, ἡ, 150 [σπένδω, offer a libation, Eng. spondee], libation, pl. truce.

σπουδή, ᾗ, ἡ [σπέωδω], haste, hurry.

στάδιος, οὐ, τὸ, pl. στάδιοι, ἕν, and στάδια, τὰ, 518, extended space, stadium, stade, as a measure of distance 600 Greek feet.

σταθμός, οὐ, ὁ, 188 [ίστημι], stopping-place, station, stage, day’s march.

στέγασσα, ἄτος, τὸ, covering.

στέγη, η, ἡ [στέγω, cover, Lat. tegō, cover, Eng. thatch], roof, house.

στέλλω (στελ), στελῶ, ἐστελα, ἐσταλκα, ἐσταλκα, ἐσταλην, 629, 778, 780, 871, put in order, equip, send.

στενός, ᾗ, ὁ, 63 [steno-graphy], narrow, strait; στενῶν, οὐ, τὸ, defile, pass.

στερέω, στερήσω, etc., 2 fut. pass., στερήσωμαι, 382, deprive, rob; pres. pass., στέρομαι, have lost, be without. 848.

στέρνων, οὐ, τὸ, breast.

στέφανος, οὐ, ὁ, 701 [στέφω, put round], crown, wreath, chaplet. See No. 51.

στῆφος, οὐ, τὸ, mass, throng.

στόλος, οὐ, ὁ, 204 [στέλλω], equipment, armed force, expedition.
σύμβουλος, ov, ὁ [βουλή], adviser.

†σύμ-μαχία, ἀς, ἡ, 722, alliance.

σύμ-μαχος, ov, 78 [μάχη], in alliance with; σύμμαχος, ov, ὁ, ally.

σύμ-πέμπω, 150, send with.

σύμ-πορεύομαι, 341, accompany.

σύμ-πράττω, help in doing, co-operate.

σύν, prep. with dat., 102 [Lat. cum, with], with, in company with, along with, together with, on the side of, with the help or aid of, by the favor of.

In composition σύν signifies with, along with, together, jointly, at the same time, entirely, at once.

σύν-ἀγω, 262, bring or get together, call, collect.

σύν-αντάω, συν-ήντησα [ἀντί], meet with, meet. 864.

σύν-άπτω, join with.

σύν-εκ-βιβάζω, help extricate.

σύν-επι-σπεύδω, help hurry on.

σύν-θῆμα, ατος, τὸ [συν-τῆθημι], thing agreed on, watchword.

σύν-οἶδα, 722, share in knowledge, be conscious. 628.

σύν-τάττω, 222, set in order together, draw up in battle array; mid., fall into battle-line, take one's position.

σύν-τήθημι, 695, put together; mid., make an agreement, contract.

†Σύρια, ἀς, ἡ, Syria.

Σύρος, ov, ὁ, a Syrian.

συ-σπάω, draw or sew together.

συ-στρατεύομαι, 178, take the field with, join an expedition.

σφάλλω (σφαλ), σφάλω, ἐσφηλα, ἐσφαλμαί, ἐσφάλην [Lat. fallō, trip, Eng. fall], trip up, make fall; pass., fail, meet with a mischance.

σφείς, see ὦ.
ταράττω (ταραχ), ταράξω, εταραξα, εταραγμα, εταράχθην, 652, trouble, disturb.

ίτάραχος, ου, ὁ, confusion, tumult.

Ταρσός, ὅν, οἱ, Tarsus.

τάττω (ταγ), τάξω, ἐτάξα, τέταχα, τέταγμα, ἐτάχθην, 222 [tactics, tach-dermy, syn-tach], arrange, assign, order, esp. of troops, draw up, marshal; mid. and pass., take one’s post, be stationed.

ταῦτό, by crisis for τὸ ἀντό.

τάφρος, ου, ἡ, 502 [θάπτω], ditch, trench.

ίτάχα, adv., 380, quickly, forthwith; in apodosis with ἄν, perhaps.

ίταχέως, adv., 472, quickly, soon.

ταχύς, εἰς, ὃ, 548, quick, swift, Lat. celer; διὰ ταχέως, with speed; neut. as adv., ταχύ, swiftly, soon; comp. θάπτων, more quickly; sup. τάχιστα, with ὁτι or ὡς, as quickly as possible, with all possible speed.

τέ, encl. copulative conj., 161, and, corresponding to καὶ much as Lat. -que to et; τε... καὶ οὐ τε καὶ, both... and.

τεθνάναι, τέθνηκα, see θνίσκω.

τείνω (τειν), τενῶ, ἔτεινα, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ἔτάθην, 629 [Lat. tendō, stretch, Eng. thin, dance, tone], stretch, exert oneself, hasten, push on.

τεῖχος, ους, τὸ, 396 [dike, ditch, dig], wall, rampart, fort.

†τελευτᾶσος, ἂ, οὐ, 573, last, at the rear; οὐ τελευταῖος, the rear guard.

†τελευτάω, τελευτήσω, 548, end, finish, end one’s life, die.

†τελευτή, ἡς, ἡ, 548, end, death.

†τελέω, τελῶ, ἐτέλεσα, τετελέκα, τετελε newsp., ἐτελεσθην, 578, 871, complete, finish, fulfill an obligation, pay.

τέλος, ους, τό, 548 [Lat. terminus, end, Eng. talisman], fulfilment, end, result; acc. as adv., τέλος, at last, finally. 835.

τέμνω (τεμ), τεμῶ, ἐτεμόν and ἐταμόν, τέτμηκα, ἐτμήθην, 615, 871 [Lat. temnō, slight, ‘cut,’ Eng. a-tom], cut.

†τεταρτός, η, οὐ, 616, fourth.

†τετταράκοντα, indecl., 578, forty.

τετταρες, ου, 518, 757 [Lat. quattuor, Eng. four, tetra-gon, tetraarchy], four.

τήκω (τάκ), τήκω, ἔτηκα, τέτηκα, ἐτάκην and ἐτάκηθην, 638, 871 [Lat. tābēs, decay, Eng. thaw], melt; intr., thaw, melt.

τίθημι (θε), θῆσω, ἔθηκα, τέθηκα, τέθεμαι, ἔτθην, 695, 784, 788, 871 [Lat. faciō, make, do, fīō, be done, become, -dō in compounds such as crēdō, put faith in, Eng. do, deem, doom, kingdom, thesis, theme, treasure], put, set, place, institute; θέσαι τὰ ὀπλα, order arms, ground arms, get under arms, κατὰ χώραν ἔθεντο τὰ ὀπλα, moved back to quarters.

†τιμάω, τιμήσω, etc., 275, 755, 781, value, esteem, honor.

τιμή, ἡς, ἡ, 374 [timo-cracy], value, worth, price, honor, esteem.

†τιμος, ἄ, οὐ, 374, precious, valued, honored, in honor, worthy.

†τιμωρέω, τιμωρήσω, etc., 389 [timo-wrōs, watching over honor, from τιμη + the root which appears in ὀρᾶω], avenge; mid., avenge oneself on, take vengeance on, punish; pass., be punished, tortured.
tis, τί, gen. τίνος, encl. indef. pron., 356, 763, a, an, any, some, a sort of, a certain, Lat. quis; subst., somebody, anybody, something, anything, pl. some.
Tissaphernes, ov, ὁ, acc. Τισσαφέρνης, 396, Tissaphernes.
tuprosw (τρο), τρώω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἔτρωθην, 604, wound.
tolosde, τοιάδε, τοίχωδε, demon. pron., such, such as follows; ἔλεξε τοιάδε, spoke as follows or in the following terms.
tolma, ης, ἡ [Lat. tolerō, endure, Eng. a-tlas], courage to endure.
tolmaw, tolmwh, etc., 422, have the courage, venture, risk, dare.
tocheuma, atos, τὸ, arrow. See Nos. 4, 14.
tochew, étōcheusa, tétocheumai, étōcheuθην, 150, use one’s bow, shoot. See No. 85.
toche, τρέξ (τρέχ), δραμ, δραμοῦμαι, ἔδρα-
tosoytos, tosoayθη, tosoothon, dem. pron., 664, so much, so many; with comparatives, tosoothφ, by so much, the; neut. acc. as adv., tosoothon, so much, so far.
tote, adv., 94, at that time, then.
trai-peza, ης, ἡ, 63 [téttapes + πούς, cf. pežos], table, prop. with four legs. See No. 4.
trachilos, ov, ὁ, neck, throat.
treis, τρία, 518, 757 [Lat. trēs, Eng. three, tri-pod], three.
tréw, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα and ἕτραπον, tétrapha, tétraphai, ἕτραφην and ἕτραφθην, 462, 871, turn, direct, divert, roll; mid., turn oneself, turn aside, look, face.
tréfω, ἔφρω, ἔδρεφα, ἕθραμμαι, ἔθραφην and ἕθραφθην, 561, 871, nourish, support, maintain; pass., be supported, subsist.
tréx (tréx, δραμ), δραμοῦμαι, ἔδρα-
tóxov, ov, τὸ, 83 [in-toxic-ate, toxicology], bow. See Nos. 13, 14, 35, 45, 48, 57, 69.
toaxotns, ov, ὁ, 102, bowman.
tópos, ov, ὁ, 429 [topic], place, region.
mon, dédramka, dédramma, 610, 871 [cf. diáfrakw], run.
triakonta, indecl., 212 [treis], thirty.
tria-kosin, ai, a, 102 [treis + ékatón], 300.
τριβω, τριψω, ετριψα, τετριφα, τετριμμαι, ετριβην and ετριφθην, 573, 871, reub.
τρι-ηρης, ους, ὑ, 390, 747 [τρεὶς + ἐρέσω, row], war-vessel, trireme, galley, with three banks of oars on each side of the vessel. For the position of the rowers, see No. 86.

No. 86.

τρις-καί-δεκα or τρις-καί-δεκα, indecl. [τρεὶς + καί + δέκα], thirteen.
τρις-χίλιοι, αι, a [τρεὶς + χίλιοι], 3000.
τριτος, η, ου, 518 [τρεὶς], third; adv., τὸ τρίτων, the third time.
τροπη, ἡς, ἡ, 673 [τρέπω], rout, defeat.

υγχάνω (ὑχ), τεύχομαι, ἐτυχων, τεῦχο-χηκα and τέτευχα, 604, 871, hit, attain, get, obtain, happen, chance. 845.
Τυριαῖον, ου, τὸ, Tyriæum.
τφ, see τς.

Υ

ὑδωρ, ατος, τὸ, 502 [Lat. unda, wave, Eng. water, wet, hydro-], water.
ὑδέως, οῦ, ὁ, 124 [son], son.
ὑμεῖς, see σοῦ.
ὑμέτερος, ἂν, or, 448, 449, your

υπ-άγω, lead under, intr., lead on or advance slowly; mid., draw on, suggest craftily.

υπ-αρχος, ου, ὁ [ἀρχω], lieutenant.
υπέρ, prep. with gen. and acc., 235 [Lat. super, over, Eng. over, hyper-], over. With gen., over, above, beyond, for, in behalf of, for the sake of, in defence of, instead of. With acc., over, above, more than.

In composition υπέρ signifies over, above, beyond, exceedingly, for, in behalf of.

υπερ-βαλη, ἡς, ἡ [βάλλω], act of crossing, crossing, mountain pass.

υπ-εσχετο, etc., see ὑποσχέωμαι.

υπ-ήκοος, ου [ὑπό + ἀκούω], listening to, obedient. 863.

υπ-ισχυρόμαι, υπο-σχόμαι, υπ-εσχυ-μην, υπ-εσχυμαι, 527, 871 [ἰχω], hold oneself under, promise.

υπό, prep. with gen., dat., and acc., 204 [Lat. sub, under], under. With gen., under, from under, frequently of agency, by, through, from, at the hands of, by reason of. With dat., under, beneath, at the foot of, under the power of. With acc., under, down under.

In composition υπό signifies under, often with an idea of secrecy or craft (cf. Eng. underhand), or has diminutive force, rather, somewhat, or it denotes subordination or inferiority.

υπο-δέχομαι, receive under one's protection, welcome.

υπο-ζύγιον, ου, τὸ, 222 [ζυγῖν, yoke, Lat. iugum, Eng. yoke], beast of burden; pl. baggage animals.

υπο-λείπω, 644, leave behind.

υπο-λύω, 527, loose beneath, take off one's shoes.

υπο-μνημα, ατος, τὸ [μμνησκω], memorial, reminder.
Φ

φαίνω (φαν), φανῶ, ἐφηνα, πέφαγκα and πέφην, πέφαγμαι, ἐφάνθην and ἐφάνην, 591, 771, 772, 779, 871 [phenomenon, dia-phantous, phantastic], bring to light, make appear, show; mid. and pass. and 2 pl., show oneself; be shown, be seen, appear, turn out.

φάλαγξ, γγος, ἡ, 245, 743 [phalanx], line of battle, phalanx; κατὰ φάλαγγα, in line of battle.

φανερός, ἄ, ὄν, 83 [φαίνω], in plain sight, visible, manifest, open; ἐν τῷ φανερῷ, openly, publicly.

φαρέτρα, ἀ, ἡ, quiver. See Nos. 11, 14, 87.

φέρω (φερ, ol, ἔπεκ), οἴτω, ἰνεγκα and ἰνεγκον, ἵνηγοχα, ἵνηγομαι, ἥνεκθην, 729, 871 [Lat. ferō, bear, foris, chance, fur, thief, Eng. bear, burden, bier, birth, meta-phor, phos-phorus], bear, bring, carry, produce, receive, endure; pass., be borne, carry, rush; χαλέπωσ φέρειν, take it ill, be troubled.

φεύγω (φυ), φεύξομαι and φεύξωμαι, ἐφυγον, πέφεγα, 327, 871 [Lat. fugiō, flee, Eng. bow (bend), bow (the weapon), bout, bux-om], flee, take flight, run away, retreat, fly, Lat. fugiō, flee from, run away from, flee from one's country, be an exile, be banished; οἱ φεύγοντες, the exiles.
earthenware or of bronze, gold, or silver. See No. 88.

†φιλέω, φιλήσω, 282, love, of the love of family and friends.
†φιλία, ἄς, ἡ, 488, affection, friendship.
†φίλος, ὁ, ὁ, 131, friendly, amicable, at peace, used esp. of countries. 863.
φίλος, ἡ, ὁ, 141 [philanthropy, philtre], friendly, dear, dear to, loved by, attached to, kindly disposed, comp. φιλαντέρως or φίλαντερος; φίλος, ὁ, friend, adherent. 863.
†φιλαρέω, φιλαρφω, 604, talk bosh.
†φιλαρία, ἄς, ἡ, 729, nonsense, pl. bosh.

φιλάρας, ὁ, ὁ, nonsense.
†φοβερός, ὁ, ὁ, 45, fearful, terrible, formidable.
†φοβέω, φοβήσω, φοβήσα, frighten, terrify, 335, of unreasoning fear; comm. pass. dep., be frightened, be terrified, fear, dread, be afraid.

φόβος, ὁ, ὁ, 116 [hydro-phobia], fear, dread, terror, fright.

†φονίκη, ἡ, ἡ, Phoenicia.
†φονικιστής, ὁ, ὁ, wearer of the purple, a title of rank at the Persian court.

Φονίξ, ἰκος, ὁ, a Phoenician.
φονίζω, ἰκος, ὁ, 429, palm, date-palm. See No. 45.

φράζω (φραδ), φράσω, etc. [phrase], say, tell.
†φρούρ-αρχος, ὁ, ὁ, 150 [+ ἀρχω], commander of a garrison.
φρουρός, ὁ, ὁ [πρό + ὁράω], watcher, guard.

Φρυγία, ἄς, ἡ, 188, Phrygia.
†φυγάς, ἄδος, ὁ, 341 [φεῦγω], fugitive, exile, refugee.
†φυγή, ἡ, ἡ, 462 [φεῦγω], flight, rout.
†φυλακή, ἡ, ἡ, 56, a watching, watch, picket duty, garrison.
†φυλαξ, ἀκος, ὁ, 245, 743, a watcher, guard, outpost; pl. body-guard.

φυλάττω (φυλακ), φυλάξω, ἐφυλάξα, πεφυλάχθησα, ἐφυλάξαθην, 222, stand guard, guard, watch, defend; mid., be on one's guard, watch out against, Lat. caueō; φυλακάς φυλάττεω, stand guard.

X

†χαλεπαίνω (χαλεπάνα), χαλεπανῶ, ἐχα- λετήνα, ἐχαλετάνθην, 598, be angry, be severe, be offended or provoked. 860.
χαλεπός, ὁ, ὁ, 488, hard, grievous, difficult, dangerous, severe, stern, savage.
†χαλεπός, adv., 729, hardly, with difficulty, painfully.

χαλινός, ὁ, ὁ, bridle, consisting of bit, head-stall, and reins. The bit
was generally a snaffle, the two ends of which were joined under the jaw by a strap or chain, to which a leading rein was sometimes attached. See Nos. 33, 83.

†χαλκοῦς, ἦ, ὅν, 292, of bronze, bronze.

χαλκός, ὅ, ὃ, copper, bronze, bronze armor.

χάλος, ὅ, ὅ, the Chalus.

†χάρεις, εὐσα, εὐ, 264, 752, graceful, pleasing.

χάρις, ἦς, ἦ, 255 [eu-charist], grace, favor, gratitude, thanks; χάριν εἰδέναι, χάριν ἔχειν, be or feel grateful; χάριν ἀποδίδωναι, return the favor.

Χαρμάνδη, ἦς, ἦ, Charmande.

χειμών, ὅνος, ὅ [Lat. hiems, winter], bad weather, winter.

χειρ, χειρός, ἦ, 416 [Lat. herctum, inheritance, Eng. chiro-graphy, surgeon], hand, Lat. manus.

Χειρόσοφος, ὅ, ὅ, Chirisophus.

χειρόστος, see χείρων.

χειρῶν, ὅ, gen. ὅνος, 577, worse, inferior.

Χερρόνησος, ὅ, ἦ, 496, the Chersonese.

χῖλιοι, αἱ, αἱ, 212, 300.

χίλιος, δοῦ, ὅ, 537, fodder, forage.

χιτῶν, ὅνος, ὅ, 416, undergarment, Lat. tunica, worn next the person by both men and women. In its simplest form it was a double piece of cloth, oblong in shape, one half of which covered the front of the body, the other the back. The χιτῶν was fastened on each shoulder by brooches, and was confined over the hips by the girdle, ἴών. See Nos. 51, 60, 69.

χιών, ὅνος, ἦ, 573 [cf. χειμῶν], snow.

χλαμύς, ὅ, ἦ, cloak, mantle, worn esp. by horsemen, but also by the foot soldier on the march and by travellers in general. It was an oblong piece of cloth thrown over the left shoulder, the open ends of which were fastened over the right shoulder by a brooch. See Nos. 28, 62.

χόρτος, ὅ, ὅ, fodder, grass.

χρόνοις, χρόνος, etc., mld. dep., 308, 871, serve oneself by, make use of, use, employ, treat, Lat. útior. 866.

χρή, χρήσε, impers., 561, it is needful, one must or ought.

χρῆσθο (χρη), 416, want, need, desire.

χρήμα, ἄρος, ἦ, 264 [χράομαι], a thing that one uses; pl., things, property, wealth, money.

χρήματι, see χρή.

χρήσιμος, ἦ, ὅ, and os, ὅν [χράομαι], useful, serviceable.

χρόνος, ὅ, ὅ, 548 [chrono-logy], time, season, period, Lat. tempus.

†χρόνως, ἦς, ὅν, 292, 751, of gold, golden, gold, gilded.

†χρυσόλυον, ὅ, τὸ, 644, piece of gold, gold coin, gold.

χρυσός, δοῦ, ὅ [chryso-lite], gold.

†χρυσό-χαλίνος, ὅν, 701 [†χαλίνος], with gold-mounted bridle.

†χώρα, ἄς, ἦ, 40, 739, place, assigned place, position, post, station; land, tract of land, territory, region, country.

†χώρω, χωρῆσο, etc., give place, withdraw, move, march; of measures, hold.

†χωρίον, ὅν, τὸ, 78 [χώρος, place], space, place, spot, stronghold.
ψέλιον, ov, τό, 416, armlet, bracelet.
See No. 89.

ψευδομαί, ψεύσομαι, εψευσάμην, εψευσάμαι, εψευσάθην, 527 [pseudonym], lie, cheat, deceive, act falsely.

ψηφίζομαι (ψηφίζω), No. 89.
ψηφιοῦμαι, etc., mid.
dep., 349 [ψῆφος, pebble], reckon with pebbles, vote, resolve, determine.

ψιλός, ἦ, ὢν, bare, unprotected; oi ψιλοῖ, light-armed troops.

Ω

δ, exclamation, 83, O, with voc.
δὲ, adv., 150 [δὲ], thus, as follows, in the following manner.
δύνα, ἓ, ov, 610, purchasable; δύνα, τά, wares, goods.

ὁρᾶ, ἂς, ἦ, 439 [year, hour, horoscope], time, period, season, hour, Lat. hōra, the proper time, opportunity.

ὁς, orig. a relative adv. of manner [ὁς], but developed into a variety of uses. As rel. adv., as, Lat. ut, with verbs, before prepositions, and with participles, as if, just as, thinking that, on the ground that, with the avowed intention, as though; with numerals, about; of degree, how, esp. with superlatives, Lat. quam, as ὥς μᾶλστα, as much as possible. As prep., with acc. to, only of persons. As conj., of time, as, when, after, ἦς τάχιστα, as soon as; introducing indirect discourse, that; of cause, as, since, because, for, Lat. ut; final, that, in order that, Lat. ut; of intended result, like ὡστε, so as, so that.

ὁς, thus, so.

ὁσ-πέρ, relative adv., 409 [ὁς + πέρ], like as, just as, even as, as it were.

ὁσ-τε, relative adv., 124 [ὁς + τε], so as, so that, wherefore.

ὁτίς, ἢτοι, ἢ, bustard.

ὁφελέω, ὁφελήσω, etc., 318 [ὁφελός, advantage, use], help, succor, assist, benefit, be of service to, give assistance to, of voluntary service.

ὁφέλιμος, ov, useful, serviceable.
II. ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY.

Consult the Greek-English Vocabulary for fuller meanings of the Greek words here given, especially in cases where a choice of words is offered. The Greek-English Vocabulary is necessarily brief, but it gives the etymological meanings of the words and indicates the lines on which these meanings have been developed. If in doubt, choose the word that is familiar. The aim has been to introduce no word into the English-Greek exercises that has not previously been given. Frequently the choice will be determined by the appropriateness of the word to the lesson in which it occurs.

Abandon
Abandon, προ-ιεμαι (ē), προ-ήσουμαι, etc.
Able, ἴκανος, ἕ, ὄν; be —, ἴκανος εἰμι, δύναμαι (δύνα), δυνάσομαι, etc.
About, ἀμφι, περι.
Above, ὑπέρ.
Admire, θαυμάζω (θαυμάδ), θαυμάσομαι, etc.
Advance, προερχομαι, προέρχομαι, etc.
Advise, συμ-βουλεύω, συμ-βουλεύω, etc.
Afraid, be —, φοβούμαι, φοβήσομαι, etc.
After, μετά.
Afterwards, ὑστερον.
Again, πάλιν.
Against, ἐπί, πρὸς.
Agreement, make an —, συν-τίθημαι (θέ), συν-θήσομαι, etc.
All, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν.

A
Allow, ἐπι-τρέπω, ἐπι-τρέψω, etc.
Ally, σύμμαχος, συνί, συν.
Already, ἤδη.
Also, καί.
Always, ἀεί.
Among, εν.
And, καί.
Announce, ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγέλε), ἀγγέλω, etc.
Another, ἄλλος, ἦ, ο; one —, ἄλληλων.
Answer, make —, ἀπο-κρίνομαι (κρίν), ἀπο-κρινόμαι, etc.
Any, τίς, τί, gen. τινος; anybody or — one, τίς; anything, τί.
Appear, φανεροί (φαν), φανέρωμαι, etc.
Approach, πλησιάζω (πλη-σιάδ), πλησιάσω, etc.

Attempt
Aristippus, Ἀριστιππος, ου, ο.
Arm, ὀπλίζω (ὄπλαι), ὀπλίσσα, etc.
Arms, ὀπλα, ων, τα.
Army, στρατιά, ἄς, ἦ, στρατεύμα, ἄτοσ, τα.
Artaxerxes, Ἀρταξέρξης, ου, ο.
As, ὡς; — follows, τάδε; — ἐν, ὡστε.
Ask, ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, etc., inquiere; aitew, aitēsow, etc., ask for.
Ass, δνος, συν, ο.
Assured, be —, = know well.
At, ἐπί.
Attack, ἐπι-τίθημαι (θέ), ἐπι-θήσομαι, etc.; make an —, ἐπι-ειμι (εἰμι).
Attempt, περάσομαι, περ-ράσομαι, etc.
Barbarian, βάρβαρος, ου, βαρβαρικός, ή, ον.
Battle, μάχη, η, η.
Be, εἰμί (έσο), ἐσομαι; — present, πάρ-ειμι; — imperfect, ἐπ-ειμι.
Beast, θηρίον, ου, τό; — of burden, ὑπογμον, ου, τό.
Beat, παιω, παισο, etc.
Beautiful, καλός, ή, ὄν.
Before, πρό, πρίν.
Behalf, ἐν — of, ὑπέρ.
Benefit, εὖ ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc.
Besiege, πολιορκέω, πολιορκήσω, etc.
Bid, κελέω, κελεύω, etc.
Bind, δέω, δέσω, etc.
Bird, ὄρνις, ὄρνιθος, ο, η.
Black, μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαν.
Board, οὐ —, ἐπὶ.
Boat, πλοῖον, ου, τό.
Both, οὐ — sides, ἄμφοτέ-ρωθεν; — ... and, καὶ...
Bow, τόξον, ου, τό.
Bowman, τοξότης, ου, οῦ.
Boy, παῖς, παιδίον, οῦ.
Brave, ἄγαθος, ή, οὐ, ἀν-δρεώσ, α, ον.
Break, λῶ, λῶσω, etc.
Breastplate, θώραξ, άκος, οῦ.
Bridge, γέφυρα, άς, η.
Bring, ἄγω, ἄξω, etc.
Bronze, χάλκος, ή, οὐ.
Brother, ἀδελφός, οῦ, οῦ.
Burden, beast of —, ὑπογμον, ου, τό.
But, ἀλλὰ, δέ.
By, παρά; ὑπό, with gen. of the agent; — means of, ἀπό; — land and sea, κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν.
Call, καλέω (καλ, καλκ), καλά, etc.; — out, βοῶ, βοῆσομαι, etc.; — together, συν-καλέω.
Canal, διώρυξ, νχος, η.
Captain, λοχάγος, οῦ, οῦ.
Care, take —, ἐπι-μελέσομαι, ἐπι-μελήσομαι, etc.
Carry, — on nav, πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc.
Cattle, βοῦς, βόδος, ο, η.
Cause, παρ-έχω, παρ-έχω, and para-σχέω, etc.
Cavalry, ἱππεῖς, ἐων, οί; — man, ἱππεύς, ἐως, οῦ.
Cease, παύομαι, παύσομαι, etc.
Chariot, ἄρμα, ατος, τό.
Cilician, Κιλίξ, ίκος, οῦ.
City, τόλις, ἐως, η.
Clearchus, Κλεάρχος, όου, όῦ.
Collar, στρεπτός, οῦ, όῦ.
Collect, ἄροισθω, ἄροισθω, etc.; συλλέγω, συλλέξω, etc.; — supplies, ἐπιστήμωμα (σπίθ), ἐπιστήμωμα, etc.
Come, ἔρχομαι, ἥλθον, etc.; — together, συλλέγομαι, συλλέγοιμαι, etc.
Command, κελεύω, κελεύσω, etc.
Commander, ἄρχων, οντος, ο, φροντίσκω, όου, ο (of a garrison).
Company, ἐν — with, σύν.
Conduct, ἄγω, ἄξω, etc.
Confess, ὀμολογέω, ὀμολογήσω, etc.
Conquer, νικάω, νικήσω, etc.
Consider, σκέπτομαι (σκετ), σκέψομαι, etc.; βουλέωμαι, βουλεύομαι, etc.
Consult, — with, συμ-βου-λέομαι, συμ-βουλεύομαι, etc.
Corrupt, δια-φθείρω (φθερ), δια-φθερῶ, etc.
Corselet, θώραξ, άκος, οῦ.
Country, χώρα, άς, η.
Court, ατ —, παρὰ βασιλεῖ, ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις.
Cowardly, κάκος, ή, ον.
Cross, δια-βαλν (βα), δια-βάλομαι, etc.
Cry out, use εἶπον.
Cut, — to pieces, κατα-κόττω (κοτπ), κατα-κόψω, etc.
Cyrus, Κῦρος, ου, οῦ.
Danger, κινδύνος, ου, οῦ.
Day, ημέρα, άς, η; on the following —, τῇ ὑστερο-ραί; day's march, σταθμός, ου, οῦ.
Dead, δε —, τέθνηκα (θνή-σκω).
Frequently

Death

Educate, παιδεύω, παιδεύω, etc.
Emporium, ἐμπόριον, ου, τό.
Encamped, ἔθηκα, καθισμα (ή), ἐπιφανής, etc.
Encircle, κυκλώ, κυκλώ, ετώ,
Enemy, πολέμω, ου, ο; the —, οι πολέμωι.
Engage, — in var, πολέμω, πολεμήσω, etc.
Enraged, ἔθηκα, χαλεπάν (χαλεπαν), χαλεπάνω, etc.
Entire, πάς, πᾶσα, πᾶν.
Enumeration, ἀριθμός, ου, ο.
Escape, ἀπο-φεύγω (φεύγω), ἀπο-φεύξωμαι and ἀπο-φεύξωμαι, etc.
Euphrates, Εὐφράτης, ου, ο.
Everything, πάντα.
Evil, κακόν, ου, τό.
Exhort, παρα-κελεύωμαι, παρα-κελεύωμαι, etc.
Exile, φυγάς, ἄδος, ο.
Expedition, ὁδός, ου, η; take part in an —, στρατεύματι, στρατεύομαι, etc.
Express, ἀπο-δεικνύμαι (δεικ), ἀπο-δεικνύμαι, etc.

F

Fair, καλὸς, ἦ, ὄν.
Faithful, πιστός, ἦ, ὄν.
Fall, — on, ἐμ-πέτω, ἐμ-πέτω, etc.
Father, πατήρ, πατρός, ὄ.
Fear, φόβος, ου, ὅ; φοβεο-μαι, φοβεο-μαι, etc., of

sudden fear or terror; δέοικα, of reasonable fear; inspere with —, φώσον παρ-ἐκω, παρ-ἐκῳ and παρα-σθήσω, etc.

Fearful, φοβερός, ὄ, ὄν.
Feel, — grateful, χάριν ἐκοχ (σεχ), ἐκω οὐ στή-

σω, etc.
Fellow, ἄνθρωπος, ου, ο.
Fellow-soldiers, ἄνδρεις στρατιώται, with or without ὁ.
Few, ὄλγοι, αι, α.
Field, take the —, στρατεύομαι, στρατεύομαι, etc.; take the — with, συ-στρατεύομαι.
Fifteen, πεντεκαίδεκα.
Fight, μάχη, η, ἦ; μάχο-

μαι, μάχομαι, etc.
Fire, πῦρ, πυρός, τό.
Fish, ἱχθύς, ὅς, ὁ.
Five, πέντε.
Flee, φεύγω (φυγά), φεύξω-

μαι and φεύξωμαι, etc.
Foes, πολέμω, ὄν, οί.
Follow, ἐπομαι, ἐφομαι,

etc.; as follows, ὅτε, or some case of ὅτε; on the following day, τῇ ἡμερᾳ.
For, γάρ; εἰς.
Force, δύναμις, εως, ἦ, στρά-

τεμα, τό; βιαζο-

μαι (βιαζ), βιάσομαι, etc.
Fort, χωρίον, ου, τό.
Forty, τεττάρακοντα.
Four, τέταρται, α.
Frequently, πολλάκις.
Friend

Friend, φίλος, ou, ὃ, ξένος, ou, ὃ.
Friendly, φίλιος, ᾠ, ou.
Friendship, φιλια, ἂς, ἦ.
Frightened, ἑ —, φοβεῖμαι, φοβήσομαι, etc.
From, ἔξ, ἄπο.
Full, πλήρης, es.

G

Garrison, φυλακή, ἦς, ἦ.
Gate, πύλη, ἦς, ἦ.
General, στρατηγός, οὗ, ὅ.
Get, πορίσομαι (πορεῖ), ποροῦμαι, etc.; — together, συν-άγω, συν-άξω, etc.
Gift, δώρον, ou, τό.
Give, δίδωμι (δοῦ), δῶσω, etc.
Gladly, ηδέως.
Go, εἰμὶ (ἔμε), impf. ἡ or ἤνε, ἔρχομαι, ἄρο, ἡλθον; — away, ἀπ-αλλαττομαι (ἀλλαγή), ἀπ-αλλαξομαι, etc.
God, θεός, oū, ὁ, ἦ.
Gold, or of —, χρυσοῦς, ἦ, σὸν.
Good, ἄγαθος, ἦ, σὸν.
Grateful, be or feel —, χάριν ἔχω (σεῖχ), ἔξω and σχῆσω, etc.
Great, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, of size; πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, of amount or number.
Greek, "Ελλήνη, ηνος, ὁ; Ἐλληνικός, ἦ, σὸν.
Grieve, λυπέω, λυπήσω, etc.

Ground, — army, τίθεμαι τὰ ὀπλα.
Guard, φυλακή, ἦς, ἦ, φωλαχ, ακος, ὅ.
Guest, ξένος, ou, ὅ.
Guide, ἡγεμόν, ὅνος, ὅ.

H

Halt, ἵστημι (στα), στῆσω, etc.
Hand, — over, παρα-δίδωμι (δοῦ), παρα-δῶσω, etc.
Hard, ἑ — pressed, πεῖδομαι (πεῖδο), πεσθήσομαι, etc.
Hardship, undergo —, πονέω, πονήσω, etc.
Harm, ὁ —, κακῶς πονέω, πονήσω, etc.; suffer —, κακῶς πάσχω (παθ), πέσομαι, etc.
Hasten, σπεύδω, σπεύσω, etc.
Have, ἔχω (σεῖχ), ἔξω and σχῆσω, etc., εἰμὶ (ἐσ), ἐσόμαι with dat.
He, generally omitted, sometimes οὕτως, ἐκεῖνος.
Headquarters, θύραι, ὄν, αἴ.
Hear, ἀκοῦω, ἀκοῦσομαι, etc.
Heavy-armed, — men, ὀπλίται, ὄν, αἴ.
Height, ἀκρον, ou, τό.
Helmet, κράνος, ou, τό.
Help, ὀφελέω, ὀφελήσω, etc.; with the — of, σῶ.
Her, oblique cases of αὐτή.
Herald, κήρυξ, ἦκος, ὅ.
Here, ἐνταῦθα, δεῦρο.

J

Journey, πορεῖα, ἂς, ἦ, ὅδος, ou, ἦ.
Judge, κρίνω (κριν), κρινω, etc.

Just, δίκαιος, ἄν, οὖν.

Justly, δικαίως.

K

King, βασίλευς, ἄνω, ὁ, ἐ — βασιλεῖον, βασιλείου, etc.

Know, οἶδα, εἰδομαι.

L

Lacedaemonian, Λακεδαιμόνιος, ἄ, οὖν.

Land, γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, κόμα, ἄς, ἡ.

Large, μέγας, μεγάλη, μεγάλα.

Lead, ἀγω, ἄξω, etc., ἡγεομαι, ἡγήσομαι, etc.

Leader, ἡγεμόν, ὄνος, ὁ.

Leave, λείπω (λεπ), λεῖψω, etc.; — behind, καταλείπω.

Left, εὐθώνυμος, ὁ, ὁν; on the — (wing), ἐπὶ τῷ εὐθώνυμῳ.

Letter, ἐπιστολή, ἡ, ἡ.

Light-armed, — soldier, γυμνὸς, ὁ, ὁν.

Long, μακρὸς, ὁ, ὁν.

Loose, λῶς, λῶσω, etc.

Loss, be at a —, ἀπορέω, ἀπορησῶ, etc.

Love, φιλέω, φιλῆσω, etc.

Loyal, εὐνοοῦ, οὖν.

M

Make, ποιεῖω, ποιῆσω, etc.; — answer, ἀπο-κρινομαι (κριν), ἀπο-κρινούμαι; — an agreement, συν-τίθεμαι (θε), συν-θήσομαι, etc.; — an attack, ἐπι-είμι (ἐπι), impf. ἐπι-γά το ἐπί-γεν; — rise, ἀν-ιστήμη (στα), ἀνα-στήσω, etc.; — use of, χράομαι, χρήσομαι, etc.

Man, ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, Lat. uīr; ἀνθρώπος, ou, ὥ, Lat. homō; men, sometimes στρατίωται; old —, γέρω, οὖντος, ὁ; young —, νεάνιας, ό, ό.

Many, see Much.

March, ὁδὸς —, σταθμὸς, οὗ, ὁ; — away, ἀπ-ελάυνο (έλαυν), ἀπ-ελώ, etc.; — on, πορεύομαι, πορεύσομαι, etc.

Market-place, ἀγορά, ἡ, ἡ.

Means, by — of, ἀπό.

Menon, Μένων, ὁ, ὁν.

Mercenary, μισθοφόρος, οὖ.

Messenger, ἀγγέλος, οὖ, οὔ.

Miletus, Μίλητος, οὖ, ἡ.

Mina, μιά, μιᾶς, ἡ.

Molest, λυπέω, λυπῆσω, etc.

Money, ἀργυρῶν, οὖ, τὸ, χρήματα, ἄτων, τά.

Month, μῆν, μῆνος, ὁ.

More, μάλλον.

Mountain, ὁρος, οὖς, τὸ.

Much, πολὺς, πολλή, πολύ; πολὺ.

Must, δεῖ, ἀνάγκη ἢστι; often the verbal in τέωs.

O

Oath, ὄρκος, οὖ, ὁ.

Obey, πείθομαι (πιθ), πείσομαι, etc.

Often, πολλάκις.

Old, — man, γερων, οὐτος, ὁ.

On, ἐπὶ; — horseback, ἀπὸ ἐπιου; — board, ἐπὶ.

Once, at —, εὐθὺς.

One, τίς, τί, gen. τινὸς; — another, ἄλληλων.

Open, ἀν-οίγω, ἀν-οίξω, etc.; φανέρω, ἀ, ὁν.

Opinion, γνώμη, η, ἡ.

Or, ὥ.

Order, κελεῦω, κελεῦσω, etc.; — arms, τίθεμαι τὰ ὄπλα; in — that, ἵνα.

Orders, give —, παρ-αγ-γέλλω (ἀγγελ), παρ-αγγελ强有力.

Orontas,’Orontás, ἄοροτας, ὁ, οὖ.

Other, ἄλλος, ἡ, ὁ.

Ought, δεῖ.
Our, often by the article.
Out, — of the way, ἐκπο-
δῶν.

P

Palace, βασίλεια, ὄν, τά.
Parasang, παρασάγγης,
οῦ, ὁ.
Park, παράδεισος, οὗ, ὁ.
Pay, μισθὸς, οὗ, ὁ.
Peltast, πελταστής, οὗ, ὁ.
Perish, ἀπ-ἀλλυμαί, ἀπ-
ολομαί.
Persian, Πέρσης, οὗ, ὁ.
Persuade, πείθω (πιθ), πεί-
σω, etc.
Phrygia, Φρυγία, ἄς, ἥ.
Place, χώρος, οὖ, τό;
from that —, ὑπεριθνεί;
in this —, ἑπταῖθα.
Plain, πεδίον, οὖ, τό; δήλος,
η, οὖ; in —, διήλ, ᾗ-
θανής, ἡ.
Plan, βουλευόν, βουλεύων,
etc.
Plot, ἐπιβουλη, ἡς, ἥ; —
against, ἐπι-βουλευόν, ἐπι-
βουλεύω, etc.; — evil,
κακόν βουλεύον, βουλεύων,
etc.
Plunder, ἄρπάζω (ἄρπαζ),
ἄρπαζω, etc., ἄρπαζω.
Point, — out, ἐπι-ἐπικύρῳ
(ἐπικυρίῳ), ἐπι-ἐπικύρῳ, etc.
Post, τάττω (τάτω), τάξω,
etc.
Precious, τιμῶν, ἂν, οὖ.
Prefer, αἰρέομαι, αἰρήσομαι,
etc.
Prepare, — oneself, παρα-
σκευάζομαι, παρα-σκευά-
σομαί, etc.
Presence, into the — of,
πρὸς.
Present, ἰς —, πάρ-εμι
(ἰς), παρ-έσομαι.
Press, — hard, πιέζω
(πιές), πιέσω, etc.
Proceed, πορεύομαι, πορε-
νομαι, etc.; — with,
συμ-πορεύομαι.
Promise, ὑπο-υχνέομαι, ὑπο-
ὑχνήσομαι, etc.
Prosperous, εὐδαιμόν, οὖ.
Province, ἀρχή, ἡ, ἡ.
Provisions, ἐπιτήδεια, οὖν,
tά.
Punish, κολάζω (κολάδ),
cολάδω, etc.
Punishment, inflicted —,
δικαίον ἐπι-τιθήμη (θε), ἐπι-
θήσω, etc.
Purchase, ἀγοράζω (ἀγο-
ραζ), ἀγοράζω, etc.
Pursue, διώκω, διώκω, etc.
Put, — to death, ἀπο-
κτείνω (κτείν), ἀπο-κτεῖν,
etc.; — out of the way,
ἐκποδῶν πουεύομαι, ποιή-
σομαι, etc.; — on, ἐν-δῶ,
ἐνδῦσω, etc.

R

Rank, τάξις, εἰς, ἡ.
Ravage, ἄρπαζω (ἄρπαζ),
ἄρπαζω, etc.
Ready, ἔτοιμος, η, οὖ, or
ος, οὖ.
Regard, νομίζω (νομίζ),
nomίζω, etc.
Remain, μένω (μεν), μενῶ,
etc.
Rescue, σῴζω, σώσω, etc.
Resolve, δοκεῖ with dat.
Rest, παύομαι, παύσωμαι,
etc.; the —, οἱ ἄλλοι.
Return, ἥκω, ἥκω, etc.
Review, ἐξέτασις, εἰς, ἡ.
Right, δεξιός, ἂν, οὖ, morally;
δεξιός, ἂν, of direction;
on the — (wing), εἰς τῷ
dεξιῷ.
Rise, οἱ ὁς — ὑπ, ἀν-ισταμαι
(στα), ἀνα-ιστήσομαι, etc.;
make —, ἀν-ιστημι (στα), ἀνα-
ιστήσω, etc.
River, ποταμός, οὗ, ὁ.
Road, ὁδὸς, οὗ, ἡ.
Round, ἀμφί.
Rout, εἰς φυγήν τρέπω,
τρέψω, etc.
Rush, ἰέμαι (ἐ), ἱσομαι, etc.

S

Sabre, μάχαιρα, ἄς, ἥ.
Sack, δι-ἀρπάζω (ἀρπαζ),
δι-ἀρπάζω, etc.
Sacrifice, θυσία, θῦσω, etc.;
offer —, θυμαί, θυσομαι,
etc.
Safe, ἀσφαλής, ἡ.
Safely, ἀσφαλῶς.
Same, ὁ αὐτός, ἡ αὐτή, τὸ
αὐτό; at the — time,
ἀμα.
Sardis, Σάρδεις, εἰς, αἰ.
Satrap, σατράπης, αὐτοῦ, ὁ.
Say, λέγω, λέξω, etc.,
φημί, φησίω, etc.
Scatter, δια-σπείρω (σπερ),

dia-σπερώ, etc.

Sea, θάλασσα, ης, η.

See, ὅραω, ὅφομαι, etc.,

σκέπτομαι (σκεπ), σκέψο-

μαι, etc.

Seem, or — best, δοκέω,

δοξέω, etc.

Self, αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ.

Send, πέμπω, πέμψω, etc.,

στέλλω (στελ), στέλω,

etc.; — for, μεταπέμπ-

μαι; — away, ἀπο-

πέμπω; — with, συμ-

πέμπω.

Service, be of —, ὥφελέω,

ὡφελήσω, etc.

Set, — forth or out, ὄρμά-

μαι, ὄρμησομαι, etc.

Seven, ἑπτά; — hundred,

ἑπτάκοσια, αι, α.

Severity, with —, ὅσχυρω.

She, generally omitted,

sometimes αὐτή, ἐκείνη.

Ship, ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ.

Shoot, τοξεύω, τοξεύσω, etc.

Short-sword, ἄκινάκης, οὐ, ο.

Shout, κραυγή, ἡ, ἡ;

βοάω, βοησομαι, etc.

Show, φαίνω (φαν), φανώ,

etc.

Sides, on both —, ἀμφοτέ-

ρωθεὶ.

Sight, in plain —, κατα-

φανή, ἐς.

Silver, ἀργυρίον, ου, τὸ.

Sit, κάθομαι (ἦσ), impf.

ἔκαθήμην.

Situated, be —, οἰκέομαι,

οἰκησομαι, etc.

Six, — thousand, ἕκακοχι-

λω, αἱ, α.

Sling, σφενδόνη, ης, η.

Slinger, σφενδόνητης, ου, ο.

Slowly, σχολή, σχολαίος.

Small, μικρός, ὁ, ὄν.

So, οὖτως.

Socrates, Ἐωκράτης, οὐς, ο.

Soldier, στρατιώτης, ου, ο;

light-armed —, γυμνής,

ήτος, ο; heavy-armed —,

ὀπλήτης, ου, ο.

Somebody, τίς, τινώς.

Son, παῖς, παιδός, ο.

Source, πηγή, ἡ, ἡ.

Speak, λέγω, λέξω, etc.

 Spear, λόγχη, ης, ἡ.

Split, σχίζω (σχίδ), σχίςω,

etc.

Stade, στάδιον, οὐ, τὸ.

Stage, σταθμός, οὗ, ο.

Stand, ισταμαι (στα), ιστή-

σομαι, etc.

Start, ὄρμάμαι, ὄρμησομαι,

etc.

Steal, κλέπτω (κλεπ), κλέ-

ψω, etc.

Stealth, by —, use λαν-

θάνω.

Still, ἦτο.

Stop, πάσομαι, πάσομαι,

eetc.

Straightway, εὐθύς.

Stronghold, χωρίον, οὐ, τὸ,

χωρίον ὅσχυρον.

Suffer, — ἀρνά, κακῶς πά-

σχω (παθ), πείσομαι, etc.

Summon, καλέω (καλ),

καλώ, etc., μετα-πέμπο-

μαι, μετα-πέψομαι, etc.

Supplies, collect —, ἑπι-

σίτιζομαι (σιτίδ), ἑπι-

σίτισθομαι, etc.

Surprise, κατα-λαμβάνω,

κατα-λήψομαι, etc.

Surprising, θαυμαστός, ἡ,

ὁν.

Sweet, ἵδος, εἰα, ὅ.

Sword, short —, ἄκινάκης,

οὐ, ο.

T

Table, τράπεζα, ης, ἡ.

Take, λαμβάνω, λήψομαι,

eetc.; — the field or —

part in an expedition,

στρατεύομαι, στρατεύο-

μαι, etc.; — the field

with, οὐ-στρατεύομαι; —

care, ἐπι-μελέομαι, ἐπι-

μελήσομαι, etc.

Targeteer, πελταστής, οὐ, ο.

Ten, δέκα.

Tent, σκηνή, ἡς, ἡ.

Than, ἦ.

That, ὅτι; ἤνα; μή; ὅσ.

The, ὁ, ἡ, τὸ.

Their, often by the article.

Them, oblique cases of

αὐτὸς in plur.

Then, ὅτι.

Thence, ἐντεθεί.

There, ἐνταῦθα; when

merely expletive, it is

not to be translated.

Therefore, οὖν.

Thessalian, Θεσσαλός, οὐ, ο.

They, generally omitted;

occasionally οὖτω, ἐκεί-

νοι.
Thief, κλωψ, κλωπός, ὅ.
Think, νομίζω (νομιζ), νομίζω, etc., believe; δοκεῖ, δοξῆ, etc., impers., suppose.
This, οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο.
Thousand, χίλιοι, αἱ, α.
Thracian, Θρακίς, θρακός, ὅ.
Three, τρεῖς, τρία.
Through, διὰ.
Thus, οὕτως.
Time, ὥρα; at that —, τότε; at the same —, ἐμα.
Tissaphernes, Τισσαφέρνης, οὖς, ὅ.
To, εἰς, ἐπί, παρά, πρὸς.
Tree, δέντρον, οὐ, τό.
Tribute, δασμὸς, οὖ, ὅ.
Troops, στράτευμα, ατος, τό; στρατιῶται, ὁν, οἱ.
Trouble, πράγματα, ἄτων, τά.
Truce, σπουδαῖος, ὃν, αἱ.
True, ἀληθῆς, ἑσ.
Trust, πιστεύω, πιστεύω, etc.
Try, πειράματα, πειράμαται, εἴτε, εἰς.
Turn, στρέφω, στρέφω, etc.
Twenty, ἐκασσί; — five, ἐκασσί καὶ πέντε.

U

Undergo, — hardship, πονέω, πονήσω, etc.
Unjust, ἀδικος, ὁ; be —, ἀδικεῖος, ἀδικησός, etc.
Unless = ὅποτε.
Until, ἐκεῖ.

Upon, ἐπὶ.
Urge, παρα-κελεύσω, παρα-κελεύσω, etc.
Use, make — of, χράομαι, χρήσωμαι, etc.

V

Van, στόμα, ατος, τό.
Very, πάνυ.
Victory, νίκη, ἡ, ἡ.
Village, κώμη, ἡ, ἡ.
Vote, ψηφίζομαι (ψηφίζει), ψηφιῶμαι, etc.

W

Wagon, ἀμαξὰ, ἡ, ἡ.
War, πόλεμος, οὐ, ὅ; carry on οὐχ ἐργαζόμεθα, πολέμησο, etc.
Way, ὅδος, οὐ, ἡ; out of the —, ἐκποροί.
Week = seven days.
Well, ἰθ; do — by, ἰθ ὑπάρχῃ, ποιήσω, etc.; it is —, καλῶς ἰκεῖ, ἰκεῖ, etc.
Well-disposed, εὐνόω, εὐνῶς, οὐν.
What, τίς, τι, gen. τίνος; — sort, ποιῶς, οὐ, οὐ.
When, ἐπειδή.
Whenever, ἐπειδή.
Wherever, ὅπου.
Whether, εἴ; — or, πότερον... ἦ.
Which, ὅς, ἦ, ὅ.
Whoever, δεσπόζω, ἦττις.
Why, τί; τί δί.
Width, εἴρος, οὐς, τό.
Wife, γυνῆ, γυναῖκος, ἡ.

X

Xenophon, Ξενοφῶν, ὁ.

You, σῦ, σοῦ.
Young, — man, νεανίας, οὖ, οὐ.
Your, ὄμετερος; often by the article or σοῦ.
INDEX.

The references are to sections,—either to a single section, or to two sections (when \( f. \) is added), or to three or more sections (when \( f.f. \) is added).

For all Greek words, see the references under the words in the preceding Greek-English Vocabulary.

Accent 18 ff.; recessive 53; of proclitics 26, 167, 169; of enclitics 27, 168 f.; in contraction 272; of nouns and adjs. 35 f., 39, 129, 244; of verbs 53, 457, 484, 493, 605 a, 634 a.

Accusative case 29. Syntax of 832 ff.

Acute accent 18 f., 21 f., 24 f.


Adverbs 595 ff.

Affinity of words 873 ff.

Agent gen. of 202, dat. of 203; w. verbals in τος and τεως 680, 682.

Alphabet 1.

Aorist first indic. act. 86 ff., mid. 183 f., pass. 194 ff.; first aor. system 565 ff., 582 ff.; second aor. 91, 602 ff., in μι verbs 689; first pass. system 656 ff.; second pass. system 668 ff. Syntax of indic. 87, dependent moods 313.

Apodosis 301; neg. ει 303.

Apostrophe (in elision) 16.

Apposition 804.

Article definite declined 758; proclitic in some forms 39 a, 76 a. Syntax of 807 ff.

Attic reduplication 871, 4; future 871, 14, 15.

Augment 66, 67, 93, 871.

Borrowed words 876.

Breathings 14.

Cases 29, 30; case endings 240 f. Syntax, see Nominative, Genitive, etc.

Circumflex accent 18 ff.

Circumstantial partic. 495.

Cognate mutes 8; acc. 833; words, 876.

Commands, etc. 406, 408.

Comparative degree 541 f.; w. gen. 545, 858; w. dat. 867.

Comparison of adjs. 541 f.; irregular 577; of advs. 597.

Complex sent. 660; dependent verbs of in indir. quot. 663.

Compound verbs 93; w. gen. 852; w. dat. 865; compound words 874.

Conclusion, see Apodosis.

INDEX.

Consonants 3, 5 ff.; changes of 738. Consonant Declension, see Declension.


Dative case 29. Syntax of 859 ff.

Declension 34; nouns of first or A-decl. 37 ff., 43 ff., 61 ff., 99 ff., of second or O-decl. 75 ff., 81 ff.; adjs. of vowel decl. 126 ff.; contract nouns and adjs. of vowel decl. 286 ff.; nouns and adjs. of third or cons. decl. 239 ff., 249 ff., 259 ff., 345 ff., 393 ff., 426 ff., 476 f., 500 f., 506 f.; irregular adjs. 500 f.; participles 754 f. See Article, Pronouns, Numerals.

Demonstrative prons. 154 ff.

Dependent clauses in indir. discourse 663.

Deponent verbs 297 ff.

Diphthongs 11, 12.

Directions for reading 123.

Doric fut. 871, 16.

Double consonants 9.

Dual 31.

Elision 16; in compound verbs 93.

Enclitics 27, 168 f.

Endings personal 136, 145, 175, 401, 413; of inf. 455 f.; of part. 484, 493; in -μ verbs 689; case endings of cons. decl. 240 f.

Exhortations 324.

Fear vbs. exp. w. obj. clause 334, 381.

Final clauses 326, 371.

First Aorist system, see Aorist.

First Passive system 656 ff.

First Perfect system 619 ff.

Future indic. act. 86 ff., mid. 174 ff., pass. 194 ff.; fut. system 565 ff., 582 ff.; first pass. system 656 ff.; second pass. system 668 ff.; Attic fut. 871, 14, 15; Doric fut. 871, 16; fut. mid. for act. 871, 17. Syntax of fut. indic. in obj. clauses w. ἐπὶ 373.

Future Perfect 182 ff.; pf. mid. system 642 ff., 648 ff.

Gender 32 f., 40 a, 78 a; A-decl. fems. in ἀ, η, or α 37, mascs. in ἅ or η; 99 ff.; O-decl. 75.

General suppositions 302; forms of 524 f.

Genitive case 29. Syntax of 841 ff.

Grave accent 18 f., 25.

Group of words how related 874.

Imperative 400 ff., 413 ff., 420 f. Uses of 405 ff.


Indefinite pron. τις 354.

Indicative 49; tenses of, 50. See Contraction, MI Verbs, and Present, Imperfect, Future, etc.

Indirect discourse, see Quotations and Questions.


Intensive pron. 160,
INDEX.

Interrogative prons. 353; subjv. 588.
Iota subscript 11.
Irregular adj. 500 f.; comparison 577.

Labials 7; euphonic changes 243.
Linguals 7; euphonic changes 250 f.
Liquids 6; changes of ν 738, 7 ff.

MI Verbs 689 ff., 699 f., 705 f., 711 f.;
irregular 720 f., 726 f., 732.
Middle voice 174 ff.; mutes 7.
Moods, see Indicative, Subjunctive, etc.
Mutes 5, 7 f.; euphonic changes 738, 3,
and see Labials, Linguals, Palatals.
Mute verbs 90, 113 ff., 196, 208 ff.,
216 ff., 565 ff., 636, 642 ff.

Nominative case 29. Syntax of 830.
Number 31, 52.
Numerals 614, 756 f.

Object clauses w. ν and subjv. or opt.
334, 381; w. ὡς and fut. ind. 373.
Optative 360 ff., 369 ff., 378 ff., 386 ff.
Uses of 363 f., 370 ff., 380 f., 569,
590, 663.
Oxytone 25.

Palatals 7; euphonic changes 243.
Participles 482 ff., 492 ff. Uses of 487,
495, 515 f., 627 f., 683 f.
Particular suppositions 302.
Passive voice 192 ff.; first pass. system
656 ff.; second pass. system 668 ff.
Penult accent of 22.
Perfect indic. act. 110 ff., mid. 183 ff.,
pass. 192 ff.; first pf. system 619 ff.;
second pf. system 114 f., 633 ff.;
pf. mid. system, 642 ff., 648 ff.

Person 51.
Personal prons. 483 ff. See Endings.
Pluperfect indic. act. 110 ff., mid. 183
ff., pass. 192 ff.; first pf. system
619 ff.; second pf. system 114 f.,
633 ff.; pf. mid. system 642 ff.,
648 ff.
Possessive prons. 448.
Post-positives 82 b.
Predicate 800 ff.
Prepositions 226 ff.
Present indic. act. 55, mid. 174 ff.,
pass. 192 ff.; pres. system 552 ff.;
in μ verbs 689 ff. See Contraction.
Primary tenses 50.
Principal Parts of verbs 199 ff.; of
dependents 298 ff.
Proclitics 26, 167.
Prohibitions w. ν 408.
Pronouns, see Personal, Intensive, Re-
flexive, etc.
Pronunciation 1, 10, 12.
Protasis 301; neg. of ν 303.
Punctuation marks of 28.
Purpose clauses 326, 371.

Quotations and Questions dir. and
indir. 557 ff., 567 ff., 589 f., 607 ff.,
627 f., 660 ff.; questions of appeal
w. subjv. 587 f.

Reading the art of 121 ff.; directions
for 123.
Reciprocal pron. 447.
Reduplication 105 ff., 871.
Reflexive prons. 443 ff.
Relative prons. 512 ff.; cond. rel.
clauses 531 ff.
Rough breathing 14; mutes 7.
INDEX.

Second aor., pf., etc. 554, 603; second tense systems, see Aorist, Passive, Perfect.
Secondary tenses 50.
Semivowels 5 f.
Sibilant 6.
Smooth breathing 14; mutes 7.
Stem 54. See Tense stems.
Subject 800 ff.
Suffix of opt. mood 362, 379, 387. See Tense Suffixes.
Superlative degree 540 f.
Suppositions particular and general 302. See Conditional.
Syllabic, see Augment.
Syllables 15.
Synopsis 556.
Syntax rules of 800 ff.
Systems, see Tense Systems.

Temporal, see Augment.
Tense Stems 135, 553, 871. See Tense Systems.
Tense Suffixes 135, 553, 606, 635, 670.


Tenses 50. See Present, Imperfect, etc.

Ultima accent of 24.

Verbal adjs. 677 ff.
Verbs principal parts 199 ff., 298 ff.; defective 201; kinds of 273; deponent 297 ff.; in μ and ω 691. See MI Verbs.


Vocabulary how to be acquired 877.

Vocative case 29. Syntax of 831.

Voice 48, 174, 192.

Vowels 3 f.; contraction of 737.

Vowel declension, see Declension; verbs 273 f. See Contraction.

Word-Grouping 872 ff.

Words borrowed and cognate 876.